



Bodleian Libraries

UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

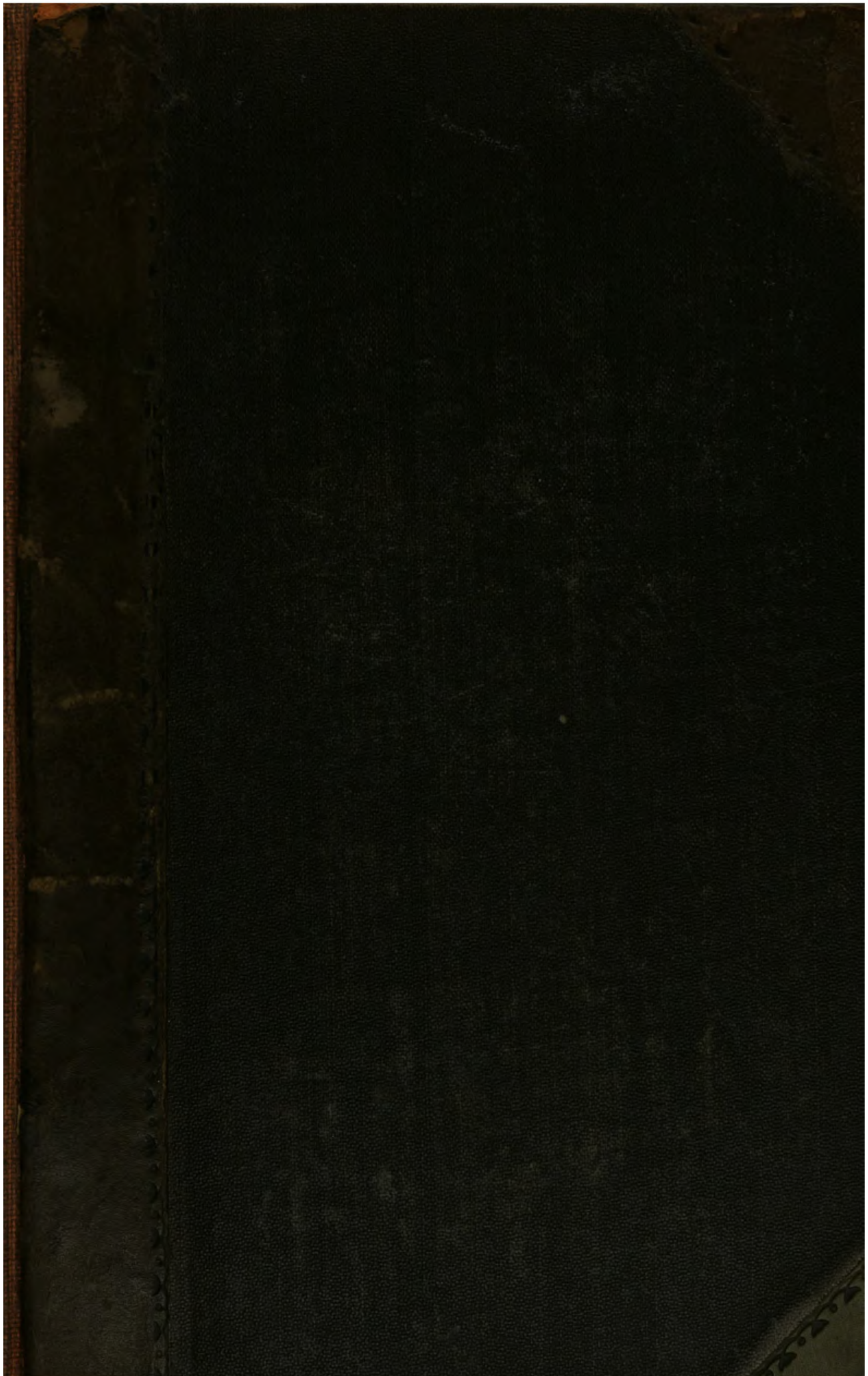
This book is part of the collection held by the Bodleian Libraries and scanned by Google, Inc. for the Google Books Library Project.

For more information see:

<http://www.bodleian.ox.ac.uk/dbooks>



This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 2.0 UK: England & Wales (CC BY-NC-SA 2.0) licence.



ψ 2. 53 I.

E 2. 96

2704 d. 45'

: A





EARLY ENGLISH
ALLITERATIVE POEMS.

EARLY ENGLISH
ALLITERATIVE POEMS,
IN THE
WEST-MIDLAND DIALECT
OF THE
FOURTEENTH CENTURY.

COPIED AND EDITED FROM A UNIQUE MANUSCRIPT IN THE LIBRARY OF THE
BRITISH MUSEUM.

WITH AN
INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARIAL INDEX.



BY
RICHARD MORRIS,

AUTHOR OF "THE ETYMOLOGY OF LOCAL NAMES," EDITOR OF "LIBER CURE COCORUM," AND
RICHARD HAMPOLE'S "PRICKE OF CONSCIENCE."
MEMBER OF THE COUNCIL OF THE PHILOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,
BY TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCCLXIV.

HERTFORD:
Printed by STEPHEN AUSTIN.

P R E F A C E.

THE following poems, now for the first time published, are taken from a well known manuscript in the Cottonian collection, marked Nero A x, which also contains, in the same handwriting and dialect, a metrical romance,¹ wherein the adventures of Sir Gawayne with the "Knight in Green," are most ably and interestingly described.

Unfortunately nothing can be affirmed with any certainty concerning the authorship of these most valuable and interesting compositions. The editor of "Syr Gawayn and the Grene Knyȝt" considers that Huchowne, a Scotch *maker* of the fourteenth century, has the best claims to be recognised as the author, inasmuch as he is specially referred to by Wyntown as the writer of the *Gret gest of Arthure* and the *Awntyre of Gawayne*.

I do not think that any certain conclusions are to be drawn from the Scotch historian's assertion. It is well known that more versifiers than one during the fourteenth century attempted romance composition in the English language, having for their theme the knightly deeds of Arthur or Sir Gawayne. These they compiled from French originals, from which they selected the most striking incidents and those best suited to an Englishman's taste for the marvellous. We are not sur-

¹ Edited by Sir Frederic Madden for the Bannatyne Club, under the title of "Syr Gawayn and the Grene Knyȝt."

prised, then, at finding so many romance poems treating of the exploits of the same hero, and laying claim to be considered as original productions. In Scotland, Huchowne's works might no doubt have been regarded as the standard romances of the period, but that they were the only English *gests* is indeed very doubtful.

The Early English alliterative romance, entitled the *Morte Arthure*, published from a manuscript in Lincoln Cathedral by Mr. Halliwell, is considered by Sir F. Madden to be the veritable *gest of Arthure* composed by Huchowne. An examination of this romance does not lead me to the same conclusion, for it is not written in the old Scotch dialect,¹ but was originally composed in one of the Northumbrian dialects spoken *South* of the Tweed.²

The manuscript from which Mr. Halliwell has taken his text is not the original copy, nor even a literal transcript of it. It exhibits certain orthographical and grammatical peculiarities unknown to the Northumbrian dialect which have been introduced by a Midland transcriber, who has here and there taken

¹ This is evident from the following particulars :—

I. In old Scotch manuscripts we find the guttural *gh* (or *ȝ*) represented by *ch*; thus, *aght*, *laght*, *saght*, *wight*, are the English forms which, in the Scotch orthography, become *aucht* (owed), *laucht* (seized), *saucht* (peace), *wicht* (active). It is the former orthography, however, that prevails in the *Morte Arthure*.

II. We miss the Scotch use of (1) *-is* or *-ys*, for *-es* or *-s*, in the plural number, and of possessive cases of nouns, and in the person endings of the present tense indicative mood of verbs; (2) *-it* or *-yt*, for *-ed* or *-d*, in the preterites or passive participles of regular verbs.

III. There is a total absence of the well-known Scotch forms *begouth* (began), *sa* (so), *sic* (such), *through*, *thorow* (through). Instead of these *bigan*, *so*, *syche*, *thrughe* (*thurgh*) are employed. See Preface to Hampole's *Pricke of Conscience*, pp. vii. viii.

² This is shown by the constant employment of *-es* as the person ending of the verb in the present tense, plural number. The corresponding Southern verbal inflexion *-eth*, *never* occurs; while the Midland *-en* is only occasionally met with in the third person plural present, and has been introduced by a later copyist. There are other characteristics, such as the predominance of words containing the A.S. long *a*; as *hame* (home), *stane* (stone), *thra* (bold), *walde* (would), etc.; the frequent use of *thir* (these), *tha* (the, those), etc.

the liberty to adapt the original text to the dialect of his own locality, probably that of one of the North Midland counties, where many of the Northumbrian forms of speech would be intelligible.¹

A comparison of the Arthurian romance with the following poems throws no light whatever upon the authorship of the poems. The dialect of the two works is different, although many of the terms employed are common to both, being well known over the whole of the North of England. The grammatical forms (the best test we can have) in the poems are quite distinct from those in the *Morte Arthure*, and of course go far to prove that they do not proceed from the pen of the same writer.

The Editor of "Syr Gawayn and the Grene Knyȝt" acknowledges that the poems in the present volume, as now preserved to us in the manuscript, are not in the Scottish dialect, but he says "there is sufficient internal evidence of their being *Northern*,² although the manuscript containing them appears to have been written by a scribe of the Midland counties, which will account for the introduction of forms differing from those used by writers beyond the Tweed."

Now, with regard to this subsequent transcription of the poems from the Scotch into a Midland dialect,—it cannot be

¹ The peculiarities referred to do not appear to be owing to the copyist of the Lincoln manuscript (Robert de Thornton, a native of Oswaldkirk in Yorkshire), who, being a Northumbrian, would probably have restored the original readings. The non-Northumbrian forms in the *Morte Arthure* are—1. The change of *a* into *o*, as *bolde* for *balde*, *bote* for *bate*, *one* for *ane*, *honde* for *hande*, *londe* for *lande*; 2. *they*, *theyre*, *them*, *theym*, for *thay*, *thaire*, *thom*; 3. *gayliche*, *kindliche*, *semlyche*, etc., for *gayly*, *kindly*, *semly*, etc. (the termination *lich*, *liche*, was wholly unknown to the Northumbrian dialect, being represented by *ly* or *like*); 4. *churle*, *churche*, *iche*, *mache*, *myche*, *syche*, *wyrche*, etc., for *carle*, *kirke*, *ilk*, *make*, *mykelle*, *swilk*, *wyrk*, etc.; 5. infinitives in *-en*, as *drenschon*, *schewenne*, *wacchenne*, etc.; 6. the use of *eke*, *thos*, for *als* (*alswa*), *thas*; 7. the employment of *aye* for *egg*. The former word *never* occurs in any pure Northumbrian work, while the latter is seldom met with in any Southern production.

² The poems are *Northern* in contradistinction to *Southern* but they are not Northern or Northumbrian in contradistinction to *Midland*.

said to be improbable, for we have abundant instances of the multiplication of copies by scribes of different localities, so that we are not surprised at finding the works of some of our popular Early English writers appearing in two or three forms; but, on the other hand, a comparison of the original copy with the *adapted transcriptions*, or even the reading of a transcribed copy, always shows how the author's productions have suffered by the change. Poetical works, especially those with final rhymes, of course undergo the greatest amount of transformation and depreciation. The changes incident upon the kind of transcription referred to are truly surprising, and most perplexing to those who make the subject of Early English *dialects* a matter of investigation.

But, in the present poems, the uniformity and consistency of the grammatical forms is so entire, that there is indeed no internal evidence of subsequent transcription into any other dialect than that in which they were originally written. However, the dialect and grammatical peculiarities will be considered hereafter.

Again, in the course of transcription into another dialect, any literary merit that the author's copy may have originally possessed would certainly be destroyed. But the poems before us are evidently the work of a man of birth and education; the productions of a true poet, and of one who had acquired a perfect mastery over that form of the English tongue spoken in his own immediate locality during the earlier part of the fourteenth century. Leaving out of consideration their great philological worth, they possess an intrinsic value of their own as literary compositions, very different from anything to be found in the works of Robert of Gloucester, Manning, and other Early English authors, which are very important as philological records, but in the light of poetical productions cannot be said to hold a very distinguished place in English literature. The poems in the present volume contain many

passages which, as Sir F. Madden truly remarks, will bear comparison with any similar ones in the works of Douglas or Spenser.

I conclude, therefore, that these poems were not transcribed from the Scotch dialect into any other, but were written in their own West-Midland speech in which we now have them.

The poems in the present volume, three in number, seem to have been written for the purpose of enforcing, by line upon line and precept upon precept, Resignation to the will of God ; Purity of life as manifested in thought, word, and deed ; Obedience to the Divine command ; and Patience under affliction.

In the first poem, entitled by me "*The Pearl*," the author evidently gives expression to his own sorrow for the loss of his infant child, a girl of two years old, whom he describes as a

Perle plesaunte to prynces paye
Pearl pleasant to princes' pleasure,
 To clanly clos in golde so clere
Most neatly set in gold so clear.

.

Of her death he says :

Allas ! I leste hyr in on erbere
Alas ! I lost her in an arbour,
 þurȝ gresse to grounde hit fro me yot
Through grass to ground it from me got.—(p. 1.)

The writer then represents himself as visiting his child's grave (or arbour) in the "high season of August," and giving way to his grief (p. 2). He falls asleep, and in a dream is carried toward a forest, where he saw rich rocks gleaming gloriously, hill sides decked with crystal cliffs, and trees the leaves of which were as burnished silver. The gravel under his feet was "precious pearls of orient," and birds "of flaming hues" flew about in company, whose notes were far sweeter than those of the cytole or gittern (guitar) (p. 3). The dreamer arrives at

the bank of a stream, which flows over stones (shining like stars in the welkin on a winter's night) and pebbles of emeralds, sapphires, or other precious gems, so

þat all the loꝛe lemed of lyȝt
That all the deep gleamed of light,
 So dere watȝ hit adubbenent
So dear was its adornment.—(p. 4.)

Following the course of the stream, he perceives on the opposite side a crystal cliff, from which was reflected many a "royal ray" (p. 5).

At þe fote þer-of þer sete a faunt
At the foot thereof there sat a child,
 A mayden of menske, ful debonere
A maiden of honour, full debonnair ;
 Blysnande whyt watȝ hyr bleaunt
Glistening white was her robe,
 (I knew hyr wel, I hade sen hyr ere)
(I knew her well, I had seen her before)
 As glysnande golde þat man con schore
As shining gold that man did purify,
 So schon þat schene an-vnder schore
So shone that sheen (bright one) on the opposite shore ;
 On lenghe I loked to hyr þere
Long I looked to her there,
 þe lenger I knew hyr more & more
The longer I knew her, more and more.—(p. 6.)

The maiden rises, and, proceeding along the bank of the stream, approaches him. He tells her that he has done nothing but mourn for the loss of his Pearl, and has been indeed a "joyless jeweller" (p. 8). However, now that he has found his Pearl, he declares that he is no longer sorrowful, but would be a "joyful jeweller" were he allowed to cross the stream (p. 9). The maiden blames her father for his rash speech, tells him that his Pearl is not lost, and that he cannot pass the stream till after death (p. 10). The dreamer is in great grief; he does not, he says, care what may happen if he is again to

lose his Pearl. The maiden advises him to bear his loss patiently, and to abide God's doom (p. 11). She describes to him her blissful state in heaven, where she reigns as a queen (p. 12). She explains to him that Mary is the Empress of Heaven, and all others kings and queens (p. 14). The parable of the labourers in the vineyard¹ (p. 16) is then rehearsed at length, to prove that "innocents" are admitted to the same privileges as are enjoyed by those who have lived longer upon the earth (p. 18). The maiden then speaks to her father of Christ and his one hundred and forty thousand brides (p. 24), and describes their blissful state (p. 26). She points out to him the heavenly Jerusalem, which was "all of bright burnished gold, gleaming like glass" (p. 30). Then the dreamer beholds a procession of virgins going to salute the Lamb, among whom he perceives his "little queen" (p. 34). On attempting to cross the stream to follow her, he is aroused from his dream (p. 35), laments his rash curiosity in seeking to know so much of God's mysteries, and declares that man ever desires more happiness than he has any right to expect (p. 36).

The second poem, entitled "*Cleanness*," is a collection of Biblical stories, in which the writer endeavours to enforce Purity of Life by showing how greatly God is displeased at every kind of impurity, and how sudden and severe is the punishment which falls upon the sinner for every violation of the Divine law.

After commending cleanness and its "fair forms," the author relates (I.) The Parable of the Marriage Feast (p. 39); (II.) the Fall of the Angels (p. 44); (III.) The wickedness of the antediluvian world (p. 46),

He watȝ famed for fre þat feȝt loued best
He was famous as free that fight loved best,
 & ay þe bigest in bale þe best watȝ halden
And ever the biggest in sin the best was held;

¹ Matthew, chapter xx.

(IV.) The destruction of mankind by the Flood. When all were safely stowed in the ark,

Thenne sone com þe seuenþe day, when samned wern alle
Then soon came the seventh day when assembled were all,
 & alle woned in þe whichche þe wylde & þe tame
And all abode in the ark (hutch), the wild and the tame,
 Þen bolned þe abyme & bonke; con ryse
Then swelled the abyss and banks did rise,
 Waltes out vch walle-heued, in ful wode streme;
Bursts out each well-head in full wild streams,
 Wat; no brymme þat abod vnbrosten bylyue
There was no brim (stream) that abode unburst by then,
 þe mukel lauande loghe to þe lyfte rered
The much (great) flowing deep (loch) to the loft (sky) reared.
 Mony clustered clowde clef alle in clowte;
Many a clustering cloud cleft all in clouts (pieces),
 To-rent vch a rayn-ryfte & rusched to þe vrþe
Rent was each a rain-rift and rushed to the earth ;
 Fon neuer in forty daye; & þen þe flod ryses
Failed never in forty days, and then the flood rises,
 Ouer-walte; vche a wod and þe wyde felde;
Over-flows each wood and the wide fields ;

 Water wylger ay wax, wone; þat stryede
Water wildly ever waxed, abodes that destroyed,
 Hurlid in-to vch hous, hent þat þer dowelled
Hurled into each house, seized those that there dwelt.
 Fyrst feng to þe flyt alle þat fle myt
First took to flight all that flee might,
 Vucho burde with her barne þe byggyng þay leue;
Each bride (woman) with her bairn their abode they leave,
 & bowed to þe hy; bonk þer brentest hit wern
And hied to the high bank where highest it were,
 & heterly to þe hy; hylle; þay [h]aled on faste
And hastily to the high hills they led on fast ;
 Bot al wat; nedle; her note, for neuer cowþe stynt
But all was needless their device, for never could stop
 þe ro; raynande ryg [&] þe raykande wawe;
The rough raining shower and the rushing waves,
 Er vch boþom wat; brurd-ful to þe bonke; egge;
Ere each bottom (valley) was brim-ful to the bank's edges,

& vche a dale so depe þat demmed at þe brynke;
And each dale so deep that dammed at the brinks.—(p. 49.)

The ark is described as “heaved on high with hurling streams.”

Kest to kyþe; vncouþe þe clowde; ful nere
Cast to kingdoms uncouth the clouds ful near.
 Hit waltered on the wylde flod went, as hit lyste
It tossed on the wild flood, went as it list,
 Drof vpon þe depe dam, in daunger hit semed
It drove upon the deep dam, in danger it seemed,
 With-outen mast, oþer myke, oþer myry bawe-lyne
Without mast, or rope, or merry bow-line,
 Kable, oþer capstan to clyppe to her ankre;
Cable or capstan to clip to their anchors,
 Hurrok, oþer hande-helme hasped on roþer
Oar or hand-helm hooked on rudder,
 Oþer any sweande sayl to seche after hauen
Or any swinging sail to seek after haven,
 Bot flote forthe with þe flyt of þe felle wynde;
But floated forth with the force of the fell winds;
 Wheder-warde so þe water wafte, hit rebounde
Whither-ward so (as) the water waft, it rebounded.
 Ofte hit roled on-rounde & rered on ende
Oft it rolled around and reared on end,
 Nyf our lorde hade ben her lode;‑mōn hem had lumpen harde
If our Lord had not been their (pilot) leader hardship had befallen
them.—(p. 50).

(V.) The Visit of Three Angels to Abraham (p. 56.)

(VI.) The destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah (p. 66), including a description of the Dead Sea, the tarn (lake) of traitors (p. 68).

(VII.) The invasion of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar (p. 73), and the captivity of Judah (p. 75)).

The following is a paraphrase of the fourth and fifth verses in the twenty-fifth chapter of the second book of Kings.¹

¹ “4. And the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which is by the king’s garden: (now the Chaldees were against the city round about:) and the king went the way toward the plain.

“5. And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him.”

þenne þe kyng of þe kyth a counsayl hym takes
Then the king of the kingdom a counsel him takes,
 Wyth þe best of his burnes, a blench for to make
With the best of his men a device for to make ;
 þay stel out on a styлле nyȝt er any steuen rysed
They steal out on a still night ere any sound rose,
 & harde hurles þurȝ þe oste, er ennies hit wyste
And hard hurled through the host, ere enemies it wist,
 Bot er þay at-wappe ne moȝt þe wach wyth outh
But ere they could escape the watch without,
 Hiȝe skelt watȝ þe askry þe skewes an-vnder
High scattered was the cry, the skies there under,
 Loude alarom vpon launde lulted was þenne
Loud alarm upon land sounded was then ;
 Rychē, ruȝed of her rest, ran to here wedes,
Rich (men) roused from their rest, ran to their weeds,
 Hard hattes¹ þay hent & on hors lepes
Hard hats they seized, and on horse leapt ;
 Cler claryoun crak cryed on-lofte
Clear clarion's crack cried aloft.
 By þat watȝ alle on a hepe hurlande swyȝe
By that (time) was all on a heap, hurling fast,
 Folȝande þat oȝer flote, & fonde hem bilyue
Following that other fleet (host), and found them soon,
 Ouer-tok hem, as tyd,² tult hem of sadeles
Over-took them in a trice, tilted them off saddles,
 Tyl vche prynce hade his per put to þe grounde
Till each prince had his peer put to the ground ;
 & þer watȝ þe kyng kaȝt wyth calde prynces
And there was the king caught with crafty princes,
 & alle hise gentyle for-iusted on Ierico playnes
And all his nobles vanquished on Jericho's plains.—(p. 74).

(VIII.) Belshazzar's impious feast (p. 80), and the hand-writing upon the wall (p. 83).

In þe palays pryncipale vpon þe playn wowe
In the palace principal upon the plain wall,
 In contrary of þe candelstik þat clerest hit schyned
Opposite to the candlestick that clearest there shone.

¹ Hard hattes = hats made of coarse cloth.

² Immediately.

þer apered a paume, with poyntel in fyngres
There appeared a palm with a pointel in its fingers,
 þat wat; grysly & gret, & grymly he wrytes
That was grisly and great, and grimly it writes,
 None oþer forme bot a fust faylaynde þe wryst
None other form but a fist failing the wrist,
 Pared on þe parget, purtrayed lettres.
Pared on the plaister, pourtrayed letters.
 When þat bolde Baltazar blusched to þat neue
When that bold Belshazzar looked to that fist,
 Such a dasande drede dusched to his hert
Such a dazzling dread dashed to his heart,
 þat al falewed his face & fayled þe chere
That all paled his face and failed the cheer ;
 þe stronge strok of þe stonde strayned his ioyntes
The strong stroke of the blow strained his joints,
 His cnes cachche; to close & cluchches his hommes
His knees catch to close, and clutch his hams,
 & he with plat-tyng his paumes displayes his lers
And he unfolding his palms displays his features,
 & romyes as a rad ryth þat rore; for drede
And howls as a frightened hound that roars for dread,
 Ay biholdand þe honde til hit hade al grauen,
Ever beholding the hand till it had all graven,
 & rasped on þe ro; wo;e runisch saue;
And rasped on the rough wall uncouth saws (words).

(IX.) The story of Nebuchadnezzar's pride and its punishment (p. 87), and the interpretation of the handwriting by Daniel (p. 89).

(X.) The invasion of Babylon by the Medes (p. 90).

Baltazar in his bed wat; beten to deþe
Belshazzar in his bed was beaten to death,
 þat boþe his blood & his brayn blende on þe cloþes
That both his blood and his brains blended on the clothes ;
 þe kyng in his cortyn wat; ka;rt by þe heles
The king in his curtain was caught by the heels,
 Feryed out bi þe fete & fowle dispysed
Ferried out by the feet and foully despised ;
 þat wat; so do;ty þat day & drank of þe vessayl
That was so doughty that day and drank of the vessels,

Now is a dogge also dere þat in a dych lygges
Now is as dear (valuable) as a dog that in a ditch lies.—(p. 91).

The third poem, entitled "*Patience*," is a paraphrase of the book of Jonah. The writer prefaces it with a few remarks of his own in order to show that "patience is a noble point though it displeas oft."

The following extract contains a description of the sea-storm which overtook Jonah:—

Anon out of þe norþ est þe noys bigynes
Anon out of the north east the noise begins,
 When boþe breþes¹ con blowe vpon blo watteres
When both breezes did blow upon blue waters :
 Roꝝ rakkes þer ros with rudnyng an-vnder
Rough clouds there arose with thunder there under,
 þe see souꝝed ful sore, gret selly to here
The sea sobbed full sore, great marvel to hear ;
 þe wyndes on þe wonne water so wrastel togeder,
The winds on the wan water so wrestle together,
 þat þe wawes ful wode waltered so hiȝe
That the waves full wild rolled so high,
 & efte busched to þe abyme þat breed fyssches
And again bent to the abyss that bred fishes ;
 Durst nowhere for roꝝ arest at þe bothem.
Durst it nowhere for roughness rest at the bottom.
 When þe breth & þe brok & þe bote metten
When the breeze and the brook aud the boat met,
 Hit watȝ a ioyles gyn þat Ionas watȝ inne
It was a joyless engine that Jonah was in,
 For hit reled on round vpon þe roꝝe yþes
For it reeled around upon the rough waves.
 þe bur ber to hit baft þat braste alle her gere
The bore (wave) bear to it abaft that burst all her gear,
 þen hurled on a hepe þe helme & þe sterne
Then hurled on a heap the helm and the stern,
 Furste to murte mony rop & þe mast after
First to mar many a rope and the mast after.
 þe sayl sweyed on þe see, þenne suppe bihoued
The sail swung on the sea, then sup behaved

¹ Eurus and Aquilon:

þe coge of þe clolde water, & þenne þe cry ryses
The wave of the cold water, and then the cry rises ;
 ʒet coruen þay þe cordes & kest al þer-oute
Yet cut they the cords and cast all there-out.
 Mony ladde þer forth-lep to laue & to kest
Many a lad there forth leapt to lave and to cast,
 Scopen out þe scaþel water, þat fayn scape wolde
To scoop out the scathful water that fain escape would ;
 For be monnes lode neuer so luþer, þe lyf is ay swete
For be man's lot never so bad, the life is ever sweet.—(p. 96).

The writer, in concluding the story of Jonah, exhorts his readers to be “patient in pain and in joy.”

For he þat is to rakel to renden his cloþez,
 Mot efte sitte with more vnsounde to sewe hem togeder.
For he that is too rash to rend his clothes,
Must afterwards sit with more unsound (worse ones) to sew them
together.

This brief outline of the poems, together with the short extracts from them, will, it is hoped, give the reader stomach to digest the whole. It is true that they contain many “uncouth” terms; but this will be their highest merit with the student of language, as is shown by Dr. Guest’s testimony, that they are “for several reasons curious, and especially so to the philologist.”¹ To those readers who do not appreciate the importance of such a very large addition to the vocabulary of our Early Language as is made by these treatises, let Sir Frederic Madden’s opinion of their literary merit suffice. That distinguished editor says, of the author’s “poetical talent, the pieces contained in the MS. afford unquestionable proofs; and the description of the change of the seasons, the bitter aspect of winter, the tempest which preceded the destruction of Sodom and Gomorra, and the sea storm occasioned by the wickedness of Jonas, are equal to any similar passages in Douglas or Spenser.”² Moreover, as to the hardness of the language—inasmuch as the subject matter

¹ History of English Rhythms, vol. i. p. 159.

² Syr Gawayn, p. 302.

of the poem will be familiar to all who may take up the present volume, the difficulty on the word-point will not be such as to deter the reader from understanding and appreciating the production of an old English poet, who—though his very name, unfortunately, has yet to be discovered—may claim to stand in the foremost rank of England's early bards.

The Editor of the present volume has endeavoured to do justice to his author by giving the text, with some few exceptions, as it stands in the manuscript.¹ The contractions of the scribe have been expanded and printed in italics, a plan which he hopes to see adopted in every future edition of an early English author.

The Glossary has been compiled not only for the benefit of the reader, but for the convenience of those who are studying the older forms of our language, and who know how valuable a mere index of words and references sometimes proves.

In conclusion, I take the present opportunity of acknowledging the kind assistance of Sir Frederic Madden and E. A. Bond, Esq., of the British Museum, who, on every occasion, were most ready to render me any help in deciphering the manuscript, in parts almost illegible, from which the poems in the present volume are printed.

REMARKS UPON THE DIALECT AND GRAMMAR.

Higden, writing about the year A.D. 1350, affirms, distinctly, the existence of three different forms of speech or dialects, namely, Southern, Midland, and Northern;² or, as they are sometimes designated, West-Saxon, Mercian, and Northumbrian. Garnett objects to Higden's classification, and con-

¹ Wherever the text has been altered the reading of the MS. will be found in a foot-note.

² Polychronicon R. Higdeni, ap. Gale, p. 210, 211. See Garnett's *Philological Essays*, p. 43.

siders it certain "that there were in his (Higden's) time, and probably long before, five distinctly marked forms, which may be classed as follows:—1. Southern or standard English, which in the fourteenth century was perhaps best spoken in Kent and Surrey by the body of the inhabitants. 2. Western English, of which traces may be found from Hampshire to Devonshire, and northward as far as the Avon. 3. Mercian, vestiges of which appear in Shropshire, Staffordshire, and South and West Derbyshire, becoming distinctly marked in Cheshire, and still more so in South Lancashire. 4. Anglian, of which there are three sub-divisions—the East Anglian of Norfolk and Suffolk; the Middle Anglian of Lincolnshire, Nottinghamshire and East Derbyshire; and the North Anglian of the West Riding of Yorkshire—spoken most purely in the central part of the mountainous district of Craven. 5. Northumbrian," spoken throughout the Lowlands of Scotland, Northumberland, Durham, and nearly the whole of Yorkshire.

Garnett's division is based upon peculiarities of pronunciation, which will be found well marked in the *modern* provincial dialects, and not upon any essential differences of inflexion that are to be found in our Early English manuscripts.¹

The distinction between Southern and Western English was not at all required, as the Kentish Ayenbite of Inwyt (A.D. 1340) exhibits most of the peculiarities that mark the Chronicles of Robert of Gloucester (Cottonian MS. Calig. A. xi.) as a Southern (or West-Saxon) production. The Anglian of Norfolk, Lincolnshire, and Nottinghamshire may be referred to one group with the Mercian of Lancashire, as varieties of the Midland dialect.

A careful examination of our early literature leads us to adopt Higden's classification as not only a convenient but a correct one.

¹ It is to be regretted that Garnett did not enter upon details, and give his readers some tests by which to distinguish the "five distinctly marked forms."

There is, perhaps, no better test for distinguishing these dialects from one another than the verbal inflexions of the plural number in the present tense, indicative mood.

To state this test in the briefest manner, we may say that the Southern dialect employs *-eth*, the Midland *-en*, and the Northumbrian *-es* as the inflexion for all persons of the plural present indicative:¹—

	Southern.	Midland.	Northern.
1st pers.	Hop- <i>eth</i> .	Hop- <i>en</i> .	Hop- <i>es</i> . (we) hope.
2nd „	Hop- <i>eth</i> .	Hop- <i>en</i> .	Hop- <i>es</i> . (ye) hope.
3rd „	Hop- <i>eth</i> .	Hop- <i>en</i> .	Hop- <i>es</i> . (they) hope.

It is the constant and systematic employment of these inflexions, and not their occasional use that must be taken as the criterion of dialectical varieties.

In a pure specimen of the Southern dialect, we never find the Northumbrian *-es*. We do occasionally meet with the Midland *-en*, but only in those works written in localities where, from their geographical position, Southern and Midland forms would be intelligible.² We might look in vain for the Southern plural *-eth* in a pure Northumbrian production, but might be more successful in finding the Midland *-en* in the third person plural; as, “*thay arn*” for “*thay ar*,” or “*thay er*.”

In a work composed in Lincolnshire, Nottinghamshire, or Lancashire, we should be sure to find the occasional use of the Northumbrian plural *-es*.³

The inflexions of the verb in the singular are of value in enabling us to discriminate between the several varieties of the

¹ In English works of the fourteenth century the *-en* of the Midland, and the *-es* of the Northumbrian is frequently dropped, thus gradually approximating to our modern conjugation.

² We are here speaking of works written in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries.

³ Robert of Brunne, in his “*Handlyng Synne*,” often employs it instead of *-en*, but only for the sake of the rhyme.

Midland dialect.¹ The Southern and Midland idioms (with the exception of the West-Midland of Lancashire, Cheshire, etc.) conjugated the verb in the singular present indicative, as follows :—

1st pers.	hope	(I) hope.
2nd „	hop- <i>est</i>	(thou) hopest.
3rd „	hop- <i>eth</i>	(he) hopes.

The West-Midland, corresponding to Garnett's Mercian, instead of *-est* and *-eth* employs the inflexions that are so common in the so-called Northumbrian documents of the ninth and tenth centuries :—

1st pers.	hope	(I) hope.
2nd „	hop- <i>es</i>	(thou) hopest.
3rd „	hop- <i>es</i>	(he) hopes.

The Northumbrian dialect takes *-es* in all three persons ; but frequently drops it in the first person.

The peasantry of Cheshire and Lancashire still preserve the verbal inflexions which prevailed in the fourteenth century, and conjugate their verbs in the present indicative according to the following model :—

	Singular.	Plural.
1st pers.	hope	hopen.
2nd „	hopes	hopen.
3rd „	hopes	hopen.

Inasmuch as the poems in the present volume exhibit the systematic use of these forms, we cannot but believe that they were originally composed in one of those counties where these verbal inflexions were well known and extensively used. We have to choose between several localities, but if we assign the poems to Lancashire we are enabled to account for the large

¹ The Midland dialect is a very difficult one to deal with, as it presents us with no uniform type ; and, moreover, works written in this idiom are marked by Northern or Southern peculiarities, which have led many of our editors altogether astray in determining the locality of their composition.

number of Norse terms employed. It is true that the ancient examples of the Lancashire dialect contained in Mr. Robson's *Metrical Romances*,¹ the *Boke of Curtasye*,² and *Liber Cure Cocorum*,³ present us with much broader forms, as *-us* for *-es* in the plural number and possessive case of nouns, *-un* for *-en* in the plural present indicative mood, in passive participles of irregular (or strong) verbs, *-ud* (*-ut*) for *-ed* in the past tense and passive participle of regular (or weak) verbs, and the pronominal forms *hor* (their), *hom* (them), for *her* and *hem*.⁴

These forms are evidence of a broad pronunciation which, at the present time, is said to be a characteristic of the north-western division of Lancashire, but I think that there is good evidence for asserting that this strong provincialism was not confined, formerly, to the West-Midland dialect, much less to a division of any particular county. We find traces of it in Audelay's *Poems* (Shropshire), the *Romance of William and the Werwolf*,⁵ and even in the *Wickliffite* version of the *Scriptures*.

Formerly, being influenced by these broad forms, I was led to select Cheshire or Staffordshire as the probable locality where the poems were written; but I do not, now, think that either of these counties ever employed a vocabulary containing so many Norse terms as are to be found in the Lancashire dialect. But although we may not be able to fix, with certainty, upon any one county in particular, the fact of the present poems being composed in the West-Midland dialect cannot be denied. Much may be said in favour of their Lancashire origin, and there are one or two points of resemblance between

¹ Published by the Camden Society, 1842.

² Edited by Mr. Halliwell for the Percy Society.

³ Edited by me for the Philological Society, 1862.

⁴ *-us* and *-ud* for *-es* and *-ed*, as well as *hom*, *hor*, do occasionally occur in the MS. containing our poems.

⁵ The *Romance of William and the Werwolf* is written in the West-Midland dialect as spoken probably in Shropshire.

our poems, the Lancashire Romances, and Liber Cure Cocorum that deserve especial notice.

I. In Sir Amadace,¹ lxviii. 9, there occurs the curious form *miȝtus* = *miȝtes* = *mightst*.² As it appears only once throughout the Romances we might conclude that it is an error of the scribe for *miȝtest*, but when we find in the poems before us not only *myȝtez* = *myȝtes* (mightst), but *woldez* = *woldes* (wouldst), *coutheȝ* = *couthes* (couldst), *dippteȝ* (dippedest), *travayledeȝ* (travelledst), etc., we are bound to consider *miȝtus* as a genuine form.³ In no other Early English works of the fourteenth century have I been able to find this peculiarity. The Northumbrian dialect at this period rejected the inflexion in the second person preterite singular of regular verbs,⁴ and in our poems we find the *-es* often dropped, so that we get two conjugations, which may be called the inflected and the uninflected form.

	Inflected.	Uninflected.	
1st pers.	hopede	hoped	(I) hoped.
2nd „	hopedes	hoped	(thou) hopedest.
3rd „	hopede	hoped	(he) hoped.

¹ Robson's *Metrical Romances*, p. 54, l. 9.

² *Woldus* = *woldes* = *wouldst*, appears in Audelay's poems (in the Shropshire dialect of the fifteenth century), p. 32, l. 6.

³ The so-called Northumbrian records of the ninth and tenth centuries frequently use *-es* instead of *-est*, in the 2nd pers. preterite of regular verbs, e.g.,

ȝu forcerdes usic on-bec = Thou turnedst us hindward.—(Ps. xliii. 11.)

ȝu saldes usic = Thou gavest us.—(Ps. xliii. 12.)

ȝu bi-bohtes fole ȝin butan weorȝe = Thou soldest thy folk without price.—(Ps. xliii. 12.)

ȝu ge-hiowades me & settes ofer me hond ȝine = Thou madest me and settest over me thy hand.—(Ps. cxxxviii. 5.)

ȝu ȝreades ȝa ofer-hygdan = Thou hast rebuked the proud.—(Ps. cxviii. 21.)

Ic ondeto ȝe fader drihten heofnes forȝon ȝu gedeigeldes ȝas ilco from snotrum & hogum & ædeaudes ȝa ȝæm lytlum = I thank thee, O father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.—(Matt. xi. 25.)

⁴ *pou torned* us hindward.—(Early English Nn. Psalter, xliii. 11.)

pou salde ȝi folk.—(*Ibid.* xliii. 12.)

pou meked us.—(*Ibid.* xliii. 20.)

pou made me and set ȝi hand over me.—(*Ibid.* cxxxviii. 5.)

pou snibbed proude.—(*Ibid.* cxviii. 21.)

Originally the inflected form may have prevailed over the whole of the North of England, but have gradually become confined to the West-Midland dialect.

II. The next point of resemblance is the use of the verb SCHIN or SCHUN = schal = shall. It is still preserved in the modern dialect of Lancashire in combination with the adverb *not*, as *schunnot*¹ = shall not. The following examples will serve to illustrate the use of this curious form:—

- “— þay *schin* knawe sone,
þere is no bounté in burne lyk Baltazar þewes.”²
(Patience, l. 1435.)
- “ & þose þat seme arn & swete *schyn* se his face.”³
(*Ibid.* l. 1810.)
- “ Pekokys and pertrikys perboylyd *schyn* be.”⁴
(Liber Cure Cocorum, p. 29.)
- “ For þer bene bestes þat *schyn* be rost.”⁵—(*Ibid.* p. 34.)
- “ Alle *schun* be draʒun, Syr, at þo syde.”⁶—(*Ibid.* p. 35.)
- “ Seche ferlies *schyn* falle.”⁷—(Robson’s Met. Rom. p. 12, l. 4.)

III. Nothing is more common in the present poems than the use of *hit* as a genitive=its, which is also found in the Lancashire romances.

- “ Forþy þe derk dede see *hit* is demed ever more,
For *hit* dedeʒ of deþe duren þere ʒet.”⁸—(Patience, l. 1021.)

¹ I am informed by a Shropshire friend that it prevails in his county under the form *shinneh*.

Win = will, in *winnot*, *wunnot* = will not, is still heard in the West-Midland districts, and is known as far North as Scotland (pronounced as *winna*). But as it does not occur in any Northumbrian (Scotch or English) work of the fourteenth or fifteenth century it must have travelled beyond the locality to which it was originally limited. It is found in Robson’s Romances and in Liber Cure Cocorum.

² They *shall* know soon there is no goodness in man like Belshazzar’s virtues.

³ And those that seemly are and sweet *shall* see His (God’s) face.

⁴ Peacocks and partriches parboiled *shall* be.

⁵ For þer are beasts þat *shall* be roasted.

⁶ All *shall* be drawn (have the entrails removed), Sir, at the side.

⁷ Such marvels *shall* happen.

⁸ Wherefore the dark dead sea it is called ever more,
For *its* deeds of death endure there yet.

“And, as hit is corsed of kynde & *hit* cooste; als,
 þe clay þat clenges þer-by arn corsyes strong.”¹
 (*Ibid.* l. 1033.)

“For I wille speke with the sprete,
 And of *hit* woe wille I wete,
 Gif that I may *hit* bales bete.”²
 (Robson’s *Met. Romances*, p. 5, ll. 3, 4.)

The present dialect of Lancashire still retains the uninflected genitive :

“So I geet up be strike o’ dey, on seet eawt ; on went ogreath tilly welly coom within two mile oth’ teawn ; when, os tha dule woud height, o tit wur stonning ot an ale heawse dur ; on me kawve (the dule bore eawt *it* een for me) took th’ tit for *it* mother, on woud seawk her.”³ (Tummus and Meary).

Thus much for the dialectical peculiarities of our author. The scanty material at our disposal must be a sufficient excuse for the very meagre outline which is here presented to the reader. As our materials increase, the whole question of Early English dialects will, no doubt, receive that attention from English philologists which the subject really demands, and editors of old English works will then be enabled to speak with greater confidence as to the language and peculiarities of their authors. Something might surely be done to help the student by a proper classification of our manuscripts both as to date and place of composition. We are sadly in want of unadulterated specimens of the Northumbrian and East-Midland idioms during the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. There must surely be some records of these dialects in our University libraries which would well repay editing.

¹ And as it is cursed of kind and *its* coasts also,
 The clay that clings thereby are curses strong.

² I will speak with the spirit,
 And of *its* woe will I wit (know),
 If that I may *its* bales (grief) abate.”

³ So I got up by break of day and set out ; and went straight till I well nigh came within two miles of the town, when, as the devil would have it, a horse was standing at an ale-house door ; and my calf (the devil bore out *its* eyes for me) took the horse for *its* mother, and would suck her.

GRAMMATICAL DETAILS.

I. NOUNS.

(1) *Number*.—The plurals generally end in *-es* (*-eȝ*), *-s*. *Yȝen* (eyes), *trumpen* (trumpets), are the only plurals in *-en* that occur in the poems. In Robson's *Metrical Romances* we find *fellun* (fells, hills), *dellun* (dells), and *eyren* (eggs), in *Liber Cure Cocorum*. The plurals of *brother*, *child*, *cow*, *doȝter* (daughter), are *brether*, *childer*, *kuy*, and *deȝter*.

(2) *Gender*.—The names of inanimate things are in the neuter gender, as in modern English. The exceptions are *deep* (fem.), *gladnes* (fem.), and *wind* (masc.).

(3) *Case*.—The genitive singular (masc. and fem.) ends in *-es* (*-eȝ*), *-s*, but occasionally the inflexion is dropped; as, "Baltaȝar thewes," the virtues of Balshazzar.¹ If "*honde myȝt*," "*honde werk*," "*hellen wombe*," are not compounds, we have instances of the final *-e* (*-en*) which formed the genitive case of *feminine* nouns in the Southern English of the fourteenth century.

In the phrases "*besten blod*" (blood of beasts), "*blonkken bak*" (back of horses), "*chyldryn fader*" (father of children), "*nakeryn noyse*" (noise of nakers), we have a trace of the genitive plural *-ene* (A.S. *-ena*).

II. ADJECTIVES.

(1) *Number*.—The final *e*, as a sign of the plural, is very frequently dropped. *Pover* (poor), *sturn* (strong), make the plurals *poveren* and *sturnen*. In the phrase, "*þo syȝteȝ so quykeȝ*"² (those sights so living), the *-eȝ* (= *-es*) is a mark of the plural, very common in Southern writers of the fourteenth century, and employed as a plural inflexion of the adjective until a very late period in our literature.

¹ In the romance of "Syr Gawayn and the Grene Knyȝt" we find "*blonk* (horse) *sadele*," "*fox felle*" (skin). In *blonk* an *e* has probably been dropped.

² Page 36, l. 1178.

The Article exhibits the following forms :

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Masc.	Fem.	
The.	tho.	tho. ¹

This forms the plural *thise* and *thes* (*these*). *That* is always used as a demonstrative, and never as the neuter of the article; its plural is *thos* (*those*).² The older form, *theos* = *these*, shows that the *e* is not a sign of the plural, as many English grammarians have asserted.

(2) *Degrees of Comparison*.—The comparative degree ends in *-er*, and the superlative in *-est*.

Adjectives and adverbs terminating in the syllable *-lyche* form the comparative in *-loker* and the superlative in *-lokest*; as, positive *uglyche* (= ugly), comp. *ugloker*, superl. *uglokest*. The long vowel of the positive is often shortened in the comp. and superl., as in the modern English *late*, *latter*, *last*.

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
Brade (broad),	bradder,	braddest.
Dere (dear),	derrer,	derrest.
Lyke (like),	lykker,	lykkest.
Swete (sweet),	swetter,	swettest.
Wayke (weak),	wakker,	wakkest.
Wode (mad),	wodder,	woddest.

The following irregular forms are occasionally met with :

Fer (far),	ferre (fyrre),	ferrest.
Heȝe (high),	herre,	heȝest (hest).
Neȝe (nigh, near),	nerre,	nerrest (nest).
Sare (sore),	sarre,	sarrest.
Forme (first),		formast.
Mikelle (great),	mo	most.
Yvel, ill (bad)	wers (worre),	werst.

¹ The Northumbrian plural article is *tha*.

² The Northumbrian corresponding form is *thas*.

Numerals.—*Twinne* and *thrinne* occur for two and three. The ordinal numbers are—

first (fyrste), the forme,	sexte,
secunde, that other, tother,	seventhe,
thryd,)	aȝtthe,
thrydde,)	nente,
furthe,	tenthe,)
fyfthe,	tythe.)

The Northumbrian numerals corresponding to *seventhe*, *aȝtthe*, *nente*, *tenthe*, are *sevend*, *aghtend*, *neghend*, *tend*. The Southern forms end in *-the*, as *seventhe*, *eizteothe*, *nythe*, *teothe* (*tythe*).

III. PRONOUNS.

In the following poems we find the pronoun *ho*, she, still keeping its ground against the Northumbrian *scho*,¹ *Ho* is identical with the modern Lancashire *hoo* (or *huh* as it is sometimes written), which in some parts of England has nearly the same pronunciation as the accusative *her*.

The Northumbrian *thay* (they) has displaced the older Midland *he*, corresponding to the Southern pronoun *hii*, *hi* (A.S. *hi*). *Hores* and *thayreȝ* (theirs) occasionally occur for *here*.² The genitives in *-es*, due no doubt to Scandinavian influence, are very common in Northumbrian writers of the fourteenth century, but are never found in any Southern work of the same period.

Hit is frequently employed as an indefinite pronoun of all genders, and is plural as well as singular. It is, as has been previously shown, uninflected in the genitive or possessive case.

Me in Southern writers is used as an indefinite pronoun of the *third* person, and represents our *one*, but in the present poems it is of all persons, and is placed in apposition with the

¹ *Scho* occurs *once* in the present poems.

² *Yowreȝ* (yours) sometimes takes the place of *youre* in the romance of "Sir Gawayne and the Grene Knyȝt."

subject of the sentence corresponding to our use of myself, thyself, himself, etc.; as,

“*He sendes me þys,*” etc. = He himself sends this, etc.¹

“*He meteþ me þis good man*” = He himself meets this good man.²

“*Now sweþe me þider swyftly*” = Now go (thou) thyself thither swiftly.³

The following table exhibits the declension of the personal and relative pronouns:—

SINGULAR.					
Nom.	I,	thou,	he	ho,	hit.
Gen.	My, myn,	thy, thyn,	his,	hir, her,	hit.
Dat.	Me,	the, thee,	him,	hir, her,	hit.
Acc.	Me,	the, thee,	him,	hir, her,	hit.
PLURAL.					
Nom.	We.	þe,	thay,		hit.
Gen.	Oure,	yor, youre,	her (here),	hor,	hit.
Dat.	Vuus (=uus),	yow, you,	hem, hom,		hit.
Acc.	Vuus (=uus),	yow, you,	hem, hom,		hit.
	Nom.	Who (quo).			
	Gen.	Whose (quos).			
	Dat.	{ Whom } (quom).			
	Acc.	{ Whom } (quom).			

IV. VERBS.

Infinitive Mood.—The *-en* of the infinitive is frequently dropped, without even a final *-e* to mark its omission. Infinitives in *-y*, as *louy* (love), *schony* (shun), *spotty* (spot, defile), *styry* (stir), *wony* (dwell), occasionally occur, and probably owe their appearance to the author’s acquaintance with Southern literature.⁴

¹ Page 72, l. 108.

² Syr Gawayn, p. 71, l. 1932.

³ Page 94, l. 72.

⁴ *Schonied* occurs for *schoned*. No Southern writer would retain, I think, the *i* in the preterite.

Indicative Mood.—The final *e* often disappears in the first and third persons of the preterite tense, as I *loved*, he *loved*, instead of I *lovede*, he *lovede*.

The *-en* in the plural of the present and preterite tenses is frequently dropped.

Imperative Mood.—The imperative plural ends in *-es* (*-eʒ*), and not in *-eth* as in the Southern and ordinary Midland dialects.

Participles.—The active or imperfect participle ends in *-ande*¹ and never in *-ing*.

The participle passive or perfect of regular verbs terminates in *-ed*; of irregular verbs in *-en*. Occasionally we find the *n* disappearing, as *bigonn-e*, *fund-e*, *runn-e*, *wonn-e*, where perhaps it is represented by the final *-e*.

The prefix *-i* or *-y* (A.S. *-ge*) occurs twice only in the poems, in *i-chose* (chosen), and *i-brad* (extended); but, while common enough in the Southern and Midland dialects, it seems to be wholly unknown to the Northumbrian speech.

The verb in the West-Midland dialect is conjugated according to the following model:—

I.—CONJUGATION OF REGULAR VERBS.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
(I) hope,	(We) hopen.
(Thou) hopes,	(ʒe) hopen.
(He) hopes,	(Thay) hopen.

PRETERITE TENSE.

(I) hopede (hoped),	(We) hopenen.
(Thou) hopenes (hoped),	(ʒe) hopenen.
(He) hopenes (hoped),	(Thay) hopenen.

¹ Garnett asserts that the present participle in *-ande* is "a certain criterion of a Northern dialect subsequent to the thirteenth century." It is never found in any Southern writer, but is common to many Midland dialects. Capgrave employs it frequently in his *Chronicles*. It is, however, no safe criterion by itself.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Hope (thou). Hopes (ȝe).

PARTICIPLES.

Imperfect or Active.	Perfect or Passive.
Hopande.	Hoped.

II.—CONJUGATION OF IRREGULAR VERBS.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.

(I) kerve,	renne,	smite,	stonde.
(Thou) kerves,	rennes,	smites,	stondes.
(He) kerves,	rennes,	smites,	stondes.

Plural.

(We) kerven,	rennen,	smiten,	stonden.
(ȝe) "	"	"	"
(Thay) "	"	"	"

PRETERITE TENSE.

Singular.

(I) carf,	ran,	smot,	stod.
(Thou) carve,	ranne,	smote,	stode.
(He) carf,	ran,	smot,	stod.

Very frequently the *e* in the second person is dropped as in the Northumbrian dialect, but we never meet with such forms as *carves* (=carvedest), *rannes* (=ranst), *smotes* (=smotest), etc.

Plural.

(We) corven,	runnen,	smiten,	stonden.
(ȝe) "	"	"	"
(Thay) "	"	"	"

PASSIVE PARTICIPLES.

Corven,	runnen,	smiten,	stonden.
---------	---------	---------	----------

The Northumbrian dialect does not preserve any separate form for the preterite plural, and this distinction is not always observed in the present poems.

TABLE OF VERBS.

A.—SIMPLE ORDER.

	Present.	Preterite.	Passive Participle.
Class I.	Hate,	hatede,	hated.
Class II. (a.)	Bede (offer),	bedde,	bed.
	Dype (dip),	dyppte,	dyppt.
	Kythe (show),	kydde,	kyd.
	Lende,	lende,	lent.
	Rende,	rende,	rent.
	Sende,	sende,	sent.
(b.)	Clothe,	cladde,	clad.
	Dele (deal),	dalte,	dalt.
	Lede,	ladde,	lad.
	Leve,	lafte,	laft.
	Rede (advise),	radde,	rad.
	Sprede (spread),	spradde,	sprad.
	Swelt (die),	swalte,	—
	Swette (sweat),	swatte,	—
	Threte (threaten),	thratte,	thrat.
Class III.	Byye (buy),	boȝte,	boȝt.
	Bringe,	broȝte,	broȝt.
	Cache (catch),	caȝte,	caȝt.
	Lache (seize),	laȝte,	laȝt.
	Reche (reck),	roȝte,	—
	Reche (reach),	raȝte,	—
	Selle,	solde,	sold.
	Worche (work),	wroȝte.	wroȝt.

B.—COMPLEX ORDER.

DIVISION I.

Class I.	Bere (bear),	ber,	born.
	Bete (beat),	bet,	beten.
	Breke (break),	brek,	broken.
	Chese (choose),	ches (chos),	chosen.

	Present.	Preterite.	Passive Participle.
	Cleve (cleave),	clef,	cloven.
	Ete (eat),	ette,	eten.
	Forȝete (forget),	forȝet,	forȝeten.
	Frese (freeze),	fres,	frosen.
	Gife (give),	gef,	given, geven.
	Heve (heave),	hef,	hoven.
	Ligge (lie),	leȝ,	leyen, leȝen.
	Lepe (leap),	lep,	lopen.
	Nemme } (take),	nem (nam),	nomen.
	Nimme }		
	Schere (shear),	scher,	schorn.
	Slepe (sleep),	slep,	slepen.
	Speke (speak),	spek,	spoken.
	Stele (steal),	stel,	stolen.
	Swere (swear),	swer,	sworen.
	Wepe (weep),	wep,	wopen.
	Wreke (avenge),	wrek,	wroken.
Class II.	Falle,	fell,	fallen.
	Fonge (take),	feng,	fongen.
	Growe,	grew,	growen.
	Hange, honge,	heng,	hangen, hongen.
	Knowe, knawe,	knew,	knawen, knowen.
	Schape (make),	schep,	schapen.
	Walke,	welk,	walken.
	Wasche,	wesch,	waschen.
Class III.	Drawe, draȝe,	droȝ,	drawen.
	Fare (go),	for, ferde,	faren.
	Laȝe (laugh),	loȝ,	laȝen.
	Stande, stonde,	stod,	standen.
	Slaye,	slow, slew,	slayn.
	Take,	tok,	tane, tone.
	Wake,	wok,	waken.

DIVISION II.

	Present.	Preterite.	Passive Participle.
Class I.	Biginne,	bigon,	bigonnen, bigunnen.
	Breste,	brast, borst,	brusten, bursten.
	Climbe,	clamb, clomb,	clumben.
	Drinke,	dronk, drank,	drunken, dronken.
	Finde,	fand, fond,	funden.
	Fiȝte,	faȝt, feȝt,	foȝten.
	Helpe,	halp,	holpen.
	Kerve (cut),	carf,	corven.
	Melte,	malt,	molten.
	Renne (run),	ran,	runnen.
	Ringe,	rong,	rungen, rongen.
	Singe,	song, sang,	sungen.
	Steke,	stac,	stoken.
	Sterve (die),	starf,	storven.
	Werpe (throw),	warp,	worpen.
	Win,	wan, won,	wonnen, wunnen.
	ȝelde (yield),	ȝald,	ȝolden.
Class II.	Bide (abide),	bod,	biden.
	Bite,	bot,	biten.
	Drive,	drof	driven.
	Fine (cease),	fon,	—
	Glide,	glod,	gliden.
	Ride,	rod,	riden.
	Rise,	ros,	risen.
	Schine,	schon,	—
	Slide,	slod,	sliden.
	Smite,	smot,	smiten.
	Trine (go),	tron,	—
Class III.	Fly,	fleȝ, flegh, flaȝ,	flowen.
	See,	seȝ, segh, syȝ,	seen.
	Stiȝe, steȝe,	steȝ	—

ANOMALOUS VERBS.

Can,	pret. couthe.	Schal,	pret. scholde, schulde.
Dare,	„ dorste.	Thar,	„ thurte.
May,	„ miȝte.	Wote,	„ wiste.
Mot,	„ moste.	Wille,	„ wolde.
Oȝe (owe),	„ oȝte.		

Schal (shall) in the second person singular is *schal* or *schalt*; so, too, we occasionally find *wyl* for *wylt*.

The present plural of *schal* is *schul* or *schulen*.

The verb *to be* is thus conjugated :—

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.		PAST TENSE.
	Singular.	
(I) am.		(I) was, watȝ.
(Thou) art.		(Thou) was, watȝ.
(He) is, bes, betȝ.		(He) was, watȝ.
	Plural.	
(We) arn, are, ar.		(We) wern, were.
(ȝe) arn, are, ar.		(ȝe) wern, were.
(Thay) arn, are, ar.		(Thay) wern, were.

The verbs *be*, *have*, *wille*, have negative forms; as, *nam*=am not; *nar*=are not; *nas*=was not; *naf*=have not; *nade*=had not; *nyl*=will not.

The following contractions are occasionally met with: *bos*=behoves; *byhod*=behoved; *ha*=have; *ma*=make; *man*=make (pl.) *matȝ* (*mas*)=makes; *ta*=take; *tatȝ* (= *tas*)=takes; *tane*, *tone*=taken.

V. ADVERBS.

The Norse forms *hethen*, *quethen* (*whethen*),¹ and *thethen*, seem to have been known to the West-Midland dialect as well as the Saxon forms *hence* (*hens*, *henne*), *whence*, *thence*, etc. The

¹ "Syr Gawayn and the Grene Knyȝt."

adverbs *in-blande* (together), *in-lyche* (alike), *in-mydde* (amidst), *in-monge* (amongst), are due, perhaps, to Scandinavian influence.

VI. PREPOSITIONS.

The preposition *from* never occurs in the following poems ; it is replaced by *fro* (Northumbrian *fra*, O.N. *frá*).

VII. CONJUNCTIONS.

The conjunction *if* takes a negative form ; as, *nif*= if not, unless.

DESCRIPTION OF THE MANUSCRIPT USED IN THE PRESENT VOLUME.¹

COTTON MS. NERO A. x. A small quarto volume, consisting of three different MSS. bound together, which originally had no connection with each other. Prefixed is an imperfect list of contents in the hand-writing of James, the Bodley Librarian.

The first portion consists of a panegyric oration in Latin by Justus de Justis, on John Chedworth, archdeacon of Lincoln, dated at Verona, 16th July, 1468. It occupies thirty-six folios, written on vellum, and is the original copy presented by the author.

The second portion is that we are more immediately concerned with. It is described by James as "*Vetus poema Anglicanum, in quo sub insomnii figmento multa ad religionem et mores spectantia explicantur,*" and this account with some slight changes is adopted by Smith and Planta, in their catalogues; both of whom assign it to the fifteenth century. It will appear, by what follows, that no less than four distinct poems have been confounded together by these writers.

This portion of the volume extends from fol. 37 to fol. 126, inclusive, and is written by one and the same hand, in a small, sharp, irregular character, which is often, from the paleness of the ink, and the contractions used, difficult to read. There are no titles or rubrics, but the divisions are marked by large initial letters of blue, flourished with red, and several illuminations, coarsely executed, serve by way of illustration, each of which occupies a page.

1. Four of these are prefixed to the first poem. In the first the Author is represented slumbering in a meadow, by the side of a streamlet, clad in a long red gown, having falling sleeves, turned up with white, and a blue hood attached round the neck.

¹ Taken with some few alterations from Sir F. Madden's "Syr Gawayn."

In the second the same person appears, drawn on a larger scale, and standing by the stream. In the third he occurs nearly in the same position, with his hands raised, and on the opposite side a lady dressed in white, in the costume of Richard the Second's and Henry the Fourth's time, buttoned tight up to the neck, with long hanging sleeves. Her hair is plaited on each side, and on her head is a crown. In the fourth we see the author kneeling by the water, and beyond the stream is depicted a castle or palace, on the embattled wall of which appears the same lady, with her arm extended towards him.

The poem commences on fol. 39, and consists of one hundred and one twelve-line stanzas,¹ every five of which conclude with the same line, and are connected by the iteration of a leading expression. It concludes on fol. 55*b*.

2. Then follow two more illuminations; in the first of which Noah and his family are represented in the ark; in the second the prophet Daniel expounding the writing on the wall to the affrighted Belshazzar and his queen. These serve as illustrations to the second poem, which begins at fol. 57, and is written in long alliterative lines. It concludes on fol. 82.

3. Two illuminations precede, as before; one of which represents the sailors throwing the prophet Jonas into the sea, the other depicts the prophet in the attitude of preaching to the people of Nineveh. The poem is in the same metre as the last, and commences at fol. 83.

It is occupied wholly with the story of Jonas, as applicable to the praise of meekness and patience; and ends on fol. 90.

4. The Romance intitled *Sir Gawayne and the Grene Knyzt* follows, fol. 91. Prefixed is an illumination of a headless knight on horseback, carrying his head by its hair in his right hand, and looking benignly at an odd-eyed bill-man before him; while from a raised structure above, a king armed with a knife, his queen, an attendant with a sabre, and another bill-man scowling looks on. Here and elsewhere the only colours used are green, red, blue, and yellow. It ends on fol. 124*b*., and at

¹ A line, however, is missing from the MS. on fol. 55*b*. See page 15.

the conclusion, in a later hand, is written "Hony foit q̄ mal pene," which may, perhaps, allude to the illumination on the opposite page, fol. 125, representing the stolen interview between the wife of the Grene Knyȝt and Sir Gawayne. Above the lady's head is written :

Mi mind is mukul on on, þat wil me noȝt amende,
Sum time was trewe as ston, & fro schame coupe hir defende.

It does not appear very clearly how these lines apply to the painting. Two additional illuminations follow ; in the first of which Gawayne is seen approaching the *Grene Chapel*, whilst his enemy appears above, wielding his huge axe ; and in the second Sir Gawayne, fully equipped in armour, is represented in the presence of king Arthur and queen Guenever, after his return to the court.

The third and concluding portion of the Cotton volume extends from fol. 127 to fol. 140*b*, inclusive, and consists of theological excerpts, in Latin, written in a hand of the end of the thirteenth century. At the conclusion is added *Epitaphium de Ranulfo, abbate Ramesiensi*, who was abbot from the year 1231 to 1253, and who is erroneously called *Ralph* in the *Monasticon*, vol. ii. p. 548, new ed.

CORRIGENDA ET ANNOTANDA.

- Page 2, line 51, for *me* read *my hert*.
 „ 2, „ 52, for *last* read *sajt*.
 „ 7, „ 223, for *dom-myjt* read *dom myjt*.
 „ 25, „ 819, for *com* read *con*.
 „ 45, „ 242, for *fra* read *fro*.
 „ 119, „ 31, for *flow* read *blow*.
 „ 134, „ 16 (col. 2), for *fierce* read *pierce*.
 „ 180, „ 17 (col. 2), for *porculetum* read *porciuncula*.
 Page 2, line 51, for *denely* we might read *deuely* (from O.E. *deve*, to confound) = stupefying.
 „ 16, „ 523, *pray* should evidently be *pay*.
 „ 44, „ 211, for *tramountayne* we should read *tra mountayne*.
 „ 61, „ 795, “*wat; non autly in ouper, for angels hit wern.*” For *autly* we might read *antlyt* (A.S. *andwlite, andwlita*), form, feature; the sense would then be as follows:—There was no (human) form in either, for angels they were.

CONTRACTIONS USED IN THE GLOSSARY.

The letters A. B. C. refer severally to the poems, entitled by me, “The Pearl,” “Cleanness,” and “Patience.”

<p>A.S. Anglo-Saxon. Dan. Danish. Du. Dutch. E. English. O. E. Old English. Prov. E. Provincial English. N. Prov. E. } N. P. E. } North Provincial English. Fr. French. O. Fr. Old French. Prov. Fr. Provincial French. Fris. Frisian. O. Fris. Old Frisian. G. Doug. Gawin Douglas's <i>Æneid</i>, published by the Bannatyne Club, 2 vols. Ger. German.</p>	<p>Goth. Gothic. Icel. Icelandic. Jam. Jamieson's Scottish Dictionary. K. Alex. King Alexander, Romance of (Ed. Stevenson). Met. Hom. Metrical Homilies (Ed. Small). O.N. Old Norse. O.S. Old Saxon. Prompt. Parv. Promptorium Parvulorum (Ed. Way). Sc. Scotch. O. Sc. Old Scotch. S. Sax. Semi-Saxon. Sw. Swedish. O. Sw. Old Swedish. Town. Myst. Townley Mysteries.</p>
---	--



THE PEARL.

I.

[Fol. 39a.]

- Perle plesaunte to prynces paye,
To clanly clos in golde so clere,
Oute of oryent I hardyly saye,
4 Ne proued I neu^{er} her precios pere,
So rounde, so reken in vche araye,
So smal, so smoþe her syde; were.
Quere—so-euer I Iugged gemme; gaye,
8 I sette hyr sengeley in synglure;
Allas! I leste hyr in on erbere,
þur; gresse to grounde hit fro me yot;¹
I dewyne for-dolked of luf daungere,
12 Of þat pryuy perle *wit*-outen spot.
Syþen in þat spote hit fro me sprange,
Ofte haf I wayted wyschande þat wele,
þat wont wat; whyle deuoyde my wrange,
16 & heuen my happe & al my hele,
þat dot; bot þrych my hert þrange,
My breste in bale bot bolne & bele.
þet þo; me neu^{er} so swete a sange,
20 As styll stounde let to me stele,
For-soþe þer fleten to me fele,
To þenke hir color so clad in clot;
O moul þou marrez a myry mele.
24 My priuy perle *wit*houten spotte,

Description of a
lost pearl (*i.e.* a
beloved child).

The father la-
ments the loss of
his pearl.

He often visits
the spot where
his pearl disap-
peared,

and hears a sweet
song.

Where the pearl
was buried there
he found lovely
flowers.

¹ Got (?).

- þat spot of spyse; myȝt nede; sprede,
 þer such ryche; to rot is runnen;
 Blome; blayke & blwe & rede,
 28 þer schyne; ful schyr agayn þe sunne.
 Flor & fryte may not be fede,
 þer hit doun drof in molde; dunne,
 For vch gresse mot grow of grayne; dede,
 32 No whete were elle; to wone; wonne;
 Of goud vche goude is ay bygonne.
 So semly a sede moȝt fayly not,
 þat spryngande¹ spyce; vp ne sponne,
 36 Of þat precios perle wyth-outen spotte.
 To þat spot þat I in speche expoun
 I entred in þat erber grene,
 In augoste in a hy; seysoun,
 40 Quen corne is coruen with croke; kene.
 On huyle þer perle hit trendeled doun,
 Schadowed þis worte; ful schyre & schene
 Gilofre, gyngure & gromlyoun,
 44 & pyonys powdered ay betwene.
 ȝif hit wat; semly on to sene,
 A fayre reflayr ȝet fro hit flot,
 þer wonys þat worþyly I wot & wene,
 48 My precios perle, wyth-outen spot.
 Bifore þat spot my honde I spenn[e]d,
 For care ful colde þat to me caȝt;
 A denely dele in me denned,
 52 þaȝ resoun sette my seluen laȝt.
 I playned my perle þat þer wat; spenned
 Wyth fyrte skylle; þat faste faȝt,
 þaȝ kynd of kryst me comfort kenned,
 56 My wreched wylle in wo ay wraȝte.
 I felle vpon þat floury flaȝt,
 Suche odour to my herne; schot;

Each blade of
grass springs
from a dead
grain.

[Fol. 39b.]

In the high sea-
son of August
the parent visits
the grave of his
lost child.

Beautiful flowers
covered the
grave.

From them came
a delicious odour.

The bereaved fa-
ther wrings his
hands for sorrow,

falls asleep upon
the flowery plot,

¹ The MS. reads *spryngande*.

I slode vpon a slepyng slaȝte,
60 On þat prec[i]os perle withouten spot. and dreams.

II.

Fro spot my spyryt þer sprang in space,
My body on balke þer bod in sweuen,
My goste is gon in godeȝ grace, In spirit he is
carried to an un-
known region,
64 In auenture þer meruayleȝ meuen ;
I ne wyste in þis worlde quere þat hit wace,
But I knew me keste þer klyfeȝ cleuen ;
Towarde a foreste I bere þe face,
68 Where ryche rokkeȝ wer to dyscreuen ; Where the rocks
and cliffs gleam-
ed gloriously.
þe lyȝt of hem myȝt no mon leuen,
þe glemande glory þat of hem glent ;
For wern neuer webbeȝ þat wyȝeȝ weuen,
72 Of half so dere adubmente.
[Fol. 40a.] Dubbed wern alle þo downeȝ sydeȝ The hill sides
were decked with
crystal cliffs.
With crystal klyffeȝ so cler of kynde,
Holte wodeȝ bryȝt aboute hem bydeȝ ;
76 Of bolleȝ as blwe as ble of ynde, The leaves of the
trees were like
burnished silver.
As bornyst syluer þe lef onslydeȝ,
þat þike con trylle on vcha tynde,
Quen glem of glodeȝ agaynȝ hem glydeȝ,
80 Wyth schymerynge schene ful schrylle þay schynde.
þe grauayl þat on grounde con grynde The gravel con-
sisted of precious
pearls.
Wern precious perleȝ of oryente ;
þe sunne bemeȝ bot blo & blynde,
84 In respecte of þat adubbement.
The adubbement of þo downeȝ dere The father for-
gets his sorrow.
He sees
Garten my goste al greffe for-ȝete
So frech flauoreȝ of fryteȝ were,
88 As fode hit con me fayre refete.
Fowleȝ þer flouen in fryth in fere, birds of the most
beautiful hues,
and
Of flaumbande hweȝ, boȝe smale & grete,
Bot sytole stryng & gyternere,
92 Her reken myrþe moȝt not retrete,

hears their sweet
melody.

For quen þose brydde; her wynges; bete
þay songen wyth a swete asent ;
So grac[i]os gle couþe no mon gete

96 As here & se her adubement.

No tongue could
describe the
beauty of the
forest.

So al wat; dubbet on dere asyse ;
þat fryth þer fortwne forth me fere;,
þe derþe þer-of for to deuyse

100 Nis no wy; worþe þat tonge bere;.

All shone like
gold.

I welke ay forthe in wely wyse,
No bonk so byg þat did me dere;,
þe fyrre in þe fryth þe feier con ryse,

104 þe playn, þe plontte; , þe spyse, þe pere; ,
& rawe; & rande; & rych reuere; ,
As fyldor fyn her b[o]nkes brent.

The dreamer ar-
rives at the bank
of a river,

I wan to a water by schore þat schere; ,

108 Lorde ! dere wat; hit adubement,

[Fol. 40b.]

The dubbement of þo derworth depe
Wern bonke; bene of beryl bry;t ;

which gave forth
sweet sounds.

Swangeande swete þe water con swepe

112 Wyth a rownande rourde raykande ary;t ;

In þe founce þer stonden stone; stepe,

In it, stones glit-
tered like stars
in the welkin on
a winter night.

As glente þur; glas þat glowed & gly;t,

A¹ stremande sterne; quen stroþe men slepe,

116 Staren in welkyn in wynter ny;t ;

For vche a pobble in pole þer py;t

Wat; Emerad, saffer oþer gemme gent,

þat alle þe loþe lemed of ly;t,

120 So dere wat; hit adubement.

III.

His grief abates,
and he follows
the course of the
stream.

The dubbement dere of doun & dale; ,

Of wod & water & wlonk playne; ,

Bylde in me blys, abated my bale; ,

124 For-didden my [dis]tresse, dystryed my payne; .

¹ *As* (?).

- Doun after a strem þat dryȝly haleȝ,
 I bowed in blys, bred ful my brayneȝ;
 þe fyrre I folȝed þose floty valeȝ,
 128 The more strengþe of ioȝe myn herte strayneȝ,
 As fortune fares þer as ho frayneȝ,
 Wheþer solace ho sende oþer elleȝ sore,
 þe wyȝ, to wham her wylle ho wayneȝ,
 132 Hytteȝ to haue ay more & more.
 More of wele watȝ in þat wyse
 þen I cowþe telle þaȝ I tom hade,
 For vrþely herte myȝt not suffyse
 136 To þe tenþe dole of þo gladnes glade;
 Forþy I þoȝt þat paradyse
 Watȝ þer oþer gayn þo bonkeȝ brade;
 I hoped þe water were a deuȝse
 140 Bytwene myrþeȝ by mereȝ made,
 By-ȝonde þe broke by slente oþer slade,
 I hoped þat mote merked wore.
 Bot þe water watȝ depe I dorst not wade
 144 And euer me longed a more & more.
 More & more, & yet wel mare,
 Me lyste to se þe broke by-ȝonde,
 For if hit watȝ fayre þer I con fare,
 148 Wel loueloker watȝ þe fyrre londe.
 Abowte me con I stote & stare
 To fynde a forþe, faste con I fonde,
 Bot woþeȝ mo I-wysse þer ware,
 152 þe fyrre I stalked by þe stronde,
 & euer me þoȝt I schulde not wonde
 For wo, þer weleȝ so wyne wore.
 þenne nwe note me com on honde
 156 þat meued my mynd ay more & more,
 More meruayle con my dom adaunt;
 I seȝ by-ȝonde þat myry mere,
 A crystal clyffe ful relusaunt,
 160 Mony ryal ray con fro hit rere;

No one could describe his great joy.

He thought that Paradise was on the opposite bank.

The stream was not fordable.

More and more he desires to see what is beyond the brook.

But the way seemed difficult.

The dreamer finds new marvels.

He sees a crystal cliff,

[Fol. 41a.]

at the foot of
which, sits a
maiden clothed
in glistening
white.

At þe fote þer-of þer sete a faunt,
A mayden of menske, ful debonere ;
Blysnande whyt wat; hyr bleaunt,

164 (I knew hyr wel, I hade sen hyr ere)
As glysnande golde þat man con schere,
So schon þat schene an vnder schore ;

He knows that he
has seen her be-
fore.

On lenghe I loked to hyr þere,

168 þe lenger I knew hyr more & more
þe more I frayste hyr fayre face.
Her fygure fyn, quen I had fonte,
Suche gladande glory con to me glace,

He desires to call
her but is afraid,

172 As lyttel byfore þer-to wat; wonte ;
To calle hyr lyste con me enchace,
Bot baysment gef myn hert a brunt,
I sez hyr in so strange a place,

at finding her in
such a strange
place.

176 Such a burre myȝt make myn herte blunt
þenne vereȝ ho vp her fayre frount,
Hyr vysage whyt as playn yuore,
þat stonge myn hert ful stray atount,

180 & euer þe lenger, þe more & more.

IV.

[Fol. 41b.]

More þen me lyste my drede aros,
I stod ful style & dorste not calle,
Wyth yȝen open & mouth ful clos,

So he stands still,
like a well trained
hawk.

184 I stod as hende as hawk in halle ;

He fears lest she
should escape be-
fore he could
speak to her.

I hope þat gostly wat; þat porpose,
I drede on ende quat schulde byfalle,
Lest ho me eschaped þat I þer chos,

188 Er I at steuen hir moȝt stalle.

þat gracios gay with-uten galle,
So smoþe, so smal, so seme slyȝt,
Ryseȝ vp in hir araye ryalle,

His long lost one
is dressed in royal
array—decked
with precious
pearls.

192 A prec[i]os pyece in perleȝ pyȝt.

Perleȝ pyȝte of ryal prys,
þere moȝt mon by grace haf sene,

- Quen þat frech as flor-de-lys,
 196 Doun þe bonke con boʒe by-dene.
 Al blysnande whyt watʒ hir beau uiys,
 Vpon at sydeʒ & bounden bene
 Wyth þe myryeste margarys at my deuysse,
 200 þat euer I seʒ ʒet with myn yʒen ;
 Wyth lappeʒ large I wot & I wene,
 Dubbed with double perle & dyʒte,
 Her cortel of self sute schene,
 204 With *precios* perleʒ al vmbe-pyʒte.
 A pyʒt coroune ʒet wer þat gyrlle,
 Of mariorys & non oþer ston,
 Hiʒe pynakled of cler quyt perle,
 208 Wyth flurtd flowreʒ perfet vpon ;
 To hed hade ho non oþer werle,
 Her here heke¹ al hyr vmbe-gon ;
 Her semblaunt sade, for doc oþer erle,
 212 Her ble more blaʒt þen whalleʒ-bon ;
 As schorne golde schyr her fax þenne schon,
 On schyldereʒ þat leghe vnlapped lyʒte ;
 Her depe colour ʒet wonted non,
 216 Of *precios* perle in porfyl pyʒte,
 [Fol. 42a.] Pyʒt watʒ poynded & vche a hemme,
 At honde, at sydeʒ, at ouerture,
 Wyth whyte perle & non oþer gemme,
 220 & bornyste quyte watʒ hyr uesture.
 Bot a wonder perle withouten wemme,
 In myddeʒ hyr breste watʒ sette so sure ;
 A manneʒ dom-myʒt dryʒly demme,
 224 Er mynde moʒt malte in *hit* mesure ;
 I hope no tong moʒt endure
 No saueryly saghe say of þat syʒt,
 So watʒ hit clene & cler & pure,
 228 þat *precios* perle þer hit watʒ pyʒt,

She comes along
the stream to-
wards him.

Her kirtle is com-
posed of 'sute,'
ornamented with
pearls.

She wore a crown
of pearls.

Her hair hung
down about her.

Her colour was
whiter than
whalebone.

Her hair shone as
gold.

The trimming of
her robe con-
sisted of precious
pearls.

A wonderful
pearl was set in
her breast.

¹ In the MS. it is *lere leke*.

- No man from here to Greece, was so glad as the father, when he saw his pearl on the bank of the stream.
- 232 Pyȝt in perle þat precios p[r]yse.
 On wyþer half water com doun þe schore,
 No gladder gome heþen in to grece,
 þen I, quen ho on brymme wore ;
 Ho watȝ me nerre þen aunte or nece,
 My joy for-þy watȝ much þe more.
 Ho profered me speche þat special spyce,
- The maiden salutes him.
- 236 Enclynande lowe in wommon lore,
 Caȝte of her coroun of grete tresore,
 & haylsed me wyth a lote lyȝte.
 Wel watȝ me þat euer I watȝ bore,
 240 To sware þat swete in perlez pyȝte !

V.

- The father enquires of the maiden whether she is his long-lost pearl,
- 244 " O perle" quoth I " in perlez pyȝt,
 Art þou my perle þat I haf playned,
 Regretted by myn one, on nyȝte ?
 Much longeyng haf I for þe layned,
 Syþen in to gresse þou me a-glyȝte ;
 Pensyf, payred, I am for-payned,
 & þou in a lyf of lykyng lyȝte
- and longs to know who has deprived him of his treasure.
- 248 In paradys erde, of stryf vnstrayned.
 What wyrde hatȝ hyder my iuel vayned,
 & don me in þys del & gret daunger ?
 Fro we in twynne wern towen & twayned,
- [Fol. 42b.]
- 252 I haf ben a Ioyleȝ Iuelere."
 That Iuel þenne in gemmez gente,
 Vered vp her vyse with yȝen graye,
 Set on hyr coroun of perle orient,
- The maiden tells him that his pearl is not really lost.
- 256 & soberly after þenne con ho say :
 " Syr ȝe haf your tale myse-tente,
 To say your perle is al awaye,
 þat is in cofer, so comly elente,
- 260 As in þis gardyn gracios gaye,
 Here-inne to lenge for-euer & play.

- þer mys nee mornynge com neuer here,
Her were a forser for þe in faye,
264 If þou were a gentyl Iueler.
Bot Iueler gente if þou schal lose
þy Ioy for a gemme þat þe wat; lef,
Me þynk þe put in a mad porpose,
268 & busye; þe aboute a raysoun bref,
For þat þou leste; wat; bot a rose,
þat flowred and fayled as kynd hit gef;
Now þur; kynde of þe kyste þat hyt con close,
272 To a perle of prys hit is put in pref;
& þou hat; called þy wyrde a þef,
þat o; of no; hat; mad þe cler;
þou blame; the bote of þy meschef,
276 þou art no kynde Iueler."
A Iuel to me þen wat; þys geste,
& Iuele; wern hyr gentyl sawe;
"I-wyse" quoth I "my blysfol beste,
280 My grete dystresse þou al to-drawe;
To be excused I make requeste;
I trawed my perle don out of dawe;
Now haf I fonde hyt I schal ma feste,
284 & wony with hyt in schyr wod schawe;
And loue my lorde & al his lawe;
þat hat; me bro;[t] þys blys ner;
Now were I at yow by-;onde þise wawe;
288 I were a Ioyful Iueler."
[Fol. 43a.] "Iueler," sayde þat gemme clene,
"Wy borde ;e men so madde ;e be?
þre worde; hat; þou spoken at ene,
292 Vnavysed, for soþe, wern alle þre,
þou ne woste in worlde quat on dot; mene,
þy worde byfore þy wytte con fle.
þou says þou trawe; me in þis dene,
296 Bycawse þou may with y;en me se;
Anoþer þou says, in þys countre

She is in a garden of delight, where sin and mourning are unknown.

The rose that he had lost is become a pearl of price.

The pearl blames his rash speech.

The father begs the maiden to excuse his speech, for he really thought his pearl was wholly lost to him.

The maiden tells her father that he has spoken three words without knowing the meaning of one.

The first word.

The second.

The third. þy self schal won *with* me ryȝt here ;
 þe þrydde, to passe þys water fre,
 300 þat may no Ioyfol Iueler.

VI.

He is little to be
 praised who loves
 what he sees. I halde þat Iueler lyttel to prayse.
 þat loueȝ wel þat he seȝ wyth yȝe,
 & much to blame & vncortoyse,
 304 þat loueȝ¹ oure lorde wolde make a lyȝe,
 þat lelly hyȝte your lyf to rayse,
 þaȝ fortune dyd *your* flesch to dyȝe ;
 ȝe setten hys wordeȝ ful westernays
 To love nothing
 but what one sees
 is great presumption. 308 þat loueȝ no þynk bot ȝe hit syȝe,
 & þat is² a poynt o sor- quydryȝe,
 þat vche god mon may euel byseme
 To leue no tale be *true* to tryȝe,
 312 Bot þat hys one skyl may dem.
 Deme now þysself, if þou con, dayly
 As man to god wordeȝ schulde heue.
 To live in this
 kingdom (*i.e.*
 heaven) leave
 must be asked. þou saytȝ þou schal won *in* þis bayly ;
 316 Me þynk þe burde fyrst aske leue,
 And ȝet of graunt þou myȝteȝ fayle ;
 þou wylneȝ ouer þys water to weue,
 Er moste þou ceuer to oþer counsayl,
 This stream must
 be passed over
 by death. 320 þy corse *in* clot mot calder keue,
 For hit watȝ for-garte, at paradys greue
 Oure ȝore fader hit con mysse-ȝeme ;
 þurȝ drwry deth boȝ vch ma dreue,
 324 Er ouer þys dam hym dryȝtyn deme.”
 “Demeȝ þou me,” quoth I, “my swete
 To dol agayn, þenne I dowyne ;
 Now haf I fonte þat I for-lete
 The father asks
 his pearl whether
 she is about to
 doom him to sor-
 row again. 328 Schal I efte forgo hit er euer I fyne ?
 Why schal I hit boþe mysse & mete ?

[Fol. 43b.]

¹ *Leueȝ* (?).² The MS. reads *is*.

- My precios perle dot; me gret pyne,
 What serue; tresor, bot gare; men grete
 332 When he hit schal este *wit*h tene; tyne?
 Now rech I neu^{er} for to declyne,
 Ne how fer of folde þat man me fleme,
 When I am partle; of perle; myne.
 336 Bot durande doel what may men deme?"
 "Thow deme; no;t but doel dystresse,"
 þenne sayde þat wy;t "why dot; þou so?
 For dyne of doel, of lure; lesse,
 340 Ofte mony mon for-gos þe mo;
 þe o;te better þy seluen blesse,
 & loue ay god &¹ wele and wo,
 For anger gayne; þe not a cresse."
 344 Who nede; schal þole be not so þro;
 For þo; þou daunce as any do
 Braundysch & bray þy braþe; breme,
 When þou no fyrre may, to ne fro,
 348 þou most abyde þat he schal deme.
 Deme dry;tyn, euer hym adyte,
 Of þe way a fote ne wyl he wryþe,
 þy mende; moute; not a myte,
 352 þa; þou for sorþe be neu^{er} blyþe;
 Stynst of þy strot & fyne to flyte,
 & sech hys blyþe ful sweste² & swyþe,
 þy prayer may his pyte byte,
 356 þat mercy schal hyr crafte; kyþe;
 Hys comforte may þy langour lyþe,
 & þy lure; of ly;tly leme,
 For marre oþer madde, morne & myþe,
 360 Al lys *in* him to dy;t & deme."

If he loses his
 pearl he does not
 care what hap-
 pens to him.

The maiden tells
 her father to suf-
 fer patiently.

Though he may
 dance as any doe,
 yet he must abide
 God's doom.

He must cease to
 strive.

All lies in God's
 power to make
 men joyful or
 sad.

VII.

[Fol. 44a.]

Thenne demed I to þat damyselle,
 Ne worþe no wrathe þe vnto my lorde,

¹ *in* (?).² *sweete* (?).

- If rapely raue¹ spornande *in* spelle.
- The father be-
seeches the pearl
to have pity upon
him.
- 364 My herte wat; al with mysse remorde,
As wallande water got; out of welle;
I do me ay *in* hys myserecorde.
Rebuke me neuer *with* worde; felle,
- 368 þa; I forloyne my dere endorde,
Bot lyþe; me kyndely *your* coumforde,
Pytosly þenkande vpon þysse;
Of care & me þe made acorde,
- 372 þat er wat; grounde of alle my blysse;
My blysse, my bale þe han ben boþe,
Bot much þe bygger zet wat; my mon,
Fro þou wat; wroken fro vch a woþe.
- He says that she
has been both his
bale and bliss,
- And when he lost
her, he knew not
what had become
of her.
- 376 I wyste neuer quere my perle wat; gon;
Now I hit se, now leþe; my loþe,
& quen we departed we wern at one,
God forbede we be now wroþe,
- 380 We meten so selden by stok oþer ston;
þa; cortaysly þe carp con,
I am bot mol & marere; mysse,
Bot crystes mersy & mary & Ion,
- 384 Þise arn þe grounde of alle my blysse.
In blysse I se þe blyþely blent
& I a man al mornyf mate,
þe take þer-on ful lyttel tente,
- And now that he
sees her in bliss,
she takes little
heed to his sor-
row.
- 388 þa; I hente ofte harme; hate.
Bot now I am here in *your* presente,
I wolde bysech wythouten debate,
þe wolde me say *in* sobre asente,
- He desires to
know what life
she leads.
- 392 What lyf þe lede, erly & late,
For I am ful fayn þat *your* astate
Is worþen to worschyp & wele Iwysse,
Of alle my Ioy þe hyþe gate
- 396 Hit is *in* grounde of alle my blysse."

¹ *raue* (?).

[Fol. 44b.]

- “Now blysse burne mot þe bytyde;”
 Then sayde þat lufsoum of lyth & lere,
 “& welcum here to walk & byde,
 400 For now þy speche is to me dere;
 Maysterful mod & hyȝe pryde
 I hete þe arn heterly hated here;
 My lorde ne loueȝ for to chyde,
 404 For meke arn alle þat woneȝ hym nere,
 & when in hys place þou schal apere,
 Be dep deuote in hol mekenesse;
 My lorde þe lamb, loueȝ ay such chere,
 408 þat is þe grounde of alle my blysse.
 A blysfyl lyf þou says I lede,
 þou woldeȝ know þer-of the stage;
 þow wost wel when þy perle con schede,
 412 I watȝ ful ȝong & tender of age,
 Bot my lorde þe lombe, þurȝ hys godhede,
 He toke myself to hys maryage,
 Corounde me quene in blysse to brede,
 416 In lenghe of dayeȝ þat euer schal wage,
 And sesed in alle hys herytage
 Hys lef is, I am holy hyȝse;
 Hys prese, his prys & hys parage,
 420 Is rote & grounde of alle my blysse.”

The maiden tells
 him that he may
 walk and abide
 with her, now
 that he is humble.

All are meek that
 dwell in the abode
 of bliss.

All lead a blissful
 life.

She reminds her
 father that she
 was very young
 when she died.

Now she is
 crowned a queen
 in heaven.

VIII.

- “Blysfyl,” quoth I, “may þis be trwe,
 Dyspleseȝ not if I speke errour;
 Art þou þe quene of heueneȝ blwe,
 424 þat al þys worlde schal do honour?
 We leuen on marye þat a grace of grewe,
 þat ber a barne of vyrgyn flour,
 þe croune fro her quo moȝt remwe,
 428 Bot ho hir passed in sum favour?
 Now for synglerty o hyr dousour,
 We calle hyr fenyx of Arraby,

The father of the
 maiden does not
 fully understand
 her.

Mary, he says, is
 the queen of
 heaven.

No one is able
 to remove the
 crown from her.

- That freles fleȝe of hyr fador,
 432 Lyk to þe quen of cortaysye.”
 [Fol. 45a.]
 The maiden ad-
 dresses the
 Virgin.
 “Cortayse quen” þenne s[a]yde þat gaye,
 Knelande to grounde, folde vp hyr face,
 “Makeleȝ moder & myryest may,
 436 Blessed bygyner¹ of vch a grace!”
 þenne ros ho vp & con restay,
 & speke me towarde in þat space :
 She then explains
 to her father that
 each has his place
 in heaven.
 440 “Syr fele here porchaseȝ & fongeȝ pray
 Bot supplantoreȝ none *with inne* þys place ;
 þat emperise al heueneȝ hatȝ,
 Vrþe & helle *in* her bayly ;
 Of erytage ȝet non wyl ho chace,
 444 For ho is quen of cortaysye.
 The court of God
 has a property in
 its own being.
 þe court of þe kyndom of god alyue,
 Hatȝ a property *in* hyt self beyng ;
 Alle þat may ther-*inne* aryue
 Each one in it is
 a king or queen.
 448 Of alle þe reme is quene oþer kyng,
 & neuȝer oþer ȝet schal de pryue,
 Bot vchon fayn of oþereȝ hafyng,
 & wolde her corouneȝ wern worþe þo fyue,
 452 If possyble were her mendyng.
 The mother of
 Christ holds the
 chief place.
 Bot my lady of quom Iesu con spryng,
 Ho haldeȝ þe empyre ouer *us* ful hyȝe,
 & þat dyspleseȝ none of oure gyng,
 456 For ho is quene of cortaysye.
 Of courtaysye, as saytȝ saynt poule,
 Al arn we membreȝ of Ihesu kryst,
 As heued & arme & legge and naule,
 460 Temen to hys body ful trwe & tyste ;²
 Ryȝt so is vcha krysten sawle,
 A longande lym to þe mayster of myste ;
 þenne loke what hate oþer any gawle,
 Look that each
 limb be perfect.
 464 Is tached oþer tyȝed þy lymmeȝ bytwyste,

¹ MS. reads *bygyner*.² *Tryste* (?).

- þy heued hat; nauþer greme ne gryste,
 On arme oþer fynger, þa; þou ber by;e;
 So fare we alle wyth luf & lyste,
 468 To kyng & quene by cortaysye."
 [Fol. 45b.] "Cortaysye," quoth I, "I leue
 & charyte grete be yow among,
 Bot my speche þat yow ne greue,
 472 þy self in heuen ouer hy; þou heue,
 To make þe quen þat wat; so ;onge,
 What more-hond mo;te he a-cheue
 þat hade endured in worlde stronge,
 476 & lyued in penance hys lyue; longe,
 With bodyly bale hym blysse to byye?
 What more worschyp mo;t ho fonge,
 þen corounde be kyng by cortayse?

The father replies that he cannot understand how his pearl can be a queen.

He desires to know what greater honour she can have.

IX.

- 480 þat cortayse is to fre of dede,
 ;yf hyt be soth þat þou cone; saye,
 þou lyfed not two ;er in oure þede,
 þou cowþe; neuer god nauþer plese ne pray,
 484 Ne neuer nauþer pater ne crede,
 & quen mad on þe fyrst day!
 I may not traw, so god me spede,
 þat god wolde wryþe so wrange away;
 488 Of countes damysel, par ma fay,
 Wer fayr in heuen to halde as-state
 Oþer elle; a lady of lasse aray,
 Bot a quen, hit is to dere a date."
 492 "þer is no date of hys godnesse,"
 þen sayde to me þat worþy wy;te,
 "For al is trawþe þat he con dresse,
 And he may do no þynk bot ry;t,
 496 As maþew mele; in your messe,
 In sothful gospel of god al-my;t
 In sample he can ful grayþely gesse,

She was only two years old when she died, and could do nothing to please God.

She might be a countess or some great lady, but not a queen.

The maiden informs her father that there is no limit to God's power.

- & lykneȝ hit to heuen lyȝte."
- The parable of 500 "My regne, he saytȝ, is lyk on hyȝt,
the labourers in
the vineyard. To a lord þat hade a uyne Iwate,
Of tyme of ȝere þe terme watȝ tyȝt,
To labor vyne watȝ dere þe date,
- [Fol. 46a.] 504 þat date of ȝere wel knawe þys hyne ;
The lorde ful erly vp he ros,
To hyre werkmen to hys vyne,
& fyndeȝ þer summe to hys porpos,
- 508 Into accorde þay con declyne,
For a pené on a day & forth þay gotȝ,
Wryþen & worchen & don gret pyne,
Keruen & caggen & man hit clos ;
- At noon the lord 512 Aboute vnder, þe lorde to marked totȝ
hires other men
standing idle in
the market place. & ydel men stande he fyndeȝ þer-ate,
"Why stande ȝe ydel" he sayde to þos,
Ne knawe ȝe of þis day no date ?
- 516 "Er date of day hider arn we wonne,"
So watȝ al samen her ansvar soȝt ;
"We haue standen her syn ros þe sunne,
& no mon byddeȝ *vus* do, ryȝt noȝt."
- He commands 520 "Gos *in*-to my vyne, dotȝ þat ȝe conne."
them to go into
his vineyard, and
he will give them
what is right. So sayde the lorde & made hit toȝt.
"What resonabele hyre be naȝt be runne,
I yow pray *in* dede and þoȝte."
- 524 þay wente *in* to þe vyne & wroȝte,
& al day þe lorde þus ȝede his gate,
& nw men to hys vyne he broȝte ;
Wel neȝ wyl day watȝ passed date,
- 528 At þe day of date of euen-songe,
On oure byfore þe sonne go doun
He seȝ þer ydel men ful stronge
& sa[y]de to hen¹ with sobre soun ;
- 532 "Wy stonde ȝe ydel þise dayeȝ longe."
þay sayden her hyre watȝ nawhere boun.

¹ *hem* (?).

“Got; to my vyne zemen zonge
& wyrkez & dot; þat at ze moun.”

Tells them to go
into the vineyard.

- 536 Sone þe worlde bycom wel broun,
þe sunne wat; doun & &¹ hit wex late;
To take her hyre he mad sumoun;
þe day wat; al apassed date.

X.

- [Fol. 46b.] 540 The date of þe daye þe lorde con knaw,
Called to þe reue “lede pay þe meyny,
Gyf hem þe hyre þat I hem owe,
& fyrre, þat non me may repreue,

As soon as the sun
was gone down
the “reeve” was
told to pay the
workmen.

- 544 Sette hem alle vpon a rawe,
& gyf vchon in-lyche a peny.
Bygyn at þe laste þat stande; lowe,
Tyl to þe fyrste þat þou at-teny;”

To give each a
penny.

- 548 & þenne þe fyrst bygonne to pleny
& sayden þat þay hade travayled sore,
þese bot an oure hem con streny,
Vus þynk vus o;e to take more.

The first began
to complain.

- 552 More haf we serued vus þynk so,
þat suffred han þe daye; hete,
þen þyse þat wro;te not houre; two,
& þou dot; hem vus to counterfete.

Having borne the
heat of the day
he thinks that he
deserved more.

- 556 þenne sayde þe lorde to on of þo,
“Frende no wanig² I wyl þe zete,
Take þat is þyn owne & go,
& I hyred þe for a peny a grete,

The lord tells him
that he agreed
only to give him
a penny.

- 560 Quy bygynne; þou now to þrete;
Wat; not a pené þy couenaunt þore?
Fyrre þen couenande is no;t to plete,
Wy schalte þou þenne ask more,

- 564 More weþer loulyly is me my gyfte
To do wyth myn quat so me lyke;?
Oþer elle; þyn y;e to lyþer is lyfte,
For I am goude & non by-swyke;.”

¹ So in MS.

² *wrang* (?).

- 568 " þus schal I," *quoth* kryste, " hit skyfte,
 þe laste schal be þe fyrst þat strykeþ,
 & þe fyrst þe laste, be he neuer so swyft,
 For mony ben calle[d] þay fewe be mykeþ."
- The last shall be first, and the first last.
- 572 þus pore men her part ay pykeþ,
 þaþ þay com late & lyttel wore,
 & þaþ her sweng wyth lyttel at-slykeþ,
 þe merci of god is much þe more.
- The maiden applies the parable to herself.
- [Fol. 47a.] 576 More haf I of ioye & blysse here-inne,
 Of ladyschyp gret & lyueþ blom,
 þen alle þe wyþes in þe worlde myþt wyne
 By þe way of ryþt to aske dome.
- 580 Wheþer wel nygth now I con bygyne,
 In euen-tyde in-to þe vyne I come,
 Fyrst of my hyre my lorde con mynne,
 I watþ payed anon of al & sum ;
- She came to the vine in eventide, and yet received more than others who had lived longer.
- 584 þet oþer þer werne þat toke more tom,
 þat swange & swat for long þore,
 þat þet of hyre no þynk þay nom,
 Paraunter noþt schal to þere more."
- 588 Then more I meled & sayde apert,
 " Me thynk þy tale vnresounable,
 Goddeþ ryþt is redy & euer more rert,¹
 Oþer holy wryt is bot a fable ;
- The father says that his daughter's tale is unreasonable.
- 592 In sauter is sayd a verce ouerte
 þat spekeþ a poynt determynable,
 ' þou quyteþ vchon as hys desserte,
 þou hyþe kyng ay pretermynable,'
- 596 Now he þat stod þe long day stable,
 & þou to payment com hym byfore,
 þenne þe lasse in werke to take more able,
 & euer þe lenger þe lasse þe more."

XI.

- 600 " Of more & lasse in godeþ ryche,"
 þat gentyl sayde " lys no Ioparde,

¹ ert (?).

- For þer is vch mon payed in-liche,
 Wheþer lyttel oþer much be hys rewarde,
 604 For þe gentyl cheuentayn is no chyche,
 Queþer-so-euer he dele nesch oþer harde,
 He laueþ hys gysteþ¹ as water of dyche,
 Oþer goteþ of golf þat neuer charde ;
 608 Hys fraunchyse is large þat euer dard,
 To hym þat matþ in synne no scoghe²
 No blysse betþ fro hem reparde,
 For þe grace of god is gret Inoghe ;
 [Fol. 47b.] 612 Bot now þou moteþ me for to mate
 þat I my peny haf wrang tan here,
 þou sayþ þat I þat com to late,
 Am not worþy so gret lere.
 616 Where wysteþ þou euer any bourne abate,
 Euer so holy in hys prayere,
 þat he ne forfeþed by sumkyn gate,
 þe mede sum-tyme of heueneþ clere ;
 620 & ay the offer, þe alder þay were,
 þay laften ryþt and wroþten woghe,
 Mercy & grace moste hem þen stere,
 For þe grace of god is gret innoþe.
 624 Bot innoghe of grace hatþ innocent,
 As sone as þay arn borne bylyne
 In þe water of baptem þay dyssente,
 þen arne þay boroþt in-to þe vyne,
 628 Anon þe day with derk endente,
 þe myþt of deth dotþ to enclyne
 þat wroþt neuer wrang er þenne þay wente ;
 þe gentyle lorde þenne payeþ hys hyne,
 632 þay dyden hys heste, þay wern þere-ine,
 Why schulde he not her labour alow,
 þyrd & pay hym³ at þe fyrst fyne
 For þe grace of god is gret innoghe ?

In heaven, the
 maiden says, each
 man is paid alike.

God is no nig-
 gard.

The grace of God
 is sufficient for
 all.

Those who live
 long on the earth
 often forfeit
 heaven by sin-
 ning.

Innocents are
 saved by baptism.

Why should not
 God allow their
 labour.

¹ *gyfteþ* (?).

² In the MS. it looks like *re-scoghe*.

³ *hem* (?).

- 636 Inoꝛe is knawen þat man-kyn grete,
 Fyrst watȝ wroȝt to blysse parfyt;
 Oure forme-fader hit con forfete,
 Þurȝ an apple þat he vpon con byte;
- Our first father
 lost heaven by
 eating an apple.
- 640 Al wer we dampned for þat mete,
 To dyȝe in doel out of delyt,
 & syþen wende to helle hete,
 Þer-inne to won with-oute respyt;
- And all are
 damned for the
 sin of Adam.
- 644 Bot þer on-com a bote as-tyt.
 Ryche blod ran on rode so roghe,
 & wynne [&] water þen at þat plyt,
 Þe grace of god wex gret innoghe.
- But there came
 one who paid the
 penalty of our
 sins.
- [Fol. 48a.] 648 Innoghe þer wax out out¹ of þat welle,
 Blod & water of brode wounde;
 Þe blod *vus* boȝt fro bale of helle,
 & delyuered *vus* of þe deth secounde;
- 652 Þe water is baptem þe soþe to telle,
 þat folȝed þe glayue so grymly grounde,
 þat wascheȝ away þe gylteȝ felle,
 þat adam wythinne deth *vus* drounde.
- The water that
 came from the
 pierced side of
 Christ was bap-
 tism.
- 656 Now is þer noȝt in þe worlde rounde
 Bytwene *vus* & blysse bot þat he with-droȝ
 & þat is restored in sely stounde,
 & þe grace of god is gret innogh.

XII.

- 660 Grace innogh þe mon may haue,
 þat synneȝ þenne new, ȝif hym repente,
 Bot with sorȝ & syt he mot hit craue,
 & byde þe payne þer-to is bent,
- 664 Bot resoun of ryȝt þat con not raue,
 Saueȝ euer more þe innossent;
 Hit is a dom þat neuer god gaue,
 þat euer þe gyltleȝ schulde be schente.
- Repentance must
 be sought by
 prayer with sor-
 row and afflic-
 tion.

¹ So in MS.

- 668 þe gyltyf may contryssyoun hente
 & be þurȝ mercy to grace þryȝt;
 Bot he to gyle þat neuer glente,
 At in-oscente is saf & ryȝt.
- 672 Ryȝt þus þus¹ I knaw wel in þis cas,
 Two men to saue is god by skylle;
 þe ryȝt-wys man schal se hys face,
 þe harmleȝ hapel schal com hym tylle,
- 676 þe sauter hyt satȝ þus in a pace:
 “Lorde quo schal klymbe þy hyȝ hylleȝ
 Oþer rest *with-inne* þy holy place?”
 Hymself to on sware he is not dylle,
- 680 Hondelyngeȝ harme þat dyt not ille,
 þat is of hert boþe clene & lyȝt,
 þer schal hys step stable styllle,
 þe innosent is ay saf by ryȝt.
- [Fol. 48b.] 684 þe ryȝtwys man also sertayn
 Aproche he schal þat proper pyle,
 þat takeȝ not her lyf in vayne
 Ne glauereȝ her neȝbor wyth no gyle;
- 688 Of þys ryȝtwys saȝ² salamon playn,
 How kyntly oure con aquyle
 By wayeȝ ful streȝt he con hym strayn,
 & scheued hym þe rengne of god a whyle,
- 692 As quo says lo ȝon louely yle,
 þou may hit wynne if þou be wyȝte,
 Bot hardyly with-oute peryle,
 þe innosent is ay saue by ryȝte!
- 696 An ende ryȝtwys men, ȝet saytȝ a gome
 Daudid in sauter, if euer ȝe seȝ hit,
 “Lorde þy seruauȝt draȝ neuer to dome,
 For non lyuyande to þe is Iustyfyet.”
- 700 For-þy to corte quen þou schal com,
 þer alle oure causeȝ schal be tryed,

The guilty may
 be saved by con-
 trition.

Two sorts of
 people are saved,
 the *righteous* and
 the *innocent*.

The words of
 David.

The *innocent* is
 saved by right.

The words of
 Solomon.

David says no
 man living is jus-
 tified.

¹ So in MS.

² *satȝ* (?).

- Alegge þe ryȝt þou may be *in-nome*,
 By þys ilke spech I haue as-spyed ;
 Pray to be saved by innocence and not by right. 704 Bot he on rode þat bloody dyed,
 Delffully þurȝ hondeȝ þryȝt,
 Gyue þe to passe when þou arte tryed
 By *innocens* & not by ryȝte.
 708 Ryȝt-wysly quo con rede,
 He loke on bok & be awayed
 When Christ was on earth, little children were brought unto him.
 How *Ihesu Crist* hym welke in are þede,
 & burneȝ her barneȝ vnto hym brayde,
 712 For happe & hele that fro hym ȝede,
 To touch her chylder þay fayr hym prayed.
 The disciples rebuked the parents.
 His dessypeleȝ with blame let be hym bede,
 & wyth her resouneȝ ful fele restayed ;
 Christ said suffer little children to come unto me, etc. 716 *Ihesu Crist* þenne hem swetely sayde,
 “Do way, let chylder vnto me tyȝt,
 To suche is heuen-ryche arayed,”
 þe *innocent* is ay saf by ryȝt.

XIII.

- [Fol. 49a.] 720 *Ihesu Crist* con calle to hym hys mylde
 & sayde hys ryche no wyȝ myȝt wyȝne,
 No one can win heaven except he be meek as a child.
 Bot he com þyder ryȝt as a chylde,
 Oþer elleȝ neuer more com þer-*inne*,
 724 Harmleȝ, trwe & vndefylde,
 With-ouen mote oþer mascle of sulpande *synne* ;
 Quen such þer cnoken on þe bylde,
 Tyt schal hem men þe ȝate vnpynne,
 728 þer is þe blys þat cannot blynne,
 þat þe Iueler soȝte þurȝ perre pres
 & solde alle his goud boþe wolen and lynne,
 To bye hym a perle [þat] watȝ mascelleȝ.
 The pearl of price is like the kingdom of heaven, pure and clean. 732 þis makelleȝ perle þat boȝt is dere,
 þe Ioueler ȝef fore alle hys god,
 Is lyke þe reme of hevenesse clere
 So sayde þe fader of folde & flode,

- 736 For hit is wemleȝ, clene & clere,
 & endeleȝ rounde & blyȝe of mode,
 & commune to alle þat ryȝtwys were,
 Lo! euen in myddeȝ my breste hit stode ;
- 740 My lorde þe lombe þat schede hys blode,
 He pyȝt hit þere in token of pes ;
 I rede þe forsake þe worlde wode,
 & porchace þy perle maskelles.”
- 744 “O maskeleȝ perle in perleȝ pure,
 þat bereȝ,” quoth I, “the perle of prys,
 Quo formed þe þy fayre fygure ?
 þat wroȝt þy wede, he watȝ ful wys ;
- 748 þy beaute com neuer of nature,
 Pymalyon paynted neuer þy vys,
 Ne arystotel nawþer by hys lettrure
 Of carpe þe kynde þese properteȝ.
- 752 þy colour passeȝ þe flour-de-lys,
 þyn angel hauyng so clene corteȝ
 Breue me bryȝt, quat-kyn of priys¹
 Bereȝ þe perle so maskelleȝ.”
- [Fol. 49b.] 756 “My makeleȝ lambe þat al may bete,”
 Quoth scho, “my dere destyné
 Me ches to hys make al-þaȝ vnmete,
 Sum tyme semed þat assemblé
- 760 When I wente fro yor worlde wete.
 He calde me to hys bonerté,
 ‘Cum hyder to me my lemman swete,
 For mote ne spot is non in þe ;’
- 764 He ȝef me myȝt & als bewté.
 In hys blod he wesch my wede on dese,
 & coronde clene in vergynté,
 & pyȝt me in perleȝ maskelleȝ.”
- 768 “Why maskelleȝ bryd þat bryȝt con flambe
 þat reiateȝ hatȝ so ryche and ryf,

Forsake the mad world and purchase the spotless pearl.

The father of the maiden desires to know who formed her figure and wrought her garments.

Her beauty, he says, is not natural.

Her colour passes the fleur-de-lys.

The maiden explains to her father that she is a bride of Christ.

She is without spot or blemish.

Her weeds are washed in the blood of Christ.

¹ The MS. has *trrys*.

- The father asks
the nature of the
Lamb that has
chosen his
daughter,
- 772 Quat-kyn þyng may be þat lambe,
þat þe wolde wedde vnto hys vyf?
Ouer alle oþer so hy; þou clambe,
To lede *with hym* so ladyly lyf
So mony a comly on vunder cambe,
For kryst han lyued *in* much stryf,
- and why she is
selected as a
bride.
- 776 & þou con alle þo dere out-dryf,
& fro þat maryag al oþer depres,
Al only þyself so stout and styf,
A makelez may & maskellez."
- XIV.
- 780 "Maskelles," *quoth* þat myry quene,
"Vnblemyst I am wyth-outen blot,
& þat may I *with* mensk menteene;
Bot makelez quene þenne sade I not,
- The Lamb has
one hundred and
forty thousand
brides.
- 784 þe lambes vyuez *in* blysse we bene,
A hondred & forty thowsande flot
As *in* þe apocalyppe; hit is sene;
Sant Iohan hem sy; al *in* a knot,
- St. John saw them
on the hill of Sion
in a dream,
- 788 On þe hyl of Syon þat semly clot.
þe apostel hem segh *in* gostly drem
Arayed to þe weddyng *in* þat hyl coppe,
þe nwe cyte of Iherusalem,
- in the new city
of Jerusalem.
[Fol. 50a.]
- 792 Of Iherusalem I in speche spelle.
If þou wyl knaw what-kyn he be,
My lombe, my lorde, my dere Iuelle,
My ioy, my blys, my lemman fre,
- Isaiah speaks of
Christ or the
Lamb.
- 796 þe profete Ysaye of hym con melle,
Pitously of hys debonerté
þat gloryus gyltle;¹ þat mon con quelle,
With-outen any sake of felonye,
- He says that He
was led as a lamb
to the slaughter.
- 800 As a schep to þe slaȝt þer lad wat; he
& as lombe þat clypper *in* lande men,

¹ MS. reads *gystle*.

- So closed he hys mouth fro vch query,
 Quen Iue; hym iugged *in* Iherusalem.
- 804 In Iherusalem wat; my lemman slayn
 & rent on rode *with* boye; bolde ;
 Al oure bale; to bere ful bayn,
 He toke on *hymself* oure care; colde,
- 808 With boffete; wat; hys face flayn,
 þat wat; so fayr on to byholde ;
 For synne he set *hymself in* vayn,
 That *neuer* hade non *hymself* to wolde,
- 812 For *vus* he lette *hym* fly;e & folde
 & brede vpon a bost-wys bem,
 As meke as lomb¹ þat no playnt tolde.
 For *vus* he swalt *in* Iherusalem
- 816 Iherusalem, Iordan & Galalye,
 þer as baptysed þe goude saynt Ion,
 His worde; acorded to Ysaye ;
 When Ihesu Crist com to *hym* warde gon
- 820 He sayde of *hym* þys professye,
 “Lo gode; lombe as trwe as ston,
 þat dot; away þe synne; dry;e !”
 þat alle þys worlde hat; wro;zt vpon,
- 824 *Hymself* ne wro;zt *neuer* ;et non,
 Wheþer on *hymself* he con al clem,
 Hys generacyoun quo recen con,
 þat dy;ed for *vus in* Iherusalem ?
- [Fol. 50b.] 828 In Iherusalem þus my lemman swatte,
 Twye;, for lombe wat; taken þere,
 By trw recorde of ayþer prophete,
 For mode so meke & al hys fare,
- 832 þe þryde tyme is þer-to ful mete
 In apokalype; wryten ful ;are.
 In myde; þe trone þere saynte; sete,
 þe apostel Iohan *hym* sayt; as bare,

In Jerusalem was
 Christ slain.

With buffets was
 His face flayed.

He endured all
 patiently as a
 lamb.

For us He died in
 Jerusalem.

The declaration
 of St. John, “Be-
 hold the Lamb of
 God,” etc.

Who can reckon
 His generation,
 that died in Jeru-
 salem ?

In the New Jeru-
 salem St. John
 saw the Lamb
 sitting upon the
 throne.

¹ The MS. reads *lomp*.

836 Lesande þe boke with leue; sware,
þere seuen syngnette; wern sette *in-sume*
& at þat syt vche douth con dare,
In helle, *in erþe* & Iherusalem.

XV.

- The Lamb is without blemish. 840 Thys Iherusalem lombe hade *neuer* pechche,
Of *oþer* huee bot quyt Iolyf
þat mot ne masklle moȝt on streche
For wolle quyte so ronk & ryf,
- Every spotless soul is a worthy bride for the Lamb. 844 For-þy vche saule þat hade *neuer* teche,
Is to þat lombe a worþyly wyf;
And þa; vch day a store he feche,
Among *vus comme;* non *oþer* strot ne stryf,
- No strife or envy among the brides. 848 But vchon enle¹ we wolde were fyf,
þe mo þe myryer so god me blesse.
In compayny gret our luf con þryf,
In honour more & *neuer* the lesse.
- None can have less bliss than another. 852 Lasse of blysse may non *vus* bryng
þat beren þys perle vpon oure bereste,
For þay of mote couthe *neuer* mynge,
Of spotlez perlez þa[y] beren þe creste,
856 Al-þa; oure corses in clotte; clynge,
& æ remen for rauþe wyth-outen reste,
We þur;outly hauen cnawyng;
Of on dethe ful oure hope is drest,
- Our death leads us to bliss. 860 þe lombe *vus* glade;, oure care is kest;
He myrþe; *vus* alle at vch a mes,
Vchone; blysse is breme & beste,
& *neuer-one;*² honour zet *neuer-þe-les*.
- [Fol. 51a.] 864 Lest les þou leue my talle³ farande
In appocalyppee is wryten *in wro*
I seghæ, says Iohan, þe lombe hym stande,
On þe mount of syon ful þryuen & þro,
868 & wyth hym maydenne; an hundreþe þowsande

¹ *ene* (?).² *every-one;* (?).³ *tale* (?).

- & fowre & forty þowsande mo
 On alle her forhede; wryten I fande,
 þe lombe; nome, hys fadere; also.
- 872 A hue fro heuen I herde þoo,
 Lyk flode; fele laden, *runnen* on resse,
 & as þunder þrowe; in torre; blo,
 þat lote I leue wat; *neuer* þe les ;
- 876 Nauþele; þa; hit schowted scharpe,
 & ledden loude al-þa; hit were.
 A note ful nwe I herde hem warpe,
 To lysten þat wat; ful luffly dere,
- 880 As harpore; harpen in her harpe,
 þat nwe songe þay songen ful cler.
 In sounande note; a gentyll carpe,
 Ful fayre þe mode; þay fonge *in fere*
- 884 Ry;t byfore gode; chayere,
 & þe fowre beste; þat hym obes,
 & þe alder-men so sadde of chere,
 Her songe þay songen *neuer* þe les ;
- 888 Nowþe-lese non wat; *neuer* so quoynt,
 For alle þe crafte; þat euer þay knewe,
 þat of þat songe my;t synge a poynt,
 Bot þat meyny þe lombe þay swe,
- 892 For þay arn bo;t fro þe vrþe aloynte.
 As newe fryt to god ful due
 & to þe gentyll lombe hit arn amoynt,
 As lyk to hymself of lote & hwe,
- 896 For *neuer* lesyng ne tale vntrewe,
 Ne towched her tonge for no dysstresse.
 þat moteles meyny may *neuer* remwe,
 Fro þat maskele; mayster *neuer-þe-les*,"
- [Fol. 51b.] 900 "Neuer þe-les let be my þonc,"
 Quoth I, "my perle þa; I appose,
 I schulde not tempte þy wyt so wlonc,
 To kryste; chambre þat art I-chose,
- 904 I am bot mokke & mul among,

About the Lamb
 he saw one hun-
 dred and forty
 thousand
 maidens.

He heard a voice
 from heaven, like
 many floods.

He heard the
 maidens sing a
 new song.

So did the four
 beasts and the
 elders "so sad of
 cheer."

This assembly
 was like the
 Lamb, spotless
 and pure.

The father re-
 plies to the
 maiden.

He says he is but
 dust and ashes.

& þou so ryche a reken rose,
 & byde; here by þys blyful bone
 þer lyue; lyste may neuer lose,

908 Now hynde that sympelnesse cone; enclose,
 I wolde þe aske a þynge expresse,
 & þa; I be bust-wys as a blose
 Let my bone vayl neuer þe lese.

He wishes to ask
 one question,

XVI.

912 Neuer-þe-lese cler I you by-calle
 If ȝe con se hyt be to done,
 As þou art glorious withouten galle,
 With nay þou neuer my ruful bone.

Whether the
 brides have their
 abode in castle-
 walls or in manor.

916 Haf ȝe no wone; in castel walle,
 Ne maner þer ȝe may mete & won?
 þou telle; me of Iherusalem þe ryche ryalle,
 þer Dauid dere wat; dyȝt on trone,
 920 Bot by þyse holte; hit con not hone
 Bot in Iudee hit is þat noble note;
 As ȝe ar maskele; vnder mone,
 Your wone; schulde be wyth-uten mote.

Jerusalem, he
 says, in Judæa.

But the dwell-
 ing of the brides
 should be per-
 fect.

924 þys motele; meyny þou cone; of mele,
 Of þousande; þryȝt so gret a route,
 A gret cete, for ȝe arn fele,
 Yow byhod haue with-uten doute,

For such "a joly
 pack" a great
 castle would be
 required.

928 So cumly a pakke of Ioly Iuele,
 Wer euel don schulde ly; þer-oute;
 & by þyse bonke; þer I con gele
 & I se no by-gyng nawhere aboute,

932 I trowe al-one ȝe lenge & loute,
 To loke on þe glory of þys gracious gote;
 If þou hat; oþer bygynge; stoute,
 Now tech me to þat myry mote.

[Fol. 52a.] 936 "þat mote þou mene; in Iudy londe,"

The city in
 Judæa, answers
 the maiden, is
 where Christ suf-

þat specyal spyce þen to me spakk,
 "þat is þe cyte þat þe lombe con fonde

- To soffer *inne* for for maneȝ sake,
 940 þe olde Iherusalem to vnderstonde,
 For þere þe olde gulte watȝ don to slake,
 Bot þe nwe þat lyȝt of godeȝ sonde,
 þe apostel in apocalyppee *in* theme con take.
 944 þe lombe¹ þer, with-uten spotteȝ blake,
 Hatȝ feryed þyder hys fayre flote,
 & as hys flok is *with*-uten flake,
 So is hys mote with-uten moote.
 948 Of motes two to carpe clene
 & Iherusalem hyȝt boþe nawþeles,
 þat nys to yow no more to mene,
 Bot cete of god oþer syȝt of pes.
 952 *In* þat on oure pes watȝ mad at ene,
 With payne to suffer þe lombe hit chese,
 In þat oþer is noȝt bot pes to glene,
 þat ay schal laste *with*-uten reles,
 956 þat is the borȝ þat we to pres,
 Fro þat oure fresch² be layd to rote ;
 þer glory & blysse schal euer ences,
 To þe meyny þat is *with*-uten mote.

fered, and is the
Old Jerusalem.

The New Jeru-
salem is where
the Lamb has
assembled his
brides.

Jerusalem means
the city of God.

In the Old city
our peace was
made at one.

In the New city
is eternal peace.

XVII.

- 960 "Moteleȝ may so meke & mylde,"
 þen sayde I to þat lufly flor,
 "Bryng me to þat bygly bylde,
 & let me se þy blysfyl bor."
 964 þat schene sayde, þat god wyl schylde,
 "þou may not enter *with*-inne hys tor,
 Bot of þe lombe I haue þe aquylde
 For a syȝt þer of þurȝ gret fauor.
 968 Vt-wyth to se þat clene cloystor,
 þou may, bot *in*-wyth not a fote,
 To stretch in þe strete þou hatȝ no vygour,
 Bot þou wer clene *with* outen mote.

The father prays
his daughter to
bring him to the
blissful bower.

His daughter
tells him that he
shall see the out-
side,

but not a foot
may he put in
the city.

¹ The MS. reads *lompe*.

² *fesch* (?).

XVIII.

- [Fol. 52b.] 972 If I þis mote þe schal vnhyde,
 The maiden then tells her father to go along the bank till he comes to a hill.
 Bow vp to-warde þys borne; heued,
 & I an-ende; þe on þis syde
 Schal sve, tyl þou to a hil be veued,
- 976 þen wolde [I] no lenger byde,
 Bot lurked by launce; so luffly leued,
 Tyl on a hyl þat I asspyed
 He reaches the hill, and beholds the heavenly city.
 & blusched on þe burghe, as I forth dreued,
- 980 By;onde þe brok fro me warde keued,
 þat schyrrer þen sunne with schafte; schon ;
 In þe apokalypce is þe fasoun preued,
 As deuyse; hit þe apostel Iohan.
- 984 As Iohan þe apostel hit sy; with sy;t,
 As St. John saw it, so he beheld it.
 I sy;e þat cyty of gret renoun,
 Iherusalem so nwe & ryally dy;t,
 As hit wat; ly;t fro þe heuen adoun.
- The city was of burnished gold.
 Pitched upon jems.
 The foundation composed of twelve stones.
- 988 þe bor; wat; al of brende golde bry;t,
 As glemande glas burnist broun,
 With gentyl gemme; an-vnder py;t ;
 With bantele; twelue on basyng boun,
 992 þe foundement; twelue of riche tenoun ;
 Vch tabelment wat; a serlype; ston,
 As derely deuyse; þis ilk toun,
 In apocalyppe; þe apostel Iohan.
- The names of the precious stones.
- i. Jasper.
- 996 As þise stone; in writ con nemme
 I knew þe name after his tale ;
 Iasper hy;t þe fyrst gemme,
 þat I on þe fyrst basse con wale,
- ii. Sapphire.
- 1000 He glente grene in þe lowest hemme.
 Saffer helde þe secounde stale,
 þe calsydoyne þenne withouten wemme,
 In þe þryd table con purly pale ;
- iii. Chalcedony.
- iv. Emerald.
- v. Sardonyx.
- vi. Ruby.
- 1004 þe emerade þe furþe so grene of scale ;
 þe sardonysse þe fyfþe ston ;
 þe sexte þe rybe he con hit wale,

- In þe apocalyppce þe apostel Iohan.
- [Fol. 53a.] 1008 ȝet Ioyned Iohan þe crysolyt,
 þe sevenþe gemme in fundament ;
 þe aȝþe þe beryl cler & quyt ;
 þe topasye twynne how þe nente endent ;
- 1012 þe crysopase þe tenþe is tyȝt ;
 þe Iacyng^h þe enleuenþe gent ;
 þe twelfþe þe gentyleste in vch a plyt,
 þe amatyst purpre with ynde blente ;
- 1016 þe wal abof þe bantels bent,
 Masporye as glas þat glysnande schon,
 I knew hit by his deuysement,
 In þe apocalyppce; [of] the apostel Iohan,
- 1020 As Iohan deuysed ȝet sa; I þare.
 Þise twelue degres wern brode & stayre,
 þe cyte stod abof ful sware,
 As longe as brode as hyȝe ful fayre ;
- 1024 þe streteȝ of golde as glasse al bare,
 þe wal of Iasper þat glent as glayre ;
 þe woneȝ *with-inne* enurned ware
 Wyth alle kynneȝ perre þat moȝt repayre.
- 1028 Þenne helde vch sware of þis manayre,
 Of heȝt, of brede, of lenþe to cayre,
 Twelue [thousand] forlonge space er euer hit fon,
 For meten hit syȝ þe apostel Iohan.

vii. Chrysolyte.

viii. Beryl.

ix. Topaz.

x. Chrysoprasus.

xi. Jacinth.

xii. Amethyst.

The city was square.

The wall was of Jasper.

Twelve thousand furlongs in length and breadth.

Each "pane" had three gates.

Each gate adorned with a pearl.

XIX.

- 1032 As Iohan hym wryteȝ ȝet more I syȝe
 Vch pane of þat place had þre ȝateȝ,
 So twelue in poursent I con asspye
 þe portaleȝ pyked of rych plateȝ
- 1036 & vch ȝate of a margyrye,
 A parfyt perle þat neuer fateȝ ;
 Vchon in scrypture a name con plye,
 Of Israel barneȝ folewande her dateȝ,

¹ *Iacynth* (?).

- 1040 þat is to say as her byrþ whate; ;
 The aldest ay fyrst þer-on wat; done.
 Such lyzt þer lemed in alle þe strate;
 Hem nedde nawþer sunne ne mone,
 Of sunne ne mone had þay no nede
 þe self god wat; her lombe¹ lyzt,
 þe lombe her lantyrne with-uten drede,
 þur; hym blysned þe bor; al bryzt.
 1048 þur; woze & wone my lokyng zede,
 For sotyle cler nozt² lette no lyzt;
 þe hyze trone þer mozt ze hede
 With alle þe apparaylmente vmbe pyzte,
 1052 As Iohan þe apostel in terme; tyzte;
 The hyze gode; self hit set vpone.
 A reuer of þe trone þer ran out-ryzte
 Wat; bryzter þen boþe þe sunne & mone,
 1056 Sunne ne mone schon neuere so swete;
 A! þat foysoun flode out of þat flet,
 Swyþe hit swange þur; vch a strete,
 With-uten fylþe oþer galle oþer glet.
 1060 Kyrk þerinne wat; non zete,
 Chapel ne temple þat euere wat; set,
 þe al-my;ty wat; her mynyster mete,
 þe lombe þe saker-fyse þer to reget;
 1064 þe zates stoken wat; neuere zet,
 Bot euere more vpen at vche a lone;
 þer entre; non to take reset,
 þat bere; any spot an-vnde;³ mone.
 1068 þe mone may þer of acroche no myzte
 To spotty, ho is of body to grym,
 & al-so þer ne is neuere nyzt.
 What schulde þe mone þer compas clym
 1072 & to euen wyth þat worþly lyzt,
 þat schyne; vpon þe broke; brym?

Such light
gleamed in all
the streets, that
there was no
need of the sun
or moon.

[Fol. 53b.]

God was the
light of those in
the city.

The high throne
might be seen,

upon which the
"high God" sat.

A river ran out
of the throne:

It flowed through
each street.

No church was
seen.

God was the
church;

Christ the sacri-
fice.

The gates were
ever open.

There is no night
in the city.

¹ lompe (?).

² mozt (?).

³ an-vnder (?).

- þe planete; arn in to pouer a plyȝt,
& þe self sunne ful fer to dym.
- 1076 Aboute þat water arn tres ful schym,
þat twelue fryte; of lyf con bere ful sone,
& twelue syþe; on ȝer þay beren ful frym
& renowle; nwe *in vche* a mone ;
- [Fol. 54a.] 1080 An-vnder mone so gret *merwayle*
No fleschly hert ne myȝt endeure,
As quen I blusched vpon þat baly,
So ferly þer-of wat; þe falure.
- 1084 I stod as styлле as dased quayle,
For ferly of þat french¹ figure,
þat felde I nawþer reste ne *trauayle*,
So wat; I rauyste wyth glymme pure ;
- 1088 For I dar say, *with* conciens sure,
Hade bodyly burne abiden þat bone,
þa; alle clerke; hym hade *in cure*,
His lyf wer loste an-vnder mone.
- XX.
- 1092 Ryȝt as þe maynful mone con rys,
Er þenne þe day glem dryue al doun,
So sodanly on a wonder wyse,
I wat; war of a prosessyoun.
- 1096 þis noble cite of ryche enpresse
Wat; sodanly ful *with-ouen sommoun*
Of such *vergyne;* in þe same gyse
þat wat; my blysfyl an-vnder croun,
- 1100 & coronde wern alle of þe same fasoun,
Depaynt *in perle;* & wede; qwyte,
In vch one; breste wat; bounden boun,
þe blysfyl perle *with-ouen delyt.*²
- 1104 *With* gret delyt þay glod *in fere*,
On golden gate; þat glent as glasse ;

The planets, and
the sun itself, are
dim compared to
the divine light.

Trees there re-
new their fruit
every month.

The beholder of
this fair city
stood still as a
"dased quail."

As the moon be-
gan to rise he was
aware of a pro-
cession

of virgins crown-
ed with pearls,

in white robes,

with a pearl in
their breast.

As they went
along they shone
as glass.

¹ *fresch* (?).

² *edwyt* (?).

- Hundreth þowsande; I wot þer were,
And alle in sute her liure; wasse,
1108 Tor¹ to know the gladdest chere.
The Lamb went before them. þe lombe byfore con proudly passe,
Wyth horne; seuen of red glode² cler,
As praysed perle; his wede; wasse;
1112 To-warde þe þrone þay trone a tras.
There was no pressing. þa; þay wern fele no pres in plyt,
Bot mylde as maydene; seme at mas,
So dro; þay forth *with* gret delyt.
[Fol. 54b.] 1116 Delyt þat his come encroched,
To much hit were of for to melle;
The "alder men" fell groveling at the feet of the Lamb. þise alder men quen he aproched,
Grouelyng to his fete þay felle;
1120 Legyounes of aungele; to-geder voched,
þer kesten ensens of swete smelle,
þen glory & gle wat; nwe abroched.
All sang in praise of the Lamb. Al songe to loue þat gay Iuelle,
1124 þe steuen mozt stryke þur; þe vrþe to helle,
þat þe *vertues* of heuen of Ioye endyte,
To loue þe lombe his meyny in melle,
I-wysse I lazt a gret delyt;
1128 Delit þe lombe for to deuse,
With much meruayle in mynde went.
Best wat; he, blyþest & moste to pryse,
þat euer I herde of speche spent,
The Lamb wore white weeds. 1132 So worþly whyt wern wede; hys;
His loke; symple, hym self so gent,
Bot a wounde ful wyde & weete con wyse,
A wide wound was seen near his breast. An-ende hys hert þur; hyde to-rente;
1136 Of his quyte syde his blod out-sprent,
Alas! thozt I, who did þat spyt?
Ani breste for bale a; haf for-brent,
Er he þer-to hade had delyt;

¹ *for* (?).² *golde* (?).

- 1140 þe lombe delyt non lyste to wene,
 þa; he were hurt & wounde hade,
 In his sembelaunt wat; neuer sene,
 So wern his glente; *glorious* glade.
- 1144 I loked among his meyny schene,
 How þay wyth lyf wern laste & lade,
 þenne sa; I þer my lyttel quene,
 þat I wende had standen by me *in* sclade;
- 1148 Lorde! much of mirþe wat; þat ho made,
 Among her fere; þat wat; so quyt!
 þat sy;t me gart to þink to wade,
 For luf longyng in gret delyt.

Joy was in his
looks.

The father per-
ceives his little
queen.

XXI.

- [Fol. 55a.] 1152 Delyt me drof *in* y;e & ere,
 My mane; mynde to maddyng malte;
 Quen I se; my frely I wolde be þere,
 By;onde þe water þa; ho were walte,
- 1156 I þo;t þat no-þyng my;t me dere
 To fech me bur & take me halte;
 & to start in þe strem schulde non me stere,
 To swymme þe remnaunt, þa; I þer swalte,
- 1160 Bot of þat munt I wat; bi-talt;
 When I schulde start *in* þe strem astraye,
 Out of þat caste I wat; by-calt;
 Hit wat; not at my prynce; paye,
- 1164 Hit payed hym not þat I so flonc;
 Ouer meruelous mere; so mad arayed,
 Of raas þa; I were rasch & ronk,
 ;et rapely þer-*inne* I wat; restayed;
- 1168 For ry;t as I sparred vn-to þe bonc,
 þat brathe out of my drem me brayde;
 þen wakned I *in* þat erber wlonk,
 My hede vpon þat hylle wat; layde,
- 1172 þer as my perle to grounde strayd;
 I raxled & fel *in* gret affray,

Great delight
takes possession
of his mind.

He attempts to
cross the stream.

It was not pleas-
ing to the Lord.

The dreamer
awakes,

and is in great
sorrow.

- & sykyng to myself I sayd :
 " Now al be to þat prynce; paye."
- 1176 Me payed ful ille to be out-fleme,
 So sodenly of þat fayre regioun,
 Fro alle þo syȝte; so quyke; & queme.
 A longeyng heuy me strok in swone,
- 1180 & rewfully þenne I con to reme ;
 " O perle," quoth I, " of rych renoun,
 So wat; hit me dere þat þou con deme,
 In þys veray avysyoun ;
- 1184 If hit be ueray & soth sermoun,
 þat þou so styke; in garlande gay,
 So wel is me in þys doel doun-goun,
 þat þou art to þat prynce; paye."
- 1188 To þat prynce; paye hade I ay bente,
 & ȝerned no more þen wat; me geuen,
 & halden me þer in trwe entent,
 As þe perle me prayed þat wat; so þryuen,
- 1192 As helde drawen to godde; present,
 To mo of his mysterys I hade ben dryuen.
 Bot ay wolde man of happe more hente
 þen moȝten by ryȝt vpon hem clyuen ;
- 1196 þer-for my ioie wat; sone to-riuen,
 & I kaste of kythe; þat laste; aye.
 Lorde ! mad hit arn þat agayn þe stryuen,
 Oþer proferen þe oȝt agayn þy paye ;
- 1200 To pay þe prince oþer sete saȝte,
 Hit is ful eþe to þe god krystyin ;
 For I have founden hym boþe day & naȝte,
 A god, a lorde, a frend ful fyin.
- 1204 Ouere þis hyil¹ þis lote I laȝte,
 For pyty of my perl enclyin,
 & syþen to god I hit bytaȝte,
 In kryste; dere blessyng & myn,

He addresses his
 pearl.

Laments his rash
 curiosity.

[Fol. 55b.]

Men desire more
 than they have
 any right to ex-
 pect.

The good Chris-
 tian knows how
 to make peace
 with God.

¹ *hye-hil* or *hyul* (?).

1208 þat in þe forme of bred and wyn,
þe preste *vus* schewe; vch a daye ;
He gef *vus* to be his homly hyne,
Ande precious perle; vnto his pay. Amen. Amen.

God give us grace
to be his ser-
vants !



CLEANNES.

I.

- [Fol. 57a.]
Cleanness discloses fair forms.
God is angry with the unclean worshipper,
and with false priests.
The pure worshipper receives great reward.
The impure will bring upon them the anger of God,
Who is pure and holy.
It would be a marvel if God did not hate evil.
Christ showed us that himself.
St. Matthew records the discourse.
- Clannesse who-so kyndly cowþe comende,
& rekken vp alle þe resoun; þat ho by riȝt askez,
Fayre forme; myȝt he fynde in forering his speche,
4 & in þe contraré, kark & combraunce huge;
For wonder wroth is þe wyȝ þat wroȝt alle þinge,
Wyth þe freke þat in fylþe folȝes hym after,
As renkez of relygioun þat reden & syngen,
8 & aprochen to hys presens, & presteȝ arn called;
They teen vnto his temmple & temen to hym seluen,
Reken *with* reverence þay rechen his auter,
þay hondel þer his aune body & vsen hit boþe.
12 If þay in clannes be clos þay cleche gret mede,
Bot if þay conterfete crafte, & cortaysye wont,
As be honest vt-wyth, & in-with alle fylþez,
þen ar þay synful hemsself & sulped al togeder,
16 Boþe god & his gere, & hym to greme cachén,
He is so clene in his courte, þe kyng þat al weldeȝ,
& honeste in his hous-hold & hagherlych serued,
With angelez enourled in alle þat is clene,
20 Boþe *with-inne* & *with-uten*, in wedez ful bryȝt.
Nif he nere scoymus & skyg & non scape louied,
Hit were a meruayl to much, hit moȝt not falle;
Kryst kydde hit hymself in a carp oneȝ,
24 þer as he heuened aȝt happeȝ & hyȝt hem her medeȝ;
Me myneȝ on one amonge oþer, as Maþew recordeȝ,
þat þus of clannesse vn-closeȝ a ful cler speche.

- þe haþel clene of his hert hapene; ful fayre,
 28 For he schal loke on oure lorde *with* a bone chere,
 As so sayt; to þat sy; seche schal he neuer,
 þat any vnclannesse hat; on, anwhere¹ abowte ;
 For he þat *flemus* vch fylþe fer fro his hert,
 32 May not byde þat burne þat hit his body ne;en ;
 For-þy hy; not to heuen *in* hatere to-torne,
 Ne in þe harlote; hod & hande; vnwaschen ;
 For what vrþly haþel þat hy; honour halde;
 36 Wolde lyke, if a ladde com lyþerly attyred,
 [Fol. 57b.] When he were sette solempnely *in* a sete ryche,
 Abof dukes on dece, *with* dayntys serued,
 þen þe harlot *with* haste helded to þe table
 40 *With* rent cokre; at þe kne & his clutte trasches,
 & his tabarde to-torne and his tote; oute ;
 Oþer ani on of alle þyse he schulde be halden vtter,
 With mony blame, ful bygge a boffet, *peraunter*
 44 Hurlled to þe halle dore & harde þer-oute schowued,
 & be for-boden þat bor;e to bowe þider neuer,
 On payne of enprysonment & puttyng *in* stokke; ;
 & þus schal he be schent for his schrowde feble,
 48 þa; neuer *in* talle ne in tuch he trespas more.
 & if vnwelcum he were to a worþlych prynee
 þet hym is þe hy;e kyng harder *in* her euen,
 As Maþew mele; in his masse of þat man ryche,
 52 þat made þe mukel mangerye to marie his here dere,
 & sende his sonde þen to say þat þay samne schulde,
 & in comly quoyntis to com to his feste ;
 “For my boles & my bore; arn bayted & slayne,
 56 & my fedde foule; fatted *with* sela;t,
 My polyle þat is penne-fed & partrykes boþe,
 Wyth schelde; of wylde swyn, swane; & crone; ;
 Al is roþeled & rosted ry;t to þe sete,
 60 Come; cof to my corte, er hit colde worþe.

The clean of
heart shall look
on our Lord.

What earthly
noble would like
to see a lad badly
attired (when
seated at table
above dukes) ap-
proach the table

with “rent
cockers,”
his coat torn and
his toes out?
For any one of
these he would
be turned out
with a “big
buffet,”

and be forbidden
to re-enter,

and thus be
ruined through
his vile clothes.

The parable of
the “Marriage of
the King’s Son.”

The king’s invi-
tation.

¹ *aywhere* (?).

- Those invited
begin to make
excuses.
- One had bought
an estate and
must go to see it.
- Another had
purchased some
oxen and wished
to see them "pull
in the plough."
- A third had mar-
ried a wife and
could not come.
- [Fol. 58a.]
The Lord was
greatly dis-
pleased,
and commanded
his servants to
invite the way-
faring,
- both men and wo-
men, the better
and the worse,
- that his palace
might be full.
- The servants
brought in bache-
lors and squires.
- When they came
to the court they
were well enter-
tained.
- The servants tell
their lord that
they have done
- When þay knewen his cal þat þider com schulde,
Alle ex-cused hem by þe skyly he scape by mozt :
On hade bozt hym a borz he sayde by his trawþe,
64 Now tne¹ I þeder als tyd, þe toun to by-holde ;
Anoþer nayed also & nurned þis cawse :
I haf zerned & zat zokkez of oxen,
& for my hyzez hem bozt, to bowe haue I mester,
68 To see hem pulle in þe plow aproche me by-houez ;
& I haf wedded a wyf, sower² hym þe þryd,
Excuse me at þe court, I may not com þere ;
þus þay droz hem a-drez with daunger vchone,
72 þat non passed to þe place³ þaz he prayed were.
þenne þe ludych lorde lyked ful ille
& hade dedayn of þat dede, ful dryly he carpez :
He saytz "now for her owne sorz þay forsaken habbez,
76 More to wyte is her wrange, þen any wylle gentyl ;
þenne gotz forth my gomez to þe grete streetez,
& for-settez on vche a syde þe cete aboute ;
þe wayferande frekez, on fote & on hors,
80 Boþe burnez & burdez, þe better and þe wers,
Lafez hem alle luffly to lenge at my fest,
& bryngez hem blyþly to borze as barounez þay were,
So þat my palays plat-ful be pyzt al aboute,
84 þise oþer wrechez I-wysse worþy nozt wern."
þen þay cayred & com þat þe cost waked,
Brozten bachlerez hem wyth þat þay by bonkez metten,
Swyerez þat swyftly swyed on blonkez,
88 & also fele vpon fote, of fre & of bonde.
When þay com to þe courte keppte wern þay fayre,
Styztled with þe stewarde, stad in þe halle,
Ful manerly with marchal mad for to sitte,
92 As he watz dere of de-gre dressed his seete.
þenne seggez to þe souerayn sayden þer-after,
Lo ! lorde with your leue at your lege heste,

¹ *turne* (?).² *swer* (?).³ The MS. has *plate*.

- & at þi banne we haf broȝt, as þou beden haddeȝ,
 96 Mony renischche renkeȝ & ȝet is roum more."
 Sayde þe lorde to þo ledeȝ, "layteȝ ȝet ferre,
 Ferre out in þe felde, & fecheȝ mo gesteȝ,
 Wayteȝ gorsteȝ & greueȝ, if ani gomeȝ lyggeȝ,
 100 What-kyn folk so þer fare, fecheȝ hem hider,
 Be þay fers, be þay feble for-loteȝ¹ none,
 Be þay hol, be þay halt, be þay on-yȝed,
 & þaȝ þay ben boþe blynde & balterande cruppeleȝ,
 104 þat my hous may holly by halkes by fylled;
 For certȝ þyse ilk renkeȝ þat me renayed hadde
 & denounced me, noȝt now at þis tyme,
 Schul neuer sitte in my sale my soper to fele,
 108 Ne suppe on sope of my seve, þaȝ þaȝ² þayswelt schulde."
 [Fol. 586.] þenne þe sergaunteȝ, at þat sawe, swengen þer-oute,
 & diden þe dede þat [es] demed, as he deuised hade,
 & with peple of alle plyteȝ þe palays þay fyllen;
 112 Hit weren not alle on wyueȝ suneȝ, wonen with on fader;
 Wheþer þay wern worþy, oþer wers, wel wern þay stowed,
 Ay þe best byfore & bryȝtest atyred,
 þe derrest at þe hyȝe dese þat dubbed wer fayrest;
 116 & syþen on lenþe bi-looghe ledeȝ inogh,
 & ay a segge soerly³ semed by her wedeȝ;
 So with marschal at her mete mensked þay were.
 Clene men in compaynye for-knowen wern lyte,
 120 & ȝet þe symplest in þat sale watȝ serued to þe fulle,
 Boþe with menske, & with mete & mynstra[1]sy noble,
 & alle þe laykeȝ þat a lorde aȝt in londe schewe.
 & þay bigonne to be glad þat god drink haden,
 124 & vch mon with his mach made hym at ese.

his behest, and
 there is still room
 for more guests.

The Lord com-
 mands them to
 go out into the
 fields,

and bring in the
 halt, blind, and
 "one-eyed."

For those who
 denied shall not
 taste "one sup"
 to save them
 from death.

The palace soon
 became full of
 "people of all
 plights."

They were not all
 one wife's sons,
 nor had they all
 one father.

The "brightest
 attired" had the
 best place.

Below sat those
 with "poor
 weeds."

All are well en-
 tertained "with
 meat and min-
 strelsy."

Each with his
 "mate" made
 him at ease.

II.

Now in-myddeȝ þe mete þe mayster him biȝoȝt,
 þat he wolde se þe semblé þat samned was þere,

The lord of the
 feast goes among
 his guests.

¹ *forleteȝ* (?).

² So in MS.

³ *soberty* (?).

- & rehayte rekenly þe riche & þe poueren,
 128 & cherisch hem alle *with* his cher, & chaufen her Ioye.
 Þen he boweþ fro his bour *in* to þe brode halle,
 & to þe best on þe bench, & bede hym be myry,
 Bids them be merry.
 Solased hem *with* semblaunt & syled fyrre ;
- 132 Tron fro table to table & talkede ay myrþe,
 Bot as he ferked ouer þe flor he fande *with* his yþe,
 On the floor he finds one not arrayed for a holyday.
 Hit wat; not for a haly day honestly arayed,
 A þral þryt *in* þe þrong unþryuandely cloþed,
- 136 Ne no festiual frok, but fyled *with* werkkeþ.
 The gome wat; vngarnyst *with* god men to dele,
 & gremed þer-*with* þe grete lorde & greue hym he þoþt ;
 Asks him how he obtained entrance,
 “ Say me, frende,” *quoth* þe freke *with* a felle chere,
 140 “ Hov wan þou *in-to* þis won *in* wedeþ so fowle ?
 Þe abytt þat þou hat; vpon, no halyday hit menskeþ ;
 and how he was so bold as to appear in such rags.
 þou burne for no brydale art busked *in* wedeþ !
 How wat; þou hardy þis hous for þyn vnhap [to] neþe,
 144 *In* on so ratted a robe & rent at þe sydeþ ?
 [Fol. 59a.] þow art a gome vngoderly *in* þat gown febele ;
 þou praysed me & my place ful pouer & ful [g]nede,
 þat wat; so prest to aproche my *presens* here-inne ;
 Does he take him to be a harlot ?
 148 Hopeþ þou I be a harlot þi erigant to prayse ?
 þat oþer burne wat; abayst of his broþe wordeþ,
 & hurkeleþ down *with* his hede, þe vrþe he bi-holdeþ ;
 The man becomes discomfited.
 He is unable to reply.
 He wat; so scoumfit of his scylle, lest he skape hent,
 152 þat he ne wyst on worde what he warp schulde.
 þen þe lorde wonder loude laled & cryed,
 & talkeþ to his tormenttoureþ : “ takeþ hym,” he biddeþ,
 “ Byndeþ byhynde, at his bak, boþe two his handeþ,
 156 & felle fettereþ to his fete festeneþ bylyue ;
 Stik hym stiffly *in* stokeþ, & stekeþ hym þer-*after*
 Depe *in* my doungeoun þer doel euer dwelleþ,
 Greuing, & gretyng, & gryspyng harde
 and cast into a deep dungeon.
 160 Of teþe tenfully to geder, to teche hym be quoynt.”
 Thus comparisuneþ kryst þe kyndom of heuene,
 To þis frelych feste þat fele arn to called,
 This feast is likened to the kingdom of heaven,

- For alle arn laped lufflyly, þe luþer & þe better,
 164 þat euer wern fulþed in font þat fest to haue.
 Bot war þe wel, if þou wylt, þy wedeþ ben clene
 & honest for þe haly day, lest þou harme lache,
 For aproch þou to þat prynce of parage noble.
 168 He hates helle no more þen hem þat ar sowle.¹
 Wich arn þenne þy wedeþ þou wrappeþ þe inne,
 þat schal schewe hem so schene schrowde of þe best?
 Hit arn þy werkes wyterly, þat þou wroþt haueþ,
 172 & lyued with þe lykyng þat lyþe in þyn hert,
 þat þo be frely & fresch fonde in þy lyue,
 & fetyse of a fayr forme, to fote & to honde,
 & syþen alle þyn oþer lymeþ lapped ful clene,
 176 þenne may þou se þy sauior & his sete ryche.
 For fele fauteþ may a freke forfeþe his blysse,
 þat he þe souerayn ne se, þen for slauþe one,
 As for bobauce & bost & bolnande priyde,
 180 þroly in-to þe deueleþ þrote man þryngeþ bylyue,
 [Fol. 59b.] For couetyse, & colwarde & croked dedeþ,
 For mon sworne, & men sclajt, & to much drynk,
 For þeft, & for þrepyng, vnþonk may mon haue;
 184 For roborrye, & riboudrye & resouneþ vntrwe,
 & dysheriete & depryue dowrie of wydoeþ,
 For marryng of maryageþ & mayntnaunce of schreweþ,
 For traysoun, & trichcherye, & tyrauntyré boþe,²
 188 & for fals famacions & fayned laweþ;
 Man may mysse þe myrþe, þat much is to prayse,
 For such vnþeweþ as þise & þole much payne,
 & in þe creatores cort com neuer more,
 192 Ne neuer see hym with syþt for such sour tourneþ.

to which all are invited.

See that thy weeds are clean.

Thy weeds are thy deeds that thou hast wrought.

For many faults may a man forfeit bliss.

For sloth and pride he is thrust into the devil's throat.

He is ruined by covetousness, perjury, murder, theft and strife.

For robbery and ribaldry,

for preventing marriages, and supporting the wicked, for treason, treachery, and tyranny,

man may lose eternal bliss.

III.

Bot I haue herkned & herde of mony hyþe clerkeþ,
 & als in resouneþ of ryþt red hit myseluen,

¹ fowle (?).

² loþe (?).

- The high Prince
of all is dis-
pleased with
those who work
wickedly.
- 196 þat þat ilk proper prynce þat paradys welde;
Is displeased at vch a poynt þat plyes to scape.
Bot neuer ȝet in no boke breued I herde
þat euer he wreke so wyþerly on werk þat he made,
Ne venged for no vilté of vice ne synne,
- 200 Ne so hastyfly wat; hot for hatel of his wylle,
Ne neuer so sodenly soȝt vnsoundely to weng,
As for fylþe of þe flesh þat foles han vsed;
For as I fynde þer he forȝet alle his fre þewes,
- For the first
fault the devil
committed, he
felt God's ven-
geance.
- 204 And wex wod to þe wrache, for wrath at his hert,
For þe fyrste felonye þe falce fende wroȝt.
Whyl he wat; hyȝe in þe heuen houen vpon lofte,
Of alle þyse aþel aungeleȝ attled þe fayrest,
- He, the fairest of
all angels, for-
sook his sove-
reign,
- 208 & he vndkyndely as a karle kydde areward,
He seȝ not bot hymself how semly he were,
Bot his souerayn he forsok & sade þyse wordeȝ :
“I schal telde vp my trone in þe tramountayne
- and boasted that
his throne should
be as high as
God's.
- 212 & by lyke to þat lorde þat þe lyft made.
With þis worde þat he warp, þe wrake on hym lyȝt,
Dryȝtyn with his dere dom hym drof to þe abyme,
In þe mesure of his mode, his met; neuer þe lasse,
- For these words
he was cast down
to hell.
- 216 Bot þer he tynt þe tyþe dool of his tour ryche,
þaȝ þe feloun were so fers for his fayre wedeȝ
& his glorious glem þat glent so bryȝt;
As sone as dryȝtyneȝ dome drof to hym seluen,
- [Fol. 60a.]
- 220 Thikke þowsandeȝ thro þrwen þer-oute
Fellen fro the fyrmament, fendeȝ ful blake
Weued¹ at þe fyrst swap as þe snaw þikke,
Hurled in-to helle-hole as þe hyue swarmeȝ;
- The fiends fell
from heaven,
like the thick
snow,
for forty days.
- 224 Fylter fenden folk forty dayeȝ lencþe,
Er þat styngande storme stynt ne myȝt;
Bot as smylt mele vnder smal siue smokes for-þikke,
So fro heuen to helle þat hatel schor laste,
- From heaven to
hell the shower
lasted.
- 228 On vch syde of þe worlde aywhere ilyche.
þis² hit wat; a brem brest & a byge wrache,

¹ wened (?).² ȝis (?).

- And þet wrathed not þe wyȝ, ne þe wrech saȝtled,
 Ne neuer wolde, for wylnes ful, his worþy god knawe,
 232 Ne pray hym for no pité, so proud watȝ his wylle,
 For-þy þaȝ þe rape were rank, þe rawþe watȝ lyttel;
 þaȝ he be kest into kare he kepes no better.
 Bot þat oþer wrake þat wex on wyȝeȝ, hit lyȝt
 236 þurȝ þe faut of a freke þat fayled in trawþe.
 Adam in obedient¹ ordaynt to blysse,
 þer pryuely in paradys his place watȝ devised,
 To lyue þer in lykyng þe lenþe of a terme,
 240 & thenne enherite þat home þat aungeleȝ for-gart,
 Bot þurȝ þe eggyng of Eue he ete of an apple.
 þat en-poysened alle pepleȝ þat parted fra hem boþe,
 For a defence þat watȝ dyȝt of dryȝtyn seluen,
 244 & a payne þer-on put & pertly halden;
 þe defence watȝ þe fryt þat þe freke towched,
 & þe dom is þe deþe þat drepeȝ *vus* alle.
 Al in mesure & meþe was made þe vengauce,
 248 & efte amended *with* a mayden þat make had neuer.

The devil would
not make peace
with God.

Affliction makes
him none the
better.

For the fault of
one, vengeance
alighted upon all
men.

Adam was or-
dained to live in
bliss.

Through Eve he
ate an apple.

Thus all his de-
scendants be-
came poisoned.

A maiden brought
a remedy for
mankind.

IV.

- Bot in þe þryd watȝ for-þrast al þat þryue schuld,
 þer watȝ malys mercyles & mawgre much scheued,
 þat watȝ for fylþe vpon folde þat þe folk vsed,
 252 þat þen worþed in þe worlde *with*-outen any maysterȝ;
 [Fol. 60b.] Hit wern þe fayrest of forme & of face als,
 þe most & þe myriest þat maked wern euer,
 þe styfest, þe stalworþest þat stod euer on fete;
 256 & lengest lyf in hem lent of ledeȝ alle oþer,
 For hit was þe forme-foster þat þe folde bred,
 þe aþel auncetereȝ suneȝ þat Adam watȝ called,
 To wham god hade geuen alle þat gayn were,
 260 Alle þe blysse boutte blame þat bodi myȝt haue,
 & þose lykkest to þe lede þat lyued next after,

Malice was mer-
ciless.

A race of men
came into the
world, the fairest,
the merriest, and
the strongest
that ever were
created.

They were sons
of Adam.

¹ *obedience* (?).

- Forþy so semly to see syþen wern none.
- No law was laid upon them,
264 þer wat; no law to hem layd bot loke to kynde,
& kepe to hit, & alle hit cors clanly ful-fylle;
Nevertheless they acted un-
naturally.
& thenne founden þay fylþe in fleschlych dede;
& controeued agayn kynde contraré werke;
& vsed hem vn-þryftyly vchon on oþer,
268 & als with oþer, wylfully,¹ vpon a wrange wyse.
The "fiends" beheld how fair were the daughters of these mighty men,
and made fellowship with them and begat a race of giants.
So ferly fowled her flesch þat þe fende loked,
How þe deþter of þe douþe wern derelych fayre,
& fallen in felaþschyp with hem on folken wyse
272 & en-gendered on hem Ieaunte; with her Iape; ille.
þose wern men meþele; & ma;ty on vrþe,
þat for her lodlych layke; alosed þay were.
The greatest fighter was reckoned the most famous.
He wat; famed² for fre þat fe;st loued best,
276 & ay þe biggest in bale þe best wat; halden;
& þenne euele; on erþe earnestly grewen
& multyplyed mony-fold in-monge; mankynde,
The Creator of all becomes exceedingly wroth.
For þat þe ma;ty on molde so marre þise oþer,
280 þat þe wy;þe þat al wro;zt ful wroþly bygynne;
When he knew vche contre corrupte in hit seluen,
& vch freke forloyned fro þe ry;zt waye;
Felle temptande tene towched his hert;
Fell anger touches His heart.
284 As wy;þe, wo hym withinne werp to hym seluen :
It repents Him that He has made man.
" Me forthynke; ful much þat euer I mon made,
Bot I schal delyuer & do away þat doten on þis molde,
& fleme out of þe folde al þat flesch were;
He declares that all flesh shall be destroyed, both man and beast.
288 Fro þe burne to þe best, fro brydde; to fysche;
Al schal down & be ded & dryuen out of erþe,
þat euer I sette saule inne; & sore hit me rwe;
þat euer I made hem myself; bot if I may her-after,
[Fol. 61a.]
292 I schal wayte to be-war her wrenche; to kepe."
There was at this time living on the earth a very righteous man :
þenne in worlde wat; a wy;þe wonyande on lyue,
Ful reddy & ful ry;ztwys, & rewled hym fayre;
In þe drede of dry;tyn his daye; he vse;

¹ The MS. reads *wylsfully*.² *fained* (?).

- 296 & ay glydande wyth his god his *grace* wat; þe more.
 Hym wat; þe nome Noe, as is *in-noghe* knawen,
 He had þre þryuen sune; & þay þre wyue; ;
 Sem soþly þat on, þat oþer hy;t Cam
- 300 & the Iolef Iapheth wat; gendered þe þryd.
 Now god in nwy to Noe *con* speke,
 Wylde wrakful worde; *in* his wylle greued :
 “ þe ende of alle-kyne; flesch þat on vrthe meue;,
 304 Is fallen forþ wyth my face & forþer hit I þenk,
 With her vn-worþelych werk me wlate; *with-inne*,
 þe gore þer-of me hat; greued & þe glette nwyed ;
 I schal strenkle my distresse & strye al togeder,
 308 Boþe lede; & londe & alle þat lyf habbe;.
 Bot make to þe a mancioun & þat is my wylle,
 A cofer closed of tres, clanlych planed ;
 Wyrk wone; þerinne for wylde & for tame,
 312 & þenne cleme hit *with* clay comly *with-inne*,
 & alle þe endentur dryuen daube *with-outen*.
 And þus of lenþe & of large þat lome þou make,
 þre hundred of cupyde; þou holde to þe lenþe,
 316 Of fyfty fayre ouer-thwert forme þe brede ;
 & loke euen þat þyn ark haue of he;þe þretté,
 & a wyndow wyd vpon, wro;t vpon lofte,
 In þe compas of a cubit kyndely sware,
 320 A wel dutande dor, don on þe side ;
 Haf halle; þerinne & halke; ful mony,
 Boþe boske; & boure; & wel bounden pene; ;
 For I schal waken vp a water to wasch alle þe worlde,
 324 & quelle alle þat þat¹ is quik *with* quauende flode;.
 [Fol. 61b.] Alle þat glyde; & got; , & gost of lyf habbe;,
 I schal wast *with* my wrath þat wons vpon vrþe ;
 Bot my forwarde *with* þe I festen on þis wyse,
 328 For þou in reysoun hat; rengned & ry;t wys ben euer ;
 þou schal enter þis ark *with* þyn aþel barne;

Noah was his name.
 Three bold sons he had.

God in great anger speaks to Noah.

Declares that He will destroy all “that life has.”

Commands him to make “a mansion” with dwellings for tame and wild.

To let the ark be three hundred cubits in length, and fifty in breadth,

and thirty in height,

and a window in it a cubit square.

Also a good shutting door in the side,

together with halls, recesses, bushes and bowers, and well-formed pens.

For all flesh shall be destroyed,

except Noah and his family.

¹ So in MS.

- & þy wedded wyf; with þe þou take
þe make; of þy myry sune; ; þis meyny of a;te
- Noah is told to
take into the ark
seven pairs of
every clean beast,
and one of un-
clean kind,
- 332 I schal saue of monne; saule;, & swelt þose oþer.
Of vche best þat bere; lyf busk þe a cupple,
Of vche clene comly kynde enclose seuen make;,
Of vche horwed, in ark halde bot a payre,
- and to furnish the
ark with proper
food.
- 336 For to saue me þe sede of alle ser kynde; ;
& ay þou meng with þe male; þe mete ho-beste;,
Vche payre by payre to plese ayþer oþer ;
With alle þe fode þat may be founde frette þy cofer,
- Noah fills the
ark.
- 340 For sustnaunce to yow-self & also þose oþer."
Ful grayþely got; þis god man & dos gode; hestes,
In dry; dred & daunger, þat durst do non oþer.
When hit wat; fettled & forged & to þe fulle grayþed,
- 344 þenne con dry;tyn hym dele dry;ly þyse worde; :

V.

- God asks Noah
whether all is
ready.
- "Now Noe," quoth oure lorde, "art þou al redy?
Hat; þou closed þy kyst with clay alle aboute?"
- Noah replies that
all is fully pre-
pared.
- 348 "Al is wro;t at þi worde, as þou me wyt lance;."
"Enter in þenne," quoth he, "& haf þi wyf with þe,
þy þre sune; with-uten þrep & her þre wyue; ;
Beste;, as I bedene haue, bosk þer-inne als,
- He is commanded
to enter the ark,
- for God tells him
that he will send
a rain to destroy
all flesh.
- 352 & when þe arn staued, styfly steke; yow þerinne ;
Fro seuen daye; ben¹ seyed I sende out bylyue,
Such a rowtande ryge þat rayne schal swyþe,
þat schal wasche alle þe worlde of werke; of fylþe ;
- Noah stows all
safely in the ark.
- 356 Schal no flesch vpon folde by fonden on lyue ;
Out-taken yow a;t² in þis ark staued,
& sed þat I wyl saue of þyse ser beste;."
Now Noe neuer styste;³ (þat niy;⁴ he bygynne;),
- [Fol. 62a.]
Seven days are
passed.
- 360 Er al wer stawed & stoken, as þe steuen wolde.
Thenne sone com þe seuenþe day, when samned wern alle,

¹ MS. reads *len*.² þow art (?).³ *stynþe* (?).⁴ *ny;t* (?).

- & alle woned in þe whichche þe wylde & þe tame.
 Þen bolned þe abyme & bonke; con ryse,
- 364 Waltes out vch walle-heued, in ful wode streme;,
 Wat; no brymme þat abod vnbrosten bylyue,
 þe mukel lauande loghe to þe lyfte rered.
 Mony clustered clowde clef alle in clowte;,
 368 To-rent vch a rayn-ryfte & rusched to þe vrþe;
 Fon neuer in forty daye; & þen þe flod ryses,
 Ouer-walte; vche a wod and þe wyde felde; ;
 For when þe water of þe welkyn with þe worlde mette,
 372 Alle þat deth mo;þ dry;e drowned þerinne ;
 þer wat; moon for to make when meschef was cnowen,
 þat no;þ dowed bot þe deth in þe depe streme;.
 Water wylger ay wax, wone; þat stryede, .
 376 Hurlled in-to vch hous, hent þat þer dowedled.
 Fyrst feng to þe fly;þt alle þat fle my;þt,
 Vuhe burde with her barne þe byggyng þay leue;,
 & bowed to þe hy;þ bonk þer brentest hit wern,
 380 & heterly to þe hy;e hylle; þay aled on faste ;
 Bot al wat; nedle; her note, for neuer cowþe stynt
 þe ro;e raynande ryg [&] þe raykande wawe;,
 Er vch boþom wat; brurd-ful to þe bonke; egge;,
 384 & vche a dale so depe þat demmed at þe brynke;.
 þe moste mountayne; on mor þenne wat; no more dry;e,
 And þer-on flokked þe folke, for ferde of þe wrake,
 Syþen þe wylde of þe wode on þe water flette ;
 388 Summe swymmed þer-on þat saue hemsself trawed,
 Summe sty;e to a stud & stared to þe heuen,
 Rwly wyth a loud rurd rored for drede.
 Hare; hertte; also, to þe hy;e runnen,
 392 Bukke; bausene; & bule; to þe bonkke; hy;ed,
 & alle cryed for care to þe kyng of heuen,
 Re-couerer of þe creator, þay cryed vchone,
 þat amounted þe masse, þe mase his mercy wat; passed,
 396 & alle his pyte departed fro peple þat he hated.
 [Fol. 62b.] Bi þat þe flod to her fete flo;ed & waxed,

The deep begins
to swell, banks
are broken down,

and the clouds
burst.

It rains for forty
days, and the
flood rises,

and flows over the
woods and fields.

All must drown.

The water enters
the houses.

Each woman
with her bairns
flees to the hills.

The rain never
ceases.

The valleys are
filled.

People flock to
the mountains.

Some swim for
their lives.

Others roar for
fear.

Animals of all
kinds run to the
hills.

All pray for
mercy.

God's mercy is
passed from
them.

- Each sees that he must sink. Þen vche a segge se; wel þat synk hym byhoued;
 Frende; fellen in fere faþmed to-geder
- Friends take leave of one another. 400 To dry; her delful deystyné & dy;en alle samen;
 Luf loke; to luf & his leue take;,
 For to ende alle at one; & for euer twynne.
- Forty days have gone by, and all are destroyed. 404 By forty daye; wern faren, on folde no flesch styryed,
 þat þe flod nade al freten *with* fe;þtande wa;e;,¹
 For hit clam vche a clyffe cubit^{es} fyftene,
 Ouer þe hy;est hylle þat hurkled on erþe.
- All rotten in the mud,
 except Noah and his family,
 who are safe in the ark. 408 Þenne mourkne in þe mudde most ful nede
 Alle þat spyrakle *in-spranc*,² no sprawlyng awayled,
 Saue þe haþel vnder hach & his here straunge,
 Noe þat ofte neuened þe name of oure lorde,
 Hym a;t-sum in þat ark as aþel god lyked,
 412 Þer alle lede; in lome lenged druye.
- The ark is lifted as high as the clouds,
 and is driven about,
 without mast, bowline, cables, anchors, or sail to guide its course. Þe arc houen wat; on hy;e *with* hurlande gote;,
 Kest to kyþe; vncouþe þe clowde; ful nere.
 Hit waltered on þe wylde flod, went as hit lyste,
 416 Drof vpon þe depe dam, in daunger hit semed,
 With-uten mast, oþer myke, oþer myry bawe-lyne,
 Kable, oþer capstan to clyppe to her ankre;,
 Hurrok, oþer hande-helme hasped on roþer,
 420 Oþer any sweande sayl to seche after hauen,
 Bot flote forthe *with* þe flyt of þe felle wynde; ;
 Wheder-warde so þe water wafte, hit rebounde.
- At the mercy of the winds. Ofte hit roled on-rounde & rered on ende,
 Oft it rolled around and reared on end. 424 Nyf oure lorde hade ben her lode;mon hem had lumpen
 harde.
- The age of the patriarch Noah. Of þe lenþe of Noe lyf to lay a lel date,
 þe sex hundreth of his age & none odde ;ere;,
 Of secounde monyth, þe seuenþe day ry;te;,
 Duration of the flood. 428 To-walten alle þyse welle-hede; & þe water flowed,
 & þrye; fyfty þe flod of folwande daye;,
 Vche hille wat; þer hidde *with* yre;,³ ful graye;
 The completeness of the destruction. Al wat; wasted þat þer wonyed þe worlde *withinne*,

¹ *wawe; (?)*.² *in-sprang (?)*.³ *yþe; (?)*.

- 432 þer euer flote, oþer flwe, oþer on fote ʒede,
 [Fol. 63a.] þat roʒly wat; þe remnaunt þat þe rac dryue;,
 þat alle gendre; so ioyst wern ioyned wyth-inne.
 Bot quen þe lorde of þe lyfte lyked hymselfe
 God remembers those in the ark.
- 436 For to mynne on his mon his meth þat abyde;,
 þen he wakened a wynde on wattere; to blowe;
 þenne lasned þe llak¹ þat large wat; are,
 þen he stac vp þe stange;, stoped þe welle;,
 and closes the lakes and wells,
- 440 Bed blynne of þe rayn, hit batede as fast,
 þenne lasned þe lo; lowkande togeder.
 After harde daye; wern out an hundreth & fyfté,
 and the great deep.
 As þat lyftande lome lugeð aboute,
- 444 Where þe wynde & þe weder warpen hit wolde,
 Hit saʒtled on a softe day synkande to grounde,
 On a rasse of a rok, hit rest at þe laste,
 On þe mounthe of Mararach of Armene hilles,
 The ark settles on Mount Ararat.
- 448 þat oþer-waye; on ebrv hit hat þe thanes.
 Bot þa; þe kyste in the crage; wern closed to byde,
 ʒet fyned not þe flod ne fel to the boþeme;,
 Bot þe hy;est of þe egge; vnhuled wern a lyttel,
 Noah beholds the bare earth.
- 452 þat þe burne bynne lorde byhelde þe bare erþe;
 Thenne wafte he vpon his wyndowe, & wysed þeroute
 He opens his window and sends out the raven to seek dry land.
 A message fro þat meyny hem molde; to seche,
 þat wat; þe rauē so ronk þat rebel wat; euer;
- 456 He wat; colored as þe cole, corbyal vntrewe.
 & he fonge; to þe fly;t, & fanne; on þe wynde;,
 Houe; hy;e vpon hy;t to herken tyþynges.
 He crouke; for comfort when carayne he fynde; ;
 The raven "croaks for comfort" on finding carrion.
- 460 Kest vpon a clyffe þer costese lay drye,
 He hade þe smelle of þe smach & smoltes þeder sone,
 Falle; on þe foule flesch & fylle; his wombe,
 & sone ʒederly for-ʒete ʒisterday steuen,
 He fills his belly with the foul flesh.
- 464 How þe cheuetayn hym charged þat þe kyst ʒemed.
 þe rauē rayke; hym forth þat reches ful lyttel
 How alle fode; þer fare, elle; he fynde mete;

¹ So in MS.

- The lord of the ark curses the raven,
[Fol. 63b.]
and sends out the dove.
- Bot þe burne bynne lorde þat bod to his come,
468 Banned hym ful bytterly *with* bestes alle samen,
He seche; an oþer sonde; mon & sette; on þe doune;¹
“ Brynge; þat bryzt vpon borde blessed & sayde.”²
“ Wende worþelych wyzt *vus* wone; to seche,
472 Dryf ouer þis dymme water; if þou druye fynde;
Bryng bodworde to bot blysse to *vus* alle;
þa; þat fowle be false, fre be þou euer.”
- The bird wanders about the whole day.
Finding no rest, she returns about eventide to Noah.
- Ho wyrle out on þe weder on wynges; ful scharpe,
476 Dreȝly alle alonge day þat dorst neuer lyzt;
& when ho fynde; no folde her fote on to pyche,
Ho vmbe-keste; þe coste & þe kyst seche;
Ho hittes on þe euentyde & on þe ark sitte; ;
480 Noe nymme; hir anon & naytly hir stauē;
Noe on anoþer day nymme; efte þe dovene,
& bydde; hir bowe ouer þe borne efte bonkes to seche;
& ho skyrme; vnder skwe & skowte; aboute,
484 Tyl hit wat; nyȝe at þe naȝt & Noe þen seche;.
- Noah again sends out the dove.

VI.

- The dove returns with an olive branch in her beak.
- On ark on an euentyde houē; þe dowue,
On stamyn ho stod & styлле hym abyde; ;
What! ho brozt in hir beke a bronch of olyue,
488 *Gracyously* vmbe-grouen al *with* grene leue; ;
þat wat; þe syngne of sauýté þat sende hem oure lorde,
& þe saȝtlyng of hymself *with* þo sely beste;.
- This was a token of peace and reconciliation.
Joy reigns in the ark.
- þen wat; þer ioy in þat gyn where Iumped er dryȝed,
492 & much comfort in þat cofer þat wat; clay daubed.
Myryly on a fayr morn, monyth þe fyrst,
þat falle; formast in þe ȝer, & þe fyrst day,
Lede; loȝen in þat lome & loked þer-oute,
496 How þat wattere; wern woned & þe worlde dryed.
Vchon loued oure lorde, bot lenged ay styлле,
Tyl þay had tyþyng fro þe tolke þat tyned hem þer-inne;
- The people therein laugh and look there-out.

¹ *douue* or *douene* (?).² *sadde* (?).

- þen gode; glam to hem glod þat gladed hem alle,
 500 Bede hem drawe to þe dor, delyuer hem he wolde;
 þen went þay to þe wykket, hit walt vpon sone,
 Boþe þe burne & his barne; bowed þer-oute;
 Her wyue; walke; hem wyth & þe wylde after,
 504 þroly þrublande in þronge, þrowen ful þykke;
 [Fol. 64a.] Bot Noe of vche honest kynde nem out an odde
 & heuened vp an auter & halþed hit fayre,
 & sette a sakerfyse þer-on of vch a ser kynde,
 508 þat wat; comly & clene, god kepe; non oþer.
 When bremly breued þose beste; & þe breþe rysed,
 þe savour of his sacrafyse so; to hym euen
 þat al spede; & spylle; ; he spekes with þat ilke
 512 In comly comfort ful clos & cortays worde; :
 “ Now Noe no more nel I neuer wary,
 Alle þe mukel mayny [on] molde for no manne; synne; ,
 For I se wel þat hit is sothe, þat alle manne; wytte;
 516 To vnþryfte arn alle þrawen with þo; of her hertte; ,
 & ay hat; ben & wyl be ;et fro her barnage;
 Al is þe mynde of þe man to malyce enclyned,
 For-þy schal I neuer schende so shortly at ones,
 520 As dysstrye al for mane; synne [in] daye; of þis erþe.
 Bot waxes now & wende; forth & worþe; to monye,
 Multyplye; on þis molde & menske yow bytyde.
 Se-soune; schal yow neuer sese of sede ne of heruest,
 524 Ne hete, ne no harde forst, vmbre ne dro;þe,
 Ne þe swetnesse of somer, ne þe sadde wynter,
 Ne þe ny;þt, ne þe day, ne þe newe ;ere; ,
 Bot euer renne restle; rengne;þe þer-inne.”
 528 þerwyth he blesse; vch a best, & byta;þt hem þis erþe.
 þen wat; a skylly skyualde, quen scaped alle þe wylde;
 Vche fowle to þe fly;þt þat fyþere; my;þt serue,
 Vche fysch to þe flod þat fynne couþe nayte,
 532 Vche beste to þe bent þat þat¹ bytes on erbe; ;
 Wylde worme; to her won wryþe; in þe erþe

God permits Noah and his sons to leave the ark.

Noah offers sacrifice to God.

It is pleasing to Him that “all speeds or spoils.”

God declares that He will never destroy the world for the sin of man.

That summer and winter shall never cease.

Nor night nor day, nor the new years.

God blesses every beast.

Each fowl takes its flight.
 Each fish goes to the flood.
 Each beast makes for the plain.
 Wild worms wriggle to their abodes in the earth.

¹ So in MS.

- The fox goes to the woods.
Harts to the heath, and hares to the gorse.
Lions and leopards go to the lakes.
Eagles and hawks to the high rocks.
The four "frekes" take the empire.
Behold what woe God brought on mankind for their hateful deeds!
- 536 þe fox & þe folmarde to þe fryth wynde,
Herttes to hyze heþe, hare; to gorste;
& lyoune; & lebarde; to þe lake ryftes,
Herne; & haueke; to þe hyze roche;
þe hole foted fowle to þe flod hyze;
& vche best at a brayde þer hym best lyke;
540 þe fowre freke; of þe folde fonge; þe empyre.
Lo! suche a wrakful wo for wlatsum dede;
Parformed þe hyze fader on folke þat he made;
þat he chysly hade cherished he chastysed ful hardee,
544 In de-voydyng þe vylanye þat venkquyst his þewe;
For-þy war þe now wyze þat worschyp desyres,
In his comlych courte þat kyng is of blysse,
In þe fylþe of þe flesch þat þou be founden neuer,
548 Tyl any water in þe worlde to wasche þe fayly,
For is no segge vnder sunne so seme of his crafte;
If he be sulped in synne, þat sytte; vnclene.
On spec of a spote may spede to mysse,
552 Of þe syzte of þe souerayn þat sytte; so hyze,
For þat schewe me schale in þo schyre howse;
As þe beryl bornyst byhoue; be clene,
þat is sounde on vche a syde & no sem habes,
556 With-ouen maskle oþer mote as margerye perle.
- Beware of the filth of the flesh.
- "One speck of a spot" will ruin us in the sight of God.
- The beryl is clean and sound,—it has no seam.

VII.

- When God repented that he had made man, he destroyed all flesh.
- 560 Syþen þe souerayn in sete so sore for-þo;þt
þat euer he man vpon molde merked to lyuy,
For he in fylþe wat; fallen, felly he uenged,
Quen four-ferde¹ alle þe flesch þat he formed hade,
Hym rwed þat he hem vprerde & ra;þt hem lyflode,
& efte þat he hem vndyd, hard hit hym þo;þt;
For quen þe swemande sor;þe so;þt to his hert,
564 He knyt a couenaunde cortaysly with monkynd þere,
In þe mesure of his mode & meþe of his wylle,
- But afterwards He was sorry,
- and made a covenant with mankind,

¹ for-ferde (?).

- þat he schulde neuer for no syt smyte al at one,
 As to quelle alle quyke; for qued þat myȝt falle,
 568 Why! of þe lenþe of þe londe laste; þe *terme*.
 þat ilke skyl for no scaþe ascaped hym neuer,
 Wheder wonderly he wrak on wykked men *after* ;
 Ful felly for þat ilk faute for-ferde a kyth ryche,
 572 In þe anger of his ire þat arȝed monye ;
 And al wat; for þis ilk euel, þat vnhappen glette,
 þe venym & þe vylanye & þe vycios fylþe,
 þat by-sulpe; manne; saule in vnsounde hert,
 576 þat he his saueour ne see *with* syȝt of his yȝen,
 þat alle ille; he hates as helle þat stynkke; ;
 Bot non nuye; hym, on naȝt ne neuer vpon daye;,
 As harlottrye vnhonest, heȝyng of seluen ;
 580 þat schame; for noschrewedschypschent mot he worthe!
 Bot sauour mon in þysself, þa; þou a sotte lyuie,
 þa; þou bere þy self babel, by-þenk þe sym-tyme,
 Wheþer he þat stykked vche a stare in vche steppe yȝe,
 584 ȝif hym-self¹ be bore blynde hit is a brod wonder ;
 & he þat fetly in face fettled alle eres
 If he he² hat; losed the lysten hit lyfte; meruayle ;
 Trave þou neuer þat tale, vnrwe þou hit fynde;,
 588 þer is no dede so derne þat ditte; his yȝen ;
 þer is no wyȝe in his werk so war ne so stulle
 þat hit ne þrawe; to hym thre³ er he hit þoȝt haue ;
 For he is þe gropande god, þe grounde of alle dede;,
 592 Rypande of vche a ring⁴ þe reynye; & hert ;
 & þere he fynde; al fayre a freke wyth-inne
 þat hert honest & hol, þat haþel he honoure;,
 Sende; hym a sad syȝt to se his auen face,
 596 & harde honyse; þise oþer & of his erde fleme;.
 Bot of þe dome of þe douþe for dede; of schame
 He is so skoymus of þat skape, he scarre; bylyue,
 He may not dryȝe to drawe allyt, bot drepe; in hast
 600 & þat wat; schewed schortly by a scaþe one;.

that He would not again destroy all the living.

For the filth of the flesh God destroyed a rich city.

God hates the wicked as "hell that stinks."

Especially harlotry and blasphemy.

Nothing is hidden from God.

God is the ground of all deeds.

He honours the man that is honest and whole.

But for deeds of shame He destroys the mighty ones.

¹ The MS. has *sole*.

² So in MS.

³ þer (?).

⁴ *rink* or *renk* (?).

VIII.

- Abraham is sitting before his house-door under a green oak.
- Olde Abraham *in* erde one; he sytte;
Euen byfore his *hous*-dore vnder an oke grene;
Bryzt blykked þe bem of þe brode heuen,
604 *In* þe hy;e hete þer-of Abraham bide;,
He wat; schunt to þe schadow vnder schyre leue; ;
þenne wat; he war on þe waye of wlonk wy;e; þrynne.
If þay wer farande & fre & fayre to beholde,
608 Hit is eþe to leue by þe last ende ;
For þe lede þat þer laye the leue; an-vnder,
When he hade of hem sy;þ he hy;e; bylyue,
and goes toward them.
& as to god þe good mon gos hem agayne;
612 & haylsed hem *in* onhede & sayde, “ hende lorde
[Fol. 65b.]
He entreats them to rest awhile,
þyf euer þy mon vpon molde merit disserued,
Lenge a lyttel with þy lede I lo;ly biseche ;
Passe neuere fro þi pouere, þif I hit pray durst,
616 Er þou haf biden with þi burne & vnder bo;e restted ;
that he may wash their feet.
& I schal wynne yow wy;þ of water a lyttel,
& fast aboute schal I fare *your* fette wer waschene ;
Restte; here on þis rote & I schal rachche after
and bring them a morsel of bread. 620 & brynge a morsel of bred to banne *your* hertte.”
“ Fare forthe,” quoth þe freke;, “ & fech as þou segge; ;
By bole of þis brode tre we byde þe here.”
þenne orppedly *in* to his *hous* he hy;ed to Saré
Abraham commands Sarah to make some cakes quickly,
624 Comaunded hir to be cof & quyk at þis one; ;
“ þre mette; of mele menge & ma kake;,
Vnder aske; ful hote happe hem byliue ;
Quyl I fete sum quat fat þou þe fyr bete,
628 Prestly at þis ilke poynte sum polment to make.”
and tells his servants to see the a tender kid.
He cached to his cob-hous¹ & a calf brynge;
þat wat; tender & not to;e; bed tyrne of þe hyde,
& sayde to his servaunt þat he hit seþe faste
Abraham appears bare-headed before his guests. 632 & he deruely² at his dome dy;þ hyt bylyue.
þe burne to be bare-heued buske; hym þenne,

¹ *cov-hous* (?) = cow-house.² *deruely* (?).

- Cleche; to a clene cloþe & keste; on þe grene,
 þrwe þryftyly þer-on þo þre þerue kake;,
 636 & brynge; butter wyth-al, & by þe bred sette;
 Mete; messe; of mylke he merkke; bytwene,
 Syþen potage & polment in plater honest;
 As sewer *in* a god assyse he serued hem fayre,
 640 Wyth sadde semblaunt & swete of such as he hade,
 And god as a glad gest mad god chere,
 þat wat; fayn of his frende & his fest prayed.
 Abraham, al hodle; *with* arme; vp-folden,
 644 Mynystred mete byfore þo men þat my;tes alwelde; ;
 þenne þay sayden, as þay sete samen alle þrynne,
 When þe mete wat; remued & þay of mensk speken,
 "I schal efte here away Abram," þay sayden,
 648 "æt er þy lyue; ly;zt leþe vpon erþe,
 [Fol. 66a.] & þenne schal Saré consayue & a sun bere,
 þat schal be Abrahame; ayre, & after hym wynne
With wele & wyth worschyp þe worþely peple
 652 þat schal halde *in* heritage, þat I haf men æark."
 þenne þe burde byhynde þe dor for busmar la;ed;
 & sayde sothly¹ to hir-self Saré þe madde :
 "May þou traw for tykel þat þou tonne mo;te;,
 656 & I so hy;e out of age & also my lorde,"
 For soþely, as says þe wryt, he wern of sadde elde,
 Boþe þe wy;e & his wyf, such werk wat; hem fayled,
 Fro mony a brod day byfore ho barayne ay byene,
 660 þat selue Saré *with*-outen sede *into* þat same tyme.
 þenne sayde oure syre þer he sete "se! so Saré la;e;,
 Not trawande þe tale þat I þe to schewed;
 Hope; ho o;zt may be harde my honde; to work?
 664 & æt I a-vow verayly þe avaunt þat I made,
 I schal æpþly a;ayn & æelde þat I hy;zt,
 & sothely sende to Saré a soun & an hayre."
 þenne swenged forth Saré & swer by her trawþe,
 668 þat for lot þat þay lansed² ho la;ed neuer.

He casts a clean
cloth on the
green,

and sets before
them cakes,
butter, milk, and
pottage.

God praises his
friend's feast,

and after the
meat is removed,

He tells Abraham
that Sarah shall
bear him a son.

Sarah, who is
behind the door,
laughs in unbel-
ief.

God tells Abra-
ham that Sarah
laughs at His
words.

Sarah denies that
she laughed,

¹ softly (?).

² laused (?).

- Abraham's
 guests set out
 towards Sodom,
 two miles from
 Mambre.
 The patriarch ac-
 companies them.
 God determines
 to reveal to
 Abraham his
 secret purposes.
 [Fol. 66b.]
- " Now *innoghe* hit is not so" þene nurned þe dryȝtyn,
 " For þou laȝed a-loȝ, let we hit one."
 With þat þay ros vp radly as þay rayke schulde,
 672 & setten to-ward Sodamas her syȝt alle at-oneȝ ;
 For þat Cite þer bysyde watȝ sette in a vale,
 No myleȝ fro Mambre mo þen tweyne,
 Where-so wonyed þis ilke wyȝ þat wendeȝ with ourelorde,
 676 For to tent hym with tale & teche hym þe gate,
 þen glydeȝ forth god, þe god-mon hym folȝeȝ.
 Abraham heldeȝ hem wyth, hem to conueye,
 In towarde þe Cety of Sodamas þat synned had þenne
 680 In þe faute of þis fylþe ; þe fader hem þretes,
 & sayde þus to þe segg þat sued hym after :
 " How myȝt I hyde myn hert fro Habraham þe trwe,
 þat I ne dyscouered to his corse my counsayle so dere.
 684 Syþen he is chosen to be chef chyldryn fader,
 þat so folk schal falle fro, to flete alle þe worlde,
 & vche blod in þat burne blessed schal worþe.
 Me bos telle to þat tolk þe tene of my wylle
 688 & alle myn atlyng to Abraham vn-haspe bylyue.

IX.

- He informs him
 of the destruction
 about to fall
 upon the cities
 of the plain,
 for their great
 wickedness,
 in abusing the
 gifts bestowed
 upon them.
 The ordinance of
 marriage had
 been made for
 them,
- The grete soun of Sodamas synkkeȝ in myn ereȝ,
 & þe gult of Gomorre gareȝ me to wrath ;
 I schal lyȝt in-to þat led & loke my seluen,
 692 If þay haf don as þe dyne dryueȝ on-lofte,
 þay han lerned a lyst þat lykeȝ me ille,
 þat þay han founden in her flesch of fauteȝ þe werst.
 Vch male matȝ his mach a man as hym-seluen,
 696 & fylter folyly in fere, on femmaleȝ wyse.
 I compast hem a kynde crafte & kende hit hem derne,
 & amed hit in myn ordenaunce oddely dere,
 & dyȝt drwry þer-inne, doole alþer-swettest,
 700 & þe play of paramoreȝ I portrayed my seluen ;
 & made þer-to a maner myriest of oþer,
 When two true togeder had tyȝed hem seluen,

- Bytwene a mal & his make such *merþe* schulde conne;¹
- 704 Wel nyȝe pure paradys moȝt preue no better,
 Elleȝ þay moȝt honestly ayþer oþer welde.
 At a styлле stollen steuen, vnstered wyth syȝt,
 Luf lowe hem bytwene lasched so hote,
 but they fouly
 set it at nought.
- 708 þat alle þe meschefeȝ on mold moȝt hit not sleke ;
 Now haf þay skyfted my skyl & scorned natwre,
 & hentteȝ hem in heȝyng an vsage vn-clene ;
 Hem to smyte for þat smod smartly I þenk
 Therefore shall
 they be destroy-
 ed as an example
 to all men for
 ever.
- 712 þat wyȝes schal be by hem war, worlde *with-uten* ende.”
 þenne arȝed Abraham & alle his mod chaunge[d],
 For hope of þe harde hate þat hyȝt hatȝ oure lorde ;
 Al sykande he sayde “*Syre with* yor leue,
 Abraham is full
 of fear,
- 716 Schal synful & sakleȝ suffer al on payne ;
 Weþer euer hit lyke my lorde to lyfte such domeȝ,
 þat þe wykked & þe worþy schal on wrake suffer,
 And weye vpon þe worre half þat wrathed þe neuer ?
 and asks God
 whether the
 “sinful and the
 sinless” are to
 suffer together.
- 720 þat watȝ neuer þy won þat wroȝteȝ *vus* alle.
 [Fol. 67a.] Now fyfty fyn frendeȝ wer founde in ȝonde toune
 In þe City of Sodamas & also Gomorré,
 þat neuer lakked þy laue, bot loued ay trauþe,
 Whether he will
 spare the cities
 provided fifty
 righteous are
 found in them ?
- 724 & reȝt-ful wern & resounable & redy þe to serue,
 Schal þay falle in þe faute þat oþer frekeȝ wroȝt
 & ioyne to her iuggement her iuise to haue ?
 þat nas neuer þyn note, vnneued hit worþe,
 þat art so gaynly a god & of goste mylde !”
- 728 “Nay for fyfty,” *quoth* þe fader, “& þy fayre speche,
 &² þay be founden in þat folk of her fylþe clene,
 I schal forgyue alle þe gylt þurȝ my *grace* one,
 For the sake of
 fifty the cities
 shall be spared.
- 732 & let hem smolt al un-smyten smoþely atoneȝ.”
 “A.a. ! blessed be þow,” *quoth* þe burne, “so boner
 & þewed,
 The patriarch
 beseeches God to
 spare the city for
 the sake of forty-
 five righteous.
- & al haldeȝ in þy honde, þe heuen & þe erþe,
 Bot for I haf þis talke tatȝ to non ille,
 736 ȝif I mele a lyttel more þat mul am & askeȝ ;

¹ *come* (?).² *An* (?).

- What if fyue faylen of fyfty þe noumbre,
& þe remnaunt be reken, how restes þy wylle?"
- For the lack of
five the cities
shall not be de-
stroyed. 740 "And fyue wont of fyfty," *quoth* god, "I schal forþete alle
& wyth-halde my honde for hortying on lede."
"And quat if faurdy be fre and fauty þyse oþer
Schalt þow schortly al schende & schape non oþer."
- For forty the
cities shall be
spared. 744 "Nay þa; faurdy forfeete zet fryst I a whyle,
& voyde away my vengauce, þa; me vyl þynk."
þen Abraham obeched hym & lo;ly him þonkke;,
"Now sayned be þou sauieur, so symple in þy wrath!
I am bot erþe ful euel & vsle so blake,
- Abraham en-
treats God's for-
bearance for his
speech. 748 For to mele wyth such a mayster as my;te; hat; alle,
Bot I haue by-gonnen wyth my god, and he hit gayn
þynke;,
;if I for-loyne as a fol þy fraunchyse may serue;
What if þretty þryuande be þrad in ;on toune;,
752 What schal I leue if¹ my lorde, if he hem leþe wolde?"
þenne þe godlych god gef hym onsware,
"zet for þretty in þrong I schal my þro steke,
& spare spakly of spyt in space of my þewe;,
756 & my rankor refrayne for þy reken worde;."
[Fol. 67b.] "What for twenty," *quoth* þe tolke, "vntwyne; þou
hem þenne?"
"Nay, ;if þou ;erne; hit, zet ;ark I hem grace;
If þat twenty be trwe I tene hem no more,
760 Bot relece alle þat regioun of her ronk werkke;."
"Now aþel lorde," *quoth* Abraham, "one; a speche
& I schal schape no more þo schalkke; to helpe;
If ten trysty in toune be tan in þi werkke;
764 Wylt þou mese þy mode & menddyng abyde?"
"I graunt," *quoth* þe grete god, "graunt mercy þat
oþer."
& þenne arest þe renk & ra;t no fyrre;
& godde glydde; his gate by þose grene waye;
768 & he conueyen hym con with cast of his y;e,

¹ of (?).

- & als he loked along þere as oure lorde passed,
 zet he cryed hym after *with* careful steuen :
- “ Meke mayster on þy mon to mynne if þe lyked,
 772 Loth lenge; in þon leede þat is my lef broþer,
 He sytte; þer *in* Sodomis, þy servaunt so pouere
 Among þo mansed men þat han þe much greued;
 ʒif þou tyne; þat toun, tempre þyn yre
 776 As þy mersy may malte þy meke to spare.”
 þen he wende;, wende; his way wepande for care
 Towarde þe mere of mambre wepande for sorewe,
 & þere *in* longyng al nyȝt he lenge; *in* wones,
 780 Why! þe souverayn to Sodamas sende to spye.

The patriarch in-
 tercedes for Lot.

Beseeches Him
 to “temper His
 ire,”

and then departs
 weeping for sor-
 row.

X.

- His sondes *in-to* Sodamas wat; sende *in* þat tyme,
 In þat ilk euentyde, by aungels tweyne,
 Meuande meuande¹ mekely togeder as myry men ʒonge,
 784 As Loot in a loge dor leued hym alone,
 In a porche of þat place pyȝt to þe ʒates,
 þat wat; ryal & ryche, so wat; þe renkes² seluen.
 As he stared *in-to* þe strete þer stout men played
 788 He syȝe þer swey *in* asent swete men tweyne;
 Bolde burne; wer þay boþe *with* berdles chynne;,
 Royl rollande fax to raw sylk lyke,
 Of ble as þe brere flour where-so þe bare scheweod,
 792 Ful clene wat; þe countenaunce of her cler yȝen;
 [Fol. 68a.] Wlonk whit wat; her wede & wel hit hem semed.
 Of alle feture; ful fyn & faulte; boþe;
 Wat; non autly *in* ouþer, for aungels hit wern,
 796 And þat þe ʒep vnder-ʒede þat *in* þe ʒate sytte;.
 He ros vp ful radly & ran hem to mete
 & loȝe he loute; hem to Loth to þe grounde,
 & syþen soberly [sat;] “ Syre; I yow byseche,
 800 þat ȝe wolde lyȝt at my loge & lenge þer-inne,
 Come; to your kuchie;-kote I craue at þis one; ;

God's messen-
 gers go to Sodom.

Lot is sitting
 alone at the
 “door of his
 lodge.”

Staring into the
 street, he sees
 two men.

Beardless chins
 they had,
 and hair like raw
 silk.

Beautifully
 white were their
 weeds.

Lot runs to meet
 them.

Invites them to
 remain awhile in
 his house,

¹ So in MS.

² *renke* (?).

and in the morn-
ing they may
take their way.

I schal fette yow a fatte *your* fette for to wasche;
I norne yow bot for on nyzt neze me lenge,
804 & in þe myry mornynge ze may *your* waye take."

Lot invites them
so long that at
last they comply.

And þay nay þat þay nolde ne; no howsez,
Bot styly þer in þe strete as þay stadde wern,
þay wolde lenge þe long nazt & logge þer-oute;
808 Hit wat; hous innoze to hem þe heuen vpon lofte.
Loth laþed so longe wyth luflych wordez,
þat þay hym graunted to go & gruzt no lenger.
þe bolde to his byggyng brynge; hem bylyue,

The wife and
daughters of Lot
welcome their
visitors.

812 þat ryally [wat;] arayed, for he wat; ryche euer.
þe wyze; wern welcom as þe wyf couþe,
His two dere doztere; deuoutly hem haylsed,
þat wer maydene; ful meke, maryed not zet,

Lot admonishes
his men to pre-
pare the meat,

816 & þay wer semly & swete, & swyþe wel arayed.
Loth þenne ful lyztly loke; hym aboute,
& his men amonestes mete for to dyzt,
Bot þenkke; on hit be þrefte what þynk¹ so ze make,

and to serve no
salt with it.

820 For wyth no *sour*² ne no salt serue; hym neuer.
Bot zet I wene þat þe wyf hit wroth³ to dyspyt,
& sayde softely to hirsself "þis vn-fauere⁴ hyne
Loue; no salt in her sauce zet hit no skyl were,

Lot's wife disre-
gards the injunc-
tion.

824 þat oþer burne be boutte þa; boþe be nyse."
þenne ho sauere; with salt her seue; vchone
Agayne þe bone of þe burne þat hit forboden hade,
& als ho scelt hem in scorne þat wel her skyl knewen.

[Fol. 68b.]
The guests are
well entertained.

828 Why wat; ho wrech so wod, ho wrathed oure lorde!
þenne seten þay at þe soper, wern serued bylyue,
þe gestes gay and ful glad, of glam debonere,
Wela-wynnely wlonk tyl þay waschen hade,

But before they
go to rest the
city is up in
arms.

832 þe trestes tylt to þe woze & þe table boþe.
Fro þe segge; haden souped & seten bot a whyle,
Er euer þay bosked to bedde þe bor; wat; al vp;
Alle þat weppen myzt welde, þe wakker & þe stronger,

¹ þyng (?). ² savour (?). ³ wroht (?). ⁴ vn-sauere (?).

- 836 To vmbe-lyze Lothe; hous þe lede; to take,
 In grete flokke; of folk, þay fallen to his zate;,
 As a scowte wach scarred, so þe asscry rysed ;
 With kene clobbe; of þat clos þay clatz on þe wowe;,
 840 & wyth a schrylle scharp schout þay schewe þyse worde:
 " If þou louye; þy lyf Loth in þyse wone;
 zete *vous* out þose zong men þat zore-whyle here entred,
 þat we may lere hym¹ of lof, as oure lyst bidde;,
 844 As in þe asyse of Sodomas to segge; þat passen."
 Whatt! þay sputen & speken of so spitous fylþe,
 What! þay zezed & zolped of zestande sorze,
 þat zet þe wynd, & þe weder, & þe worlde stynkes
 848 Of þe brych þat vpbrayde; þose broþelych worde;.
 þe god man glyfte with þat glam & glosed for noyse,
 So scharpe schame to hym schot, he schrank at þe hert,
 For he knew þe costoum þat kyþed þose wreche;.
 852 He doted neuer for no doel so depe in his mynde,
 Allas! sayd hym þenne Loth, & lyztly he ryse;
 & bowe; forth fro þe bench in to þe brode zates.
 What! he wonded no woþe of wekked knaue;,
 856 þat he ne passed þe port þe peril² to abide.
 He went forthe at þe wyket & waft hit hym after,
 þat a clyket hit clezt clos hym byhynde.
 þenne he meled to þo men mesurable worde; ;
 860 For harlote; with his hendelayk he hoped to chast ;
 " O.o! my frende; so fre, *your* fare is to strange,
 Dot; away *your* derf dyn & dere; neuer my gestes,
 Avoy! hit is *your* vylayne, ze vylen *your* seluen ;
 864 &³ ze ar iolyf gentylmen *your* iapes ar ille.
 [Fol. 89a.] Bot I schal kenne yow by kynde a crafte þat is better ;
 I haf a tresor in my telde of tow my fayre dezter,
 þat ar maydene; vnmard for alle men zette ;
 868 In Sodamas, þa; I hit say, non semloker burdes,
 Hit arn ronk, hit arn rype & redy to manne ;

With "keen clubs" the folk clatter on the walls,

and demand that Lot should deliver up his guests.

The wind yet stinks with their filthy speech.

Lot is in great trouble.

He leaves his guests

and addresses the Sodomites.

He offers to give up to them his two daughters.

¹ *hem* (?).

² The MS. seems to read *pil*.

³ *And = An* (?).

- To samen wyth þo semly þe solace is better,
 I schal biteche yow þo two þat tait arn & quoynt,
 872 & layke; wyth hem as yow lyst & lete; my gestes one.”
 The rebels raise
 a great noise,
 þenne þe rebaude; so ronk rered such a noyse,
 and ask who
 made him a
 justice to judge
 their deeds,
 876 þat a;ly hurled in his ere; her harlote; speche;
 “Wost þou not wel þat þou wone; here a wy;e strange,
 An out-comlyng, a carle, we kyllle¹ of þyn heued.
 Who Ioyned þe be Iostyse our iape; to blame,
 who was but a
 boy when he
 came to Sodom.
 880 þat com a boy to þis borz, þaz þou be burne ryche?”
 þus þay þrobled & þrong & þrwe vmbe his ere;,
 & distresed hym wonder strayt, with strenkþe in þe
 prece,
 The young men
 bring Lot within
 doors,
 884 Bot þat þe ;onge men, so ;epe, ;ornen þer oute,
 Wapped vpon þe wyket & wonnen hem tulle,
 & by þe honde; hym hent & horyed him with-inne,
 & steken þe ;ates ston-harde wyth stalworth barre;.
 and smite those
 outside with
 blindness.
 888 þay blwe a buffet in blande þat banned peple,
 þat þay blustered as blynde as bayard wat; euer;
 þay lest of Lote; logging any lysoun to fynde,
 In vain they try
 to find the door
 of Lot's house.
 888 Bot nyteled þer alle þe ny;t for no;t at þe last;
 þenne vch tolke ty;t hem þat hade of tait² fayled,
 & vchon roþeled to þe rest þat he reche mo;t;
 Bot þay wern wakened al wrank³ þat þerin won lenged,
 892 Of on þe vglakest vnhap þat euer on erd suffred.

XI.

- Ruddon of þe day-rawe ros vpon v;ten,
 When merk of þe mydny;t mo;t no more last,
 Ful erly þose aungele; þis haþel þay ruþen
 896 & glonnedly on ;ode; halue gart hym vpryse,
 Fast þe freke ferke; vp ful ferd at his hert;
 þay comaunded hym cof to cach þat he hade,
 with his wife and
 two daughters,
 900 “Wyth þy wyf & þy wy;e; & þy wlonc de;tters,
 For we laþe þe Syr Loth þat þou þy lyf haue;
 [Fol. 69b.] Cayre tid of þis kythe er combred þou worþe,

¹ *kytte* (?) = cut.² *layt* (?)³ *wrang* (?)

- With alle þi here vpon haste, tyl þou a hil fynde ;
 Foundez faste on *your fete*, bifore *your face lokes*,
 904 Bot bes *neuer* so bolde to blusch yow bihynde,
 And loke ȝe *stemme* no stepe, bot strecheȝ on faste,
 Til ȝe reche to areset, rest ȝe *neuer* ;
 For we schal tyne þis toun & trayþely disstrye,
 908 Wyth alle þise wyȝeȝ so wykke wyȝtly deuoyde
 & alle þe londe *with* þise ledeȝ we losen at-oneȝ ;
 Sodomas schal ful sodenly synk *in-to* grounde,
 & þe grounde of Gomorre gorde *in-to* helle,
 912 & vche a koste of þis kyth clater vpon hepes.
 þen laled Loth, “lorde what is best ?
 If I me fele vpon fote þat I fle moȝt,
 Hov schulde I huyde me fro hem þat hatȝ his hate
 kynned,
 916 In þe brath of his breth þat brenneȝ alle þinkeȝ,¹
 To crepe fro my creatour & know not wheder,
 Ne wheþer his foo-schip me folȝes bifore oþer bihynde?”
 þe frēke sayde “no foschip oure fader hatȝ þe schewed,
 920 Bot hiȝly heuened þi hele fro hem þat arn combred :
 Nov walle þe a wonnyng þat þe warisch myȝt,
 & he schal saue hit for þy sake þat hatȝ *us* sende hider,
 For þou art oddely þyn one out of þis fylþe,
 924 & als Abraham þy broþer hit at himself asked.”
 “Lorde loued he² worþe,” quoth Loth, “vpon erþe !
 þen is a cite her bisyde þat Segor hit hatte,
 Here vtter on a rounde hil hit houeȝ hit one,
 928 I wolde, if his wylle wore, to þat won scape.”
 “þenne fare forth,” quoth þat fre, “& fyne þou *neuer*
With þose ilk þat þow wylt þat þrengre þe after,
 & ay goande on *your gate*, wythouten agayn-tote
 932 For alle þis londe schal be lorne, longe er þe sonne rise.”
 þe wyȝe wakened his wyf & his wlonk deȝteres,
 & oþer two myri men þo maydeneȝ schulde wedde ;
 & þay token hit as-tyt & tented hit lyttel,

and to look
straight before
him,

for Sodom and
Gomorra shall be
destroyed.

Lot asks what is
best to be done,

that he may es-
cape.

He is told to
choose himself a
dwelling which
shall be saved
from destruction.

He chooses
Segor.

The angels com-
mand Lot to de-
part quickly.

He wakes his wife
and daughters.

¹ þingeȝ.

² be (?).

- 936 þa; fast laþed hem Loth, þay le;en ful stulle.
 [Fol. 70a.] þe aungele; hasted þise oþer & a;ly hem þratten,
 All four are hastened on by the angels,
 & enforsed alle fawre forth at þe ;ate;,
 þo wern Loth & his lef, his luflyche de;ter,
- 940 þer so;rt no mo to sauement of cities aþel fyue.
 þise aungele; hade hem by hande out at þe ;ate;,
 who "preach to them the peril" of delay.
 Prechande hem þe perile, & beden hem passe fast,
 "Lest ;e be taken in þe teche of tyraunte; here,
 944 Loke ;e bowe now bi bot, bowe; fast hence!"
 & þay kayre-ne con & kenely flowen ;
 Before daylight Lot comes to a hill.
 Erly, er any heuen glem, þay to a hil comen.
 God aloft raises a storm.
 þe grete god in his greme bygynne; on-lofte ;
 948 To wakan wedere; so wylde þe wynde; he calle;,
 & þay wroþely vp-wafte & wrastled togeder,
 Fro fawre half of þe folde, flytande loude.
 Clowdde; clustered bytwene kesten vp torres,
- 952 þat þe þik þunder þrast þirled hem ofte.
 þe rayn rueleð adoun, ridlande þikke,
 A rain falls thick, of fire and sulphur.
 Of felle flaunkes of fyr & flakes of soufre,
 Al in smolderande smoke smachande ful ille,
- 956 Swe¹ aboute Sodamas & hit syde; alle,
 Upon the four cities it comes,
 Gorde to Gomorra þat þe grounde laused ;
 Abdama and Syboym, þise ceteis alle faure,
 Al bi-rolled wyth þe rayn, rostted & brenned,
- 960 & ferly flayed þat folk þat in þose fees lenged ;
 and frightens all folks therein.
 For when þat þe helle herde þe hounde; of heuen
 He wat; ferlyly fayn, vnfolded by lyue.
- 964 þe grete barre; of þe abyme he barst vp at one;,
 The great bars of the abyss do burst.
 þat alle þe regioun to-rof in riftes ful grete,
 Cliffs cleave asunder.
 & clouen alle in lyttel cloutes þe clyffe; aywhere,
 As lance leue; of þe boke þat lepes in twynne.
- 968 Al þo citees & her sydes sunkken to helle.
 The cities sink to hell.
 þe brethe of þe brynston bi þat hit blende were,
 Rydelles wern þo grete rowtes of renkkes *withinne*,
 When þay wern war of þe wrake þat no wy;e achaped,

¹ *Sweyed* (?).

- Such a *zomerly* *zarm* of *zellyng* *þer* *rysed* ;
 972 *þer-of* *clatered* *þe* *cloudes* *þat* *kryst* *myzt* *haf* *rawþe*.
 [Fol. 70b.] *þe* *segge* *herde* *þat* *soun* *to* *Segor* *þat* *zede*,
 & *þe* *wenches* *hym* *wyth* *þat* *by* *þe* *way* *folzed* ;
Ferly *ferde* *watȝ* *her* *flesch*, *þat* *flowen* *ay* *ilyche*,
 976 *Trynande* *ay* *a* *hyȝe* *trot* *þat* *torne* *neuer* *dorsten*.
Loth & *þo* *luly-whit* *his* *lefly* *two* *deȝter*,
Ay *folzed* *here* *face*, *bifore* *her* *boþe* *yȝen* ;
Bot *þe* *balleful* *burde*, *þat* *neuer* *bode* *keped*,
 980 *Blusched* *byhynden* *her* *bak*, *þat* *bale* *for* *to* *herkken* ;
Hit *watȝ* *lusty* *Lothes* *wyf* *þat* *ouer* *he[r]* *lyfte* *schulder*.
Ones *ho* *bluschet* *to* *þe* *burȝe*, *bot* *bod* *ho* *no* *lenger*,
þat *ho* *nas* *stadde* *a* *stiffe* *ston*, *a* *stalworth* *image*
 984 *Al-so* *salt* *as* *ani* *se* & *so* *ho* *ȝet* *standeȝ*.
þay *slypped* *bi* & *syȝe* *hir* *not* *þat* *wern* *hir* *samen* *feres*,
Tyl *þay* *in* *Segor* *wern* *sette*, & *sayned* *oure* *lorde* ;
Wyth *lyȝt* *loueȝ* *vp-lyfte* *þay* *loued* *hym* *swyþe*,
 988 *þat* *so* *his* *servauntes* *wolde* *see* & *saued* *of* *such* *woþe*.
Al *watȝ* *dampned* & *don*, & *drowned* *by* *þenne* ;
þe *ledeȝ* *of* *þat* *lyttel* *toun* *wern* *lopen* *out* *for* *drede*,
In-to *þat* *malscrande* *mere*, *marred* *bylyue*,
 992 *þat* *noȝt* *saued* *watȝ* *bot* *Segor* *þat* *sat* *on* *a* *lawe*,
þe *þre* *ledeȝ* *þer-in*, *Loth* *and* *his* *deȝter* ;
For *his* *make* *watȝ* *myst*, *þat* *on* *þe* *mount* *lenged*
In *a* *stonen* *statue* *þat* *salt* *sauor* *habbes*,
 996 *For* *two* *fautes* *þat* *þe* *fol* *watȝ* *founde* *in* *mis-trauþe* ;
On, *ho* *serued* *at* *þe* *soper* *salt* *bifore* *dryȝtyn*
 & *syþen*, *ho* *blusched* *hir* *bihynde*, *þaȝ* *hir* *forboden*
 were ;
For *on* *ho* *standes* *a* *ston*, & *salt* *for* *þat* *oþer*,
 1000 & *alle* *lyst* *on* *hir* *lik* *þat* *arn* *on* *launde* *bestes*.
Abraham *ful* *erly* *watȝ* *vp* *on* *þe* *morne*,
þat *alle* *naȝt* [so] *much* *niye* *hade* *no* *mon* *in* *his* *hert*,
Al *in* *longing* *for* *Loth* *leyen* *in* *a* *wache*,
 1004 *þer* *he* *lafte* *hade* *our* *lorde*, *he* *is* *on* *lofte* *wonnen* ;
He *sende* *toward* *Sodomas* *þe* *syȝt* *of* *his* *yȝen*,

Such a cry arises that the clouds clatter again.

Lot and his companions are frightened,

but continue to follow their face.

Lot's wife looks behind her,

and is turned to a stiff stone "as salt as any sea."

Her companions do not miss her till they reach Segor.

By this time all were drowned.

The people of Segor, for dread, rush into the sea and are destroyed.

Only Segor with three therein (Lot and his daughters) are saved.

Lot's wife is an image of salt for two faults :
 1. She served salt before the Lord at supper.
 2. She looked behind her.

Abraham is up full early on the morn.

He looks towards Sodom,

- pat euer hade ben an erde of erþe þe swettest
 As aparaut to paradis þat plantted þe dryȝtyn,
 1008 Nov is hit plunged in a pit like of pich fylled.
 Suche a roþun of a reche ros fro þe blake,
 Askeȝ vpe in þe ayre & vselleȝ þer flowen,
 As a fornes ful of flot þat vpon fyr boyles,
 1012 When bryȝt brennande brondeȝ ar bet þer an-vnder.
 Þis watȝ a vengauunce violent þat voyded þise places,
 Þat foundered hatȝ so fayr a folk & þe folde sonkken.
 þer faure citees wern set, nov is a see called,
 1016 þat ay is drouy & dym, & ded in hit kynde,
 Blo, blubrande, & blak, vnþlyþe to neȝe,
 As a stynkande stanc þat stryed synne,
 þat euer of synne & of smach, smart is to fele;
 1020 Forþy þe derk dede see hit is demed euer more,
 For hit dedeȝ of deþe duren þere ȝet.
 For hit is brod & boþemleȝ, & bitter as þe galle,
 & noȝt may lenge in þat lake þat any lyf bereȝ,
 1024 & alle þe costeȝ of kynde hit combreȝ vchone;
 For lay þer-on a lump of led & hit on loft fleteȝ,
 & folde þer-on a lyȝt fyþer & hit to founs synkkeȝ.
 & þer water may walter to wete any erþe,
 1028 Schal neuer greue¹ þer-on growe, gresse ne wod
 nawþer.
 If any schalke to be schent wer schowued þer-inne,
 þaȝ he bode in þat boþem broþely a monyth,
 He most ay lyue in þat loȝe in losyng euer-more,
 1032 & neuer dryȝe no dethe, to dayes of ende,
 And, as hit is corsed of kynde & hit coosteȝ als,
 þe clay þat clenges þer-by arn corsyes strong,
 As alum & alkaran,² that angré³ arn boþe,
 1036 Soufre sour, & saundyuer, & oþer such mony;
 & þer walteȝ of þat water in waxlokes grete,
 þe spuniande⁴ aspaltoun þat spysereȝ sellen;

now only a pit
 filled with pitch,
 [Fol. 71a.]
 from which rise
 smoke, ashes and
 cinders, as from
 a furnace.

A sea now occu-
 pies the place of
 the four cities.

It is a stinking
 pool,

and is called the
 Dead Sea.

Nothing may live
 in it.

Lead floats on its
 surface.

A feather sinks
 to the bottom of
 it.

Lands, watered
 by this sea, never
 bear grass or
 weed.

A man cannot be
 drowned in it.

The clay clinging
 to it is cursed,
 as alum, alkaran,
 sulphur, etc.,

¹ grene(?).

² alkatran(?).

³ augre = aigre(?).

⁴ spinmande(?).

- & suche is alle þe soyle by þat se halues,
 1040 þat fel fretes þe flesch & festred¹ bones. which fret the
flesh and fester
the bones.
 & þer ar tres by þat terne of traytours;
 & þay borgoune; & beres blome; ful fayre,
 & þe fayrest fryt þat may on folde growe, On the shores of
this lake grow
trees bearing fair
fruits,
- 1044 As orange & oþer fryt & apple garnade;
 [Fol. Also red & so ripe & rychely hwed,
71b.] As any dom myȝt device of dayntye; oute;
 Bot quen hit is brused oþer broken, oþer byten in which, when
broken or bitten,
taste like ashes.
 twynne,
- 1048 No worlde; goud hit wyth-inne, bot wydowande² askes;
 Alle þyse ar teches & tokenes to trow vpon ȝet, All these are
tokens of wicked-
ness and of ven-
geance.
 & wittnesse of þat wykked werk & þe wrake after,
 þat oure fader forferde for fylþe of þose ledes.
- 1052 Þenne vch wyȝe may wel wyt þat he þe wlonk louies, God loves the
pure in heart.
 & if he louyes clene layk þat is oure lorde ryche,
 & to be couþe in his courte þou coueytes þenne Strive to be
clean.
 To se þat semly in sete & his swete face,
- 1056 Clerrer counseyl, counsayl con I non, bot þat þou clene
 worþe.
 For Clopyngnel in þe compas of his clene Rose, Jean de Meun
tells how a lady
is to be loved.
 þer he expoune; a speche, to hym þat spede wolde,
 Of a lady to be loued, loke to hir sone,
- 1060 Of wich beryng þat ho be, & wych ho best louyes, By doing what
pleases her best.
 & be ryȝt such in vch a borȝe of body & of dedes,
 & fol; þe fet of þat fere þat þou fre haldes.
 & if þou wyrkkes on þis wyse, þaȝ ho wyk were,
- 1064 Hir schal lyke þat layk þat lyknes hir tulle.
 If þou wyl dele drwrye wyth dryȝtyn þenne,
 & lelly louy þy lorde & his leef worþe, Love thy Lord!
Conform to
Christ,
who is polished
as a pearl.
 þenne confourme þe to kryst, & þe clene make,
- 1068 þat euer is polyced als playn as þe perle seluen.
 For loke fro fyrst þat he lyȝt with-inne þe lel mayden!
 By how comly a kest he wat; clos þere, By how comely a
contrivance did
he enter the

¹ *festres* (?).² The MS. seems to read *wyndowande*.

- womb of the virgin!
1072 When venkkyst wat; no *vergynyte*, nevyolence maked,
Bot much clener wat; hir corse, God kynned þerinne ;
& efte when he borne wat; in Beþelen þe ryche,
In wych puryté þay departed ; þa; þay pouer were,
Wat; neuer so blysfyl a bour as wat; abos¹ þenne
- In what purity did he part from her!
1076 Ne no schroude hous so schene as a-schepon þare,
Ne non so glad vnder god as ho þat grone schulde ;
For þer wat; seknesse al sounde þat sarrest is halden,
& þer wat; rose reflayr where rote hat; ben euer,
- No abode was better than his.
1080 & þer wat; solace & songe where sor; hat; ay cryed ;
For aungelles *with instrumentes* of organes & pypes,
& rial ryngande rotes & þe reken fyþel,
& alle hende þat honestly mo; an hert glade,
- The sorrow of childbirth was turned to joy.
1084 Aboutte my lady wat; lent, quen ho delyuer were.
þenne wat; her blyþe barne burnyst so clene,
þat boþe þe ox & þe asse hym hered at-ones ;
þay knewe hym by his clannes for kyng of nature,
- [Fol. 72a.]
Angels solaced the virgin with organs and pipes.
1088 For non so clene of such a clos com neuer er þenne ;
& ;if clanly he þenne com, ful cortays þer-after,
þat alle þat longed to luþer ful lodly he hated ;
By nobleye of his norture he nolde neuer towche
- The child Christ was so clean that ox and ass worshipped him.
1092 O; þat wat; vngoderly oþer ordure wat; inne.
;et comen lodly to þat lede, as la;ares ful monye,
Summe lepre, summe lome, & lomerande blynde,
Poysened & parlatyk & pyned in fyres,
- He hated wickedness,
and would never touch ought that was vile.
1096 Drye folk & ydropike, & dede at þe laste ;
Alle called on þat cortayse & claymed his *grace*.
He heled hem wyth hynde speche of þat þay ask after,
For what-so he towched also-tyd tourned to hele,
- Yet there came to him lazars and lepers, lame and blind.
Dry and drop-sical folk.
1100 Wel clanner þen any crafte cowþe deuysel ;
So clene wat; his hondelyng vche ordure hit schonied,
& þe gropyng so goud of God & man boþe,
þat for fetys of his fyngeres fonded he neuer
- He healed all with kindspeech.
1104 Nauþer to cout² ne to kerue, *with knyf* ne wyth egge,
For-þy brek he þe bred blades wythouten ;
- His handling was so good,
that he needed no knife to cut or carve with.
The bread he broke

¹ *abos* (?).² *cut* (?).

- For hit ferde freloker *in fete in his fayre honde*,
 Displayed more pryuyly when he hit part schulde,
 1108 þenne alle þe toles of Tolowse moȝt tyȝt hit to kerue,
þus is he kyryous & clene þat þou his cort askes ;
 Hov schulde þou com to his kyth bot-if þou clene were?
 Nov ar we sore & synful & soverly¹ vch one,
 1112 How schulde we se, þen may we say, þat syre vpon
 throne ?
 ȝis, þat mayster is mercyable ; þaȝ þou be man fenny,
 & al to-marred *in myre whyl þou on molde lyuyes*,
 þou may schyne þurȝ schryfte, þaȝ þou haf schome
 serued,
 1116 & pure þe with penaunce tyl þou a perle worþe.
 [Fol. 72b.] Perle praysed is prys, þer perre is schewed,
 þaȝ hym not derrest be demed to dele for penies,
 Quat may þe cause be called, bot for hir clene hwes,
 1120 þat wynnes worschyp, abof alle whyte stones ?
 For ho schynes so schyr þat is of schap rounde,
 Wyth-uten faut oþer fylþe ȝif ho fyn were ;
 & wax euer *in þe worlde in weryng so olde*,
 1124 ȝet þe perle payres not whyle ho in pyese lasttes
 & if hit cheue þe chaunce vncheryst ho worþe,
 þat ho blyndes of ble *in bour þer ho lygges*,
 No-bot wasch hir wyth wourchyp *in wyn as ho askes*,
 1128 Ho by kynde schal becom clerer þen are ;
 So if folk be defowled by vnfre chaunce,
 þat he be sulped *in sawle*, seche to schryfte
 & he may polyce him at þe prest, by penaunce taken,
 1132 Wel bryȝter þen þe beryl oþer browden perles.
 Bot war þe wel, if þou be waschen wyth water of
 schryfte,
 & polysed als playn as parchmen schauen,
 Sulp no more þenne *in synne þy saule þer-after*,
 1136 For þenne þou dryȝtyn dyspleses *with dedes ful sore*,
 & entyses hym to tene more trayþly þen euer

more perfectly
 than could all
 the tools of Tou-
 louse.

How can we ap-
 proach his court
 except we be
 clean ?

God is merciful.

Through penance
 we may shine as
 a pearl.

Why is the pearl
 so prized ?

She becomes none
 the worse for
 wear.

If she should be-
 come dim, wash
 her in wine.

She then becomes
 clearer than ever.

So may the sinner
 polish him by
 penance.

Beware of re-
 turning to sin.

For then God is
 more displeased
 than ever.

¹ MS. reads *sovly* (?).

- & wel hatter to hate þen hade þou not waschen ;
 For when a sawele is saʒtled & sakred to dryʒtyn,
 1140 He holly haldes hit his & haue hit he wolde,
 þenne efte lastes hit likkes, he loses hit ille,
 As hit were rafte wyth vnryʒt & robbed wyth þewes.¹
 War þe þenne for þe wrake, his wrath is achaufed,
 1144 For þat þat ones watʒ his schulde efte be vnclene,
 þaʒ hit be bot a bassyn, a bolle, oþer a scole,
 A dysche oþer a dobler þat dryʒtyn oneʒ serued,
 To defowle hit euer vpon folde fast he forbedes,
 1148 So is he scoymus of scape þat scylful is euer.
 And þat watʒ bared in Babyloyn in Baltaʒar tyme,
 Hov harde vnhap þer hym hent & hastyly sone,
 For he þe vesselles avyled þat vayled in þe temple
 1152 In seruyse of þe souerayn sum tyme byfore.
 [Fol. 73a.] ʒif ʒe wolde tyʒt me a tom telle hit I wolde,
 Hov charged more watʒ his chaunce þat hem cherych
 nolde
 þen his fader forloyne þat feched hem wyth strenþe,
 1156 & robbed þe relygioun of relykes alle.

XII.

- Danyel in his dialokeʒ devysed sum tyme,
 As ʒet is proued expresse in his profecies,
 Hov þe gentryse of Iuise & Iherusalem þe ryche
 1160 Watʒ disstryed with distres, & drawen to þe erþe,
 For þat folke in her fayth watʒ founden vntrwe,
 þat haden hyʒt þe hyʒe god to halde of hym euer ;
 & he hem halʒed for his & help at her nede
 1164 In mukel meschefes mony, þat meruayl [is] to here ;
 & þay forloyne her fayth & folʒed oþer goddes,
 & þat wakned his wrath and wrast hit so hyʒe,
 þat he fylsened þe faythful in þe falce lawe
 1168 To for-fare þe falce in þe faythe trwe ;
 Hit watʒ sen in þat syþe þat ʒedethyas² rengned,

¹ þewes (?).² ʒedechyas (?).

- In Iuda, þat iustised þe Iuynne kynges.
 He sete on Salamones solie, on solemne wyse,
 1172 Bot of leaute he wat; lat to his lorde hende ; who practised
idolatry.
 He vsed abominaciones of idolatrye,
 & lette lyȝt bi þe lawe þat he was lege tulle ;
 For-þi oure fader vpon folde a foman hym wakned,
 1176 Nabigo-de-noȝar nuyed hym swyþe. Nebuchadnezzar
becomes his foe.
 He pursued in to Palastyn with proude men mony,
 & þer he wast wyth with¹ werre þe wones of þorpes.
 He herȝed vp al Israel & hent of þe beste,
 1180 & þe gentylest of Iudee in Ierusalem biseged, He besieges Je-
rusalem, and
surrounds the
walls.
 Vmbe-walt alle þe walles wyth wyȝes ful stronge,
 At vche a dor a doȝty duk, and dutte hem wyth-inne ;
 For þe borȝ watȝ so bygge baytayled alofte, The city is stuff-
ed full of men.
 1184 & stoffed wyth-inne with stout men to stalle hem
 þer-oute.
 Þenne watȝ þe sege sette þe Cete aboute,
 Skete skarmoch skelt, much skape lached ; Brisk is the
skirmish.
 At vch brugge a berfray on basteles wyse,
 1188 þat seuen syþe vch a day asayled þe ȝates, [Fol. 73b.]
Seven times a
day are the gates
assailed.
 Trwe tulkkes in toures teneled² wyth-inne,
 In bigge brutage of borde, bulde on þe walles ;
 þay feȝt & þay fende of, & fylter togeder
 1192 Til two ȝer ouer-torned, ȝet tok þay hit neuȝer. For two years
the fight goes on,
yet the city is
not taken.
 At þe laste vpon longe, þo ledes wyth-inne,
 Faste fayled hem þe fode, enfaminied monie ;
 þe hote hunger wythinne hert hem wel sarre,
 1196 þen any dunt of þat douthe þat dowelled þer-oute. The folk within
are in want of
food.
 Þenne wern þo rowtes redeles in þo ryche wones,
 Fro þat mete watȝ myst, megre þay wexen,
 & þay stoken so strayt, þat þay ne stray myȝt
 1200 A fote fro þat forselet to forray no goudes. Meager they be-
come.
For so shut up
are they that es-
cape seems im-
possible.
 Þenne þe kyng of þe kyth a counsawl hym takes,
 Wyth þe best of his burnes, a blench for to make ;
 þay stel out on a styлле nyȝt er any steuen rysed, But on a quiet
night they steal
out,

¹ So in MS.² *teneld* (?).

- and rush through the host. They are discovered by the enemy. A loud alarm is given. 1204 & harde hurles þurȝ þe oste, er enmies hit wyste,
 Bot er þay at-wappe ne moȝt þe wach wyth oute,
 Hiȝe skelt watȝ þe askry þe skewes an-vnder,
 Loude alarom vpon launde lulted was þenne;
 1208 Rychē, ruþed of her rest, ran to here wedes,
 Hard hattes þay hent & on hors lepes;
 Cler claryoun crak cryed on-lofte.
- They are pursued and overtaken. 1212 By þat watȝ alle on a hepe hurlande swyþee,
 Folȝande þat oþer flote, & fonde hem bilyue,
 Ouer-tok hem, as tyd, tult hem of sadeles,
 Tyl vche prynce hade his per put to þe grounde;
 & þer watȝ þe kyng kaȝt wyth calde prynces,
 1216 & alle hise gentyle for-iusted on Ierico playnes,
 & presented wern as presoneres to the prynce rychest,
 Nabigo-de-noȝar noble in his chayer,
 & he þe faynest freke þat he his fo hade,
 1220 & speke spitously hem to & spylt þer-after.
 þe kynges sunnes in his syȝt he slow euer vchone,
 & holkked out his auen yȝen heterly boþe
 & bede þe burne to be broȝt to Babyloyn þe ryche,
 [Fol. 74a.] 1224 & þere in dongoun be don to dreȝe þer his wyrdes.
 Now se, so þe soueray[n] set hatȝ his wrake;
 Nas hit not for Nabugo ne his noble nauther,
 þat oþer depryued watȝ of pryde with paynes stronge,
- All for his "bad bearing" against the Lord, who might otherwise have been his friend. 1228 Bot for his beryng so badde agayn his blyþe lorde;
 For hade þe fader ben his frende þat hym bifore keped,
 Ne neuēr trepast to him in teche of mysseleue.
 To Colde wer alle Calde & kythes of Ynde,
- Nebuchadnezzar ceased not until he had destroyed Jerusalem. 1232 ȝet take Torkye hem wyth her tene hade ben little;
 ȝet nolde neuēr Nabugo þis ilke note leue,
 Er he hade tuyred þis toun & torne hit to grounde;
 He ioyned vnto Ierusalem a gentyle duc þenne,
- Nebuzardan was "chief of the chivalry." 1236 His name watȝ Nabu-ȝardan, to noye þe Iues;
 He watȝ mayster of his men & myȝty him seluen,
 þe chef of his cheualrye his chekkes to make,
 He brek þe bareres as bylyue, & þe burȝ after,

- 1240 He enteres *in* ful earnestly, *in* yre of his hert.
 What! þe maysterry wat; mene, þe men wern away,
 Þe best boꝝed wyth þe burne þat þe bor; ȝemed;
 & þo þat byden wer so¹ biten with þe bale hunger,
- 1244 þat on wyf hade ben worþe þe welgest *fourre*;
 Nabu-ȝardan noȝt forþy nolde not spare,
 Bot bede al to þe bronde vnder bare egge.
 þay slouen of swettest semlych burdes,
- 1248 Baþed barnes *in* blod & her brayn spyllid;
 Prestes & prelates þay presed to deþe,
 Wyues & wenchis her wombes to-coruen,
 þat her boweles out-borst aboute þe diches,
- 1252 & al wat; carfully kylde þat þay cach myȝt,
 & alle [þat] swypped vn-swolȝed of þe sworde kene,
 þay wer cagged and kaȝt on capeles al bare,
 Festned fettres to her fete vnder fole wombes,
- 1256 & broþely broȝt to Babyloyn þer bale to suffer,
 To sytte *in* seruage & syte; þat sumtyme wer gentyle,
 Now ar chaunged to chorles & charged wyth werkkes,
 Boþe to cayre at þe kart & þe kuy mylke,
- 1260 þat sumtyme sete *in* her sale syres & burdes.
 & ȝet Nabuȝardan nyl neuer stynt,
 Er he to þe temple tee wyth his tulkkes alle;
 Betes on þe barers, brestes vp þe ȝates,
- 1264 Slouen alle at a slyp þat serued þer-*inne*,
 Pulden prestes by þe polle & plat of her hedes,
 Diȝten dekenes to deþe, dungen down clerkkes,
 & alle þe maydenes of þe *munster* maȝtyly hokyllen
- 1268 Wyth þe swayf of þe sworde þat swolȝed hem alle.
 Þenne ran þay to þe relykes as robbors wylde,
 & pyled alle þe appaument þat pented to þe kyrke,
 þe pure pyleres [o]f bras *pourtrayd in* golde,
- 1272 & þe chef chaundeler charged with þe lyȝt,
 þat ber þe lamp vpon lofte, þat lemed euer more,
 Bifore þ[e] *sancta sanctorum* þer selcouth wat; ofte.

The best men
were taken out of
the city.

Nevertheless Ne-
buzardan spared
not those left.

Brains of bairns
were spilt.
Priests pressed
to death.
Wives and
wenches foully
killed.

All that escaped
the sword were
taken to Babylon,

and were made
to drag the cart
or milk the kine.

[Fol. 74b.]

Nebuzardan
burst open the
temple,

and slew those
therein.
Priests, pulled by
the poll, were
slain along with
deacons, clerks,
and maidens.

The enemy pil-
lage the temple

of its pillars of
brass,

and the golden
candlestick

¹ The MS. reads *fo*.

- from off the altar.
 Goblets,
 basins,
 golden dishes,
 all are taken by Nebuzardan,
 and hampered together,
 Solomon had made them with much labour.
 The temple he beats down,
 and returns to Babylon.
 [Fol. 75a.] Presents the prisoners to the king.
 among whom were Daniel and his three companions.
 Nebuchadnezzar has great joy,
 because his enemies are slain.
- pay caȝt away þat condelestik, & þe crowne als,
 1276 þat þe auter hade vpon, of aþel golde ryche;
 þe gredirne & þe gobletes garnyst of syluer,
 þe bases of þe bryȝt postes & bassynes so schyre;
 Dere disches of golde & dubleres fayre,
 1280 þe vyoles & þe vesselment of *vertuous* stones.
 Now hatȝ Nabuȝardan nomen alle þyse noble þynges,
 & pyled þat *precious* place & pakked þose godes;
 þe golde of þe gaȝafylace to swyþe gret noumbre,
 1284 Wyth alle þe vrnmentes of þat hous, he hamppred
 togeder.
 Alle he spoyled spytously in a sped whyle,
 þat Salomon so mony a sadde ȝer soȝt to make,
 Wyth alle þe coyntyse þat he cowþe clene to wyrke;
 1288 Deused he þe vesselment, þe vestures clene,
 Wyth slyȝt of his ciences, his souerayn to loue,
 þe hous & þe anournementes he hyȝtled togeder.
 Now hatȝ Nabuȝardan nummend¹ hit al samen,
 1292 & syþen bet doun þe burȝ & brend hit in askes;
 þenne wyth legiounes of ledes ouer londes he rydes,
 Herȝeȝ of Israel þe hyrne aboute.
 Wyth charged chariotes þe cheftayne he fynde[ȝ],
 1296 Bikennes þe catel to þe kyng, þat he caȝt hade,
 Presented him þe prisoneres in pray þat þay token,
 Moni a worþly wyȝe whil her worlde laste,
 Moni semly syre soun,² & swyþe rych maydenes,
 1300 þe pruddest of þe province, & prophetes childer,
 As Ananie & Aȝarie & als Miȝael,
 & dere Daniel also, þat watȝ deuine noble,
 With moni a modey moder chylde mo þen innoghe.
 1304 & Nabu-go-de-noȝar makes much ioȝe,
 Nov he þe kyng hatȝ conquest & þe kyth wunnen,
 & dreped alle þe doȝtyest & derrest in armes,
 & þe lederes of her lawe layd to þe grounde.

¹ *nummen* (?).² Moni semly syres soun (?).

- 1308 & þe pryce of þe profecie prisoners maked ;
 Bot þe ioy of þe iuelrye so gentyle & ryche,
 When hit wat; schewed hym so schene, scharp wat;
 his wonder,
 Of such vessel auayed þat vayled so huge,
- 1312 Neuer zet nas Nabugo-de-nozar er þenne.
 He sesed hem *with* solemneté, þe souerayn he praysed,
 þat wat; aþel ouer alle, Israel dryztyn ;
 Such god, such gomes, such gay vesselles
- 1316 Comen neuer out of kyth, to Caldee reames.
 He trussed hem *in* his tresorye *in* a tryed place
 Rekenly wyth reuerens, as he ryzt hade ;
 & þer he wrozt as þe wyse, as ze may wyt here-after,
- 1320 For hade he let of hem lyzt, hym mozt haf lumpen
 worse.
 þat ryche *in* gret rialté rengned his lyue,
 As conquerour of vche a cost he cayser wat; hatte,
 Emperour of alle þe erþe & also þe saudan,
- 1324 & als þe god of þe grounde wat; grauen his name
 & al þur; dome of Daniel, fro¹ he deuised hade,
 þat alle goudes com of god, & gef hit hym bi samples,
 þat he ful elanly bi-cuv-er his carp bi þe laste,
- 1328 & ofte hit mekned his mynde, his maysterful werkkes.
 Bot al drawes to dyze *with* doel vp[o]n ende ;
 Bi² a haþel neuer so hyze he heldes to grounde,
 & so Nabugo-de-nozar as he nedes moste ;
- 1332 For alle his empire so hiþe *in* erþe is he grauen.
 Bot þenne þe bolde Baltazar, þat wat; his barn aldest,
 He wat; stalled *in* his stud, & stabled þe rengne ;
 In þe bur; of Babiloyne þe biggest he trawed,
- 1336 þat nawþer *in* heuen ne no³ erþe hade no pere ;
 For he bigan *in* alle þe glori þat hym þe gome lafte,
 Nabugo-de-nozar, þat wat; his noble fader ;
 So kene a kyng *in* Caldee com neuer er þenne.

Great was his wonder when he saw the sacred jewelry.

He praises the God of Israel.

Such vessels never before came to Chaldea.

They are thrust into the treasury.

Nebuchadnezzar reigns as emperor of all the earth,

through the "doom of Daniel,"

who gave him good counsel.

Nebuchadnezzar dies and is buried.

[Fol. 75b.]

Belshazzar succeeds him.

He holds himself the biggest in heaven or on earth.

¹ for (?).

² be (?).

³ on (?).

- He honours not God,
but worships false phantoms.
- 1340 Bot honoured he not hym þat in heuen wonies,
Bot fals fantummes of fendes, formed with handes
Wyth tool out of harde tre, & telded on lofte,
& of stokkes & stones, he stoute goddes call;
- He promises them rewards if good fortune befall.
- 1344 When þay ar gilde al with golde & gered wyth syluer,
& þere he kneles & calleþ, & clepes after help.
&¹ þay reden him ryȝt, rewarde he hem hetes,
& if þay gruchen him his grace to gremen his hert,
- If they vex him he knocks them in pieces.
- 1348 He cleches to a gret klubbe & knobbes hem to peces;
þus in pryde & olipraunce his empyre he haldes,
In lust & in lecherye, & loþelych werkkes;
& hade a wyf for to welde, a worþelych quene,
- He has a wife, and many concubines.
- 1352 & mony a lemman, neuer þe later, þat ladis wer called.
In þe clernes of his concubines & curious wedeþ,
In notyng of nwe metes & of nice gettes,
- The mind of the king was fixed upon new meats and other vain things.
- 1356 Al watþ þe mynde of þat man, on misschapen þinges,
Til þe lorde of þe lyfte liste hit abate.

XIII.

- Belshazzar, to exhibit his vain-glory,
- Thenne þis bolde Baltazar biþenkkes hym ones,
To vouche on a vayment of his vayne g[1]orie;
Hit is not innoghe to þe nice al noȝty þink² vse,
- 1360 Bot-if alle þe worlde wyt his wykked dedes.
Baltazar þurþ Babiloyn his banne gart crye,
& þurþ þe cuntre of Caldee his callyng con spryng,
þat alle þe grete vpon grounde schulde geder hem samen
- proclaims throughout Babylon,
that all the great ones should assemble on a set day, at the Sultan's feast.
Kings, dukes, and lords were commanded to attend the court.
- 1364 & assemble at a set day at þe Saudans fest.
Such a mangerie to make þe man watþ auised,
þat vche a kythyn kyng schuld com þider;
Vche duk wyth his duthe & oþer dere lordes,
- [Fol. 76a.] 1368 Schulde com to his court to kyþe hym for lege,
& to reche hym reuorens & his reuel herkken;
To loke on his lemanes & ladis hem calle,
To rose hym in his rialty rych men soȝtten,
- To do the king honour many nobles came to Babylon.
- 1372 & mony a baroun ful bolde, to Babyloyn þe noble.

¹ An (?)² þing (?)

- þer bowed toward Babyloyn burnes so mony,
 Kynges, cayseres ful kene, to þe court wonnen,
 Mony ludisch lordes þat ladies broȝten,
 1376 þat to neuen þe noumbre to much nye were.
 For þe bourȝ watȝ so brod & so bigge alce,
 Stalled in þe fayrest stud the sterreȝ an-vnder,
 Prudly on a plat playn, plek alþer-fayrest,
 1380 Vmbe-sweyed on vch a syde *with* seuen gret wateres,
 With a wonder wroȝt walle wruxeled ful hiȝe,
 With koynt carneles aboue, coruen ful clene,
 Troched toures bitwene twenty spere lenþe,
 1384 & þiker þrownen vmbe þour¹-with ouer-þwert palle.
 þe place, þat plyed þe pursaunt wythinne,
 Watȝ longe & ful large & euer ilych sware,
 & vch a syde vpon soyle helde seuen myle,
 1388 & þe saudans sete sette in þe myddes ;
 þat watȝ a palayce of pryde passande alle oþer,
 Boþe of werk & of wunder & walle al aboute ;
 Heȝe houses *withinne* þe halle to hit med,
 1392 So brod bilde in a bay, þat blonkkes moȝt renne.
 When þe terme of þe tyde watȝ to vsched of þe feste,
 Dere droȝen þer-to & vpon des metten,
 & Baltazar vpon bench watȝ busked to sete,
 1396 Stepe stayred stones of his stoute throne.
 þenne watȝ alle þe halle flor hiled *with* knyȝtes,
 & barounes at þe side-bordes bounet ay-where,
 For non watȝ dressed vpon dece bot þe dere seluen,
 1400 & his clere concubynes in cloþes ful bryȝt.
 When alle segges were þer set, þen seruyse bygynnes,
 Sturnen trumpen strake steuen in halle,
 Aywhere by þe woves wrasten krakkes,
 1404 & brode baneres þer-bi blusnande of gold ;
 Burnes berande þe þe² bredes vpon brode skeles,
 þat were of sylueren syȝt & seerved þer-wyth,

It would take too long to name the number.

The city of Babylon is broad and big.

It is situated on a plain,

surrounded by seven streams, a high wall,

and towers.

The palace was long and large,

each side being seven miles in length.

High houses were within the walls.

The time of the feast has come.

Belshazzar sits upon his throne :

the hall floor is covered with knights.

When all are seated, service begins.

Trumpets sound everywhere.

[Fol. 76b.]

Bread is served upon silver dishes.

¹ þore (?).

² So in MS.

- Lyfte logges þer-ouer & on lofte coruen,
 1408 Pared out of paper & poynted of glolde,¹
 Broþe baboynes abof, besttes an vnder,
 Foles *in* foler flakerande bitwene,
 & al *in* asure & ynde enaumayld ryche,
 1412 & al on blonkken bak bere hit on honde.
 & ay þe nakeryn noyse, notes of pipes,
 Tymbres & tabornes, tulket among,
 Symbales & sonete; sware þe noyse,
 1416 & bougoun; busch batored so þikke;
 So was serued fele syþe þe sale alle aboutte,
 With solace at þe sere course, bifore þe self lord,
 þer þe lede & alle his loue lenged at þe table.
 1420 So faste þay weþed to hym wyne, hit warmed his hert
 & breyþed vppe *in* to his brayn & blemyst his mynde,
 & al waykned his wyt, & wel neþe he foles,
 For he wayte; on-wyde, his wenches he byholdes,
 1424 & his bolde baronage, aboute bi þe woþes;
 þenne a dotage ful depe drof to his hert,
 & a caytif counsayl he caþt bi hym seluen.
 1428 & comaundes hym cofly coferes to lance,
 & fech forþe vessel þat his fader broþt
 Nabugo-de-nozar, noble in his strenþe,
 Conquerd with his knyþtes & of kyrk rafte
 1432 *In* Iude, in Ierusalem *in* gentyle wyse:
 “Bryng hem now to my borde, of beuerage hem fylles,
 Let þise ladyes of hem lape, I luf hem *in* hert;
 þat schal I cortaysly kyþe & þay schin knawe sone,
 þer is no bounté *in* burne lyk Baltaþar þewes.”
 1436 þenne towched to þe tresour þis tale wat; sone,
 & he with keyes vncloses kystes ful mony;
 Mony burþen ful bryþt wat; broþt *in*-to halle,
 [Fol. 77a.] 1440 & couered mony a cup-borde with cloþes ful quite.

All sorts of musical instruments are heard in the hall.

The king, surrounded by his loves, drinks copiously of wine.

It gets into his head and stupefies him.

A cursed thought takes possession of him.

Commands his marshal to bring him the vessels

taken from the temple by Nebuchadnezzar,

and to fill them with wine.

The marshal opens the chests.

Covers the cupboard with vessels.

¹ *golde* (?).

- þe iueles out of Ierusalem *with gemmes ful bryzt*,
 Bi þe syde of þe sale were semely arayed ;
 þe aþel auter of brasse wat; hade in-to place,
 1444 þe gay coroun of golde gered on lofte,
 þat hade ben blessed bifore wyth bischopes hondes
 & wyth besten blod busily anoynted,
 In þe solempne sacrefyce þat goud sauor hade,
 1448 Bifore þe lorde of þe lyfte in louyng hym seluen,
 Now is sette for to serue satanas þe blake,
 Bifore þe bolde Baltazar wyth bost & wyth pryde.
 Houen vpon þis auter wat; aþel vessel,
 1452 þat wyth so curious a crafte coruen wat; wylly ;
 Salamon sete him seuen þere & a syþe more,
With alle þe syence þat sende þe souerayn lorde,
 For to compas & kest to haf hem clene wrozt ;
 1456 For þer wer bassynes ful bryzt of brende golde clere,
 Enaumaylde *with aþer & eweres of sute* ;
 Couered cowpes foul¹ clene, as casteles arayed,
 Enbaned vnder batelment *with bantelles quoynt*,
 1460 & fyled out of fygures of ferlyle² schappes.
 þe coperounes of þe canacles þat on þe cuppe reres,
 Wer fetysely formed out in fylyoles longe ;
 Pinnacles pyzt þer apert þat profert bitwene,
 1464 & al bolled abof *with braunches & leues*,
 Pyes & papeiays purtrayed with-inne,
 As þay prudly hade piked of pom-garnades ;
 For alle þe blomes of þe boþes were blyknande perles
 1468 & alle þe fruyt in þo formes of flaum-beande gemmes,
 And safyres, & sardiners, & semely topace,
 Alabaunderrynges, & amaraun; & amaffised stones,
 Casydoynes, & crysolytes, & clere rubies,
 1472 Penitotes, & pynkardines, ay perles bitwene,
 So trayled & tryfled a traverce wer alle,
 Bi vche bekyrande þe bolde, þe brurdes al vmbe ;

The jewels of Jerusalem deck the sides of the hall. The altar and crown,

blessed by bishop's hands, and anointed with the blood of beasts,

are set before the bold Belshazzar.

Upon this altar were noble vessels curiously carved,

basins of gold,

cups arrayed like castles with battlements,

and towers with lofty pinnacles.

Upon them were pourtrayed branches and leaves,

the flowers of which were white pearls,

and the fruit flaming gems.

¹ *ful* (?).

² *ferlyke* (?).

- [Fol. 77b.] 1476 Þe gobelotes of golde grauen aboute,
 & fyoles fretted *with* flores & fleeꝝ of golde,
 Vpon þat avter watꝝ al aliche dresset.
 Þe candelstik bi a cost watꝝ cayred þider sone,
 Vpon þe pyleres apyked þat prayed hit mony,
 1480 Vpon hit baseꝝ of brasse þat ber vp þe werkes,
 Þe boꝝes bryꝝt þer abof, brayden of golde,
 Braunches bredande þer-on, & bryddes þer seten
 Of mony kyndes, of fele-kyn hues,
 1484 As þay *with* wynges vpon wynde hade waged her fyþeres,
 In-mong þe leues of þe lampes wer grayþed ;
 & oþer louelych lyꝝt þat lemed ful fayre,
 As mony morteres of wax merkked *with*-oute,
 1488 *With* mony a borlych best al of brende golde.
 Hit watꝝ not wonte in þat wone to wast no serges,
 Bot in temple of þe traube trwly to stonde ;
 Bifore þe *sancta sanctorum* soþefast dryꝝtyn,
 1492 Expounded his speche *specu*ally¹ to special *prophetes*.
 Leue þou wel þat þe lorde þat þe lyfte ꝝemes
 Displeased much, at þat play in þat plyt stronge,
 þat his iueles so gent wyth iaueles wer fouled,
 1496 þat *presyous* in his presens wer proued *sum* whyle.
 Soberly in his sacrafyce summe wer anoynted,
 Þurꝝ þe somones of him selfe þat syttes so hyꝝe ;
 Now a boster on benche bibbes *þer*-of
 1500 Tyl he be dronkken as the deuel, & dotes *þer* he syttes ;
 So þe worcher of þis worlde wlates *þer*-wyth,
 þat in þe poynt of her play he poruayes a mynde ;
 Bot er harme hem he wolde in haste of his yre,
 1504 He wayned hem a warnyng þat wonder hem þoꝝt.
 Nov is alle þis guere geten glotounes to serue,
 Stad in a ryche stal & starred ful bryꝝtꝝ,²
 Baltazar in a brayd bede *vus* *þer*-of.
 1508 “ Weꝝe wyn in þis won, wassayl ! ” he cryes.
- The goblets were
 ornamented with
 flowers of gold.
 The candlestick
 was brought in,
 with its pillars
 of brass,
 and ornamental
 boughs,
 upon which sat
 birds of various
 hues.
 Lights shone
 bright from the
 candlestick,
 which once stood
 before the “Holy
 of Holies.”
 The pollution of
 the sacred vessel
 is displeasing to
 God.
 For “a boaster
 on bench” drinks
 from them till he
 is as “drunken
 as the devil.”
 God is very
 angry.
 Before harming
 the revellers He
 sends them a
 warning.
 Belshazzar com-
 mands the sacred
 vessels to be fill-
 ed with wine.

¹ *specially* (?).² *bryꝝt-ly* (?).

- Swyfte swaynes ful swyþe swepen þer-tylle,
 Kyppe kowpes in honde kynges to serue,
 In bryzt bolles, ful bayn birlen þise oþer,
 1512 & vche mon for his mayster machches alone.
 þer wat; rynging, on ryzt, of ryche metalles,
 Quen renkkes in þat ryche rok rennen hit to cache,
 Clatering of conacles þat kesten þo burdes,
 1516 As sonet out of sau[t]eray songe als myry.
 & þenne þe dotel on dece drank þat he myzt,
 & þenne arn dressed duke; & prynces,
 Concubines & knyghtes, bicause of þat merthe;
 1520 As vchon hade hym in helde he haled of þe cuppe,
 So long likked þise lordes þise lykores swete,
 & gloryed on her falce goddes & her grace calles,
 þat were of stokkes & stones, stille euer more;
 1524 Neuer steuen hem a-stel, so stoken is¹ hor tonge,
 Alle þe goude golden goddes þe gaule; zet neuenen,
 Belfagor & belyal & belssabub als,
 Heyred hem as hyly as heuen wer þayres,
 1528 Bot hym þat alle goudes giues, þat god þay forzetten,
 For þer a ferly bifel þat fele folk seþen;
 Fyrst knew hit þe kyng & alle þe cort after,
 In þe palays pryncipale vpon þe playn wowe,
 1532 In contrary of þe candelstik þat clerest hit schyned.
 þer apered a paume, with poyntel in fyngres
 þat wat; grysly & gret, & grymly he wrytes,
 Non oþer forme bot a fust faylaynde þe wryst,
 1536 Pared on þe parget, purtrayed lettres.
 When þat bolde Baltaþar blushed to þat neue,
 Such a dasande drede dusched to his hert,
 þat al falewed his face & fayled þe chere;
 1540 þe stronge strok of þe stonde strayned his ioyntes,
 His ones cachche; to close & cluchches his hommes,
 & he with plat-tyng his paumes displayes his lers,²

The cups and
bowls are soon
filled.

[Fol. 78a.]

Music of all
kinds is heard in
the hall.

Dukes, princes,
concubines, and
knights, all are
merry.

Drinking of the
sweet liquors
they ask favours
of their gods,

who, although
dumb,

are as highly
praised "as if
heaven were
theirs."

A marvel befals
the feasters.
The king first
saw it.
Upon the plain
wall,

"a palm with
pointel in fin-
gers" is seen
writing.

The bold Bel-
shazzar becomes
frightened.

His knees knock
together.

¹ The MS. reads *is*.

² The MS. reads *lerns*.

He roars for
dread,
still beholding
the hand,
as it wrote on the
rough wall.

[Fol. 78b.]
The hand van-
ishes but the let-
ters remain.

The king reco-
vers his speech
and sends for the
"book-learned;"

but none of the
scholars were
wise enough to
read it.

Belshazzar is
nearly mad.

Commands the
city to be search-
ed throughout
for the "wise of
witchcraft."

He who ex-
pounds the
strange letters,

shall be clothed
in "gowns of
purple."
A collar of gold
shall encircle his
throat.

He shall be the
third lord in the
realm.

As soon as this
cry was upcast,
to the hall came
clerks out of
Chaldea,

- & romyes as a rad ryth þat rore; for drede,
1544 Ay biholdand þe honde til hit hade al *grauen*,
& rasped on þe ro; wo;e runisch saue;.
When hit þe scrypture hade scraped wyth a strof¹
penne,
As a coltour in clay cerues þo for;es,
1548 þenne hit vanist verayly & voyded of sy;t,
Bot þe lettres bileued ful large vpon plaster.
Sone so þe kyng for his care carping my;t wynne,
He bede his burnes bo; to þat were bok lered,
1552 To wayte þe wryt þat hit wolde & wyter hym to say,
"For al hit frayes my flesche þe fynGRES so grymme."
Scoleres skelten þer-atte þe skyl for to fynde,
But þer wat; neuer on so wyse couþe on worde rede,
1556 Ne what ledisch lore ne langage nauþer
What tyþyng ne tale tokened þo dra;tes.
þenne þe bolde Balta;ar bred ner wode.
& ede² þe Ceté to seche segges þur;oute,
1560 þat wer wyse of wyche-crafte & warla;es oþer,
þat con dele wyth demerlayk, & deuine lettres:
"Calle hem alle to my cort þo calde clerkkes,
Vnfolde hem alle þis ferly þat is bifallen here,
1564 & calle wyth a hi;e cry; 'he þat þe kyng wysses,
In expounyng of speche þat spredes in þise lettres,
& make þe mater to malt my mynde wythinne,
þat I may wyterly wyt what þat wryt menes,
1568 He schal be gered ful gaye in gounes of porpre,
& a coler of cler golde clos vmbe his þrote;
He schal be prymate & prynce of pure clergye,
& of my þreuenest lorde; þe þrydde he schal
1572 & of my reme þe rychest to ryde wyth myseluen,
Out-taken bare two & þenne he þe þrydde.'"
þis cry wat; vp-caste, & þer comen mony
Clerkes out of Caldye þat kennest wer knauen,

¹ scrof (?).

² bede (?).

- 1576 As þe sage sathrapas þat sorsory couþe ;
 Wycheþ & walkyries wonnen to þat sale,
 Deuinores of demorlaykes þat dremes cowþe rede,
 Sorsers & exorsismus & fele such clerkes ;
 1580 & alle þat loked on þat letter as lewed þay were,
 As þay had loked in þe leþer of my lyfte bote.
 Þenne cryes þe kyng & kerues his wedes ;
 What ! he corsed his clerkes & calde hem chorles,
 1584 To henge þe harlotes he heþed ful ofte,
 So watþ þe wyþe wyþles, he wed wel ner.
 Ho herde hym chyde to þe chambre þat watþ þe chef
 quene ;
 When ho watþ wytered bi wyþes what watþ þe cause,
 1588 Suche a chaungande chaunce in þe chef halle,
 Þe lady to lauce¹ þat los þat þe lorde hade,
 Glydes down by þe grece & gos to þe kyng ;
 Ho kneles on þe colde erþe & carpes to hym seluen,
 1592 Wordes of worchyp wyth a wys speche.
 “Kene kyng,” quoth þe quene, “kayser of vrþe,
 Euer laste þy lyf in lenþe of dayes !
 Why hatþ þou rended þy robe for-redles here-inne,
 1596 þaþ þose ledes ben lewed lettres to rede,
 & hatþ a haþel in þy holde, as I haf herde ofte,
 þat hatþ þe gostes of god þat gyes alle soþes ;
 His sawle is ful of syence, saþes to schawe,
 1600 To open vch a hide þyng of aunteres vncowþe ;
 þat is he þat ful ofte hatþ heuened þy fader
 Of mony anger ful hote with his holy speche.
 When Nabugo-de-noþar watþ nyed in stoundes,
 1604 He de-vysed his dremes to þe dere trawþe,
 He keuered hym with his counsayl of caytyf wyrdes ;
 Alle þat he spured hym in space he expowned clene,
 þurþ þe sped of þe spyryt þat sprad hym with-inne,
 1608 Of þe godelest goddeþ þat gaynes ay-where.
 For his depe diuinité & his dere sawes,

witches and
diviners,

sorcerers and ex-
orcists.

But after looking
on the letters they
were as ignorant
as if they had
looked into the
leather of the
left boot.

The king curses
them all and calls
them churls.

[Fol. 79a.]

He orders the
harlots to be
hanged.

The queen hears
the king chide.

She inquires the
cause.

Goes to the king,
kneels before
him,

and asks why he
has rent his robes
for grief,

when there is one
that has the Spirit
of God,

the counsellor of
Nebuchadnezzar,

the interpreter of
his dreams,

through the holy
spirit of God.

¹ lance (?).

- The name of this man is Daniel,
who was brought a captive from Judæa.
- 1612 þy bolde fader Baltazar bede by¹ his name,
þat now is demed Danyel of derne coninges,
þat caʒt watʒ in þe captuyidé in cuntre of Iues ;
Nabuzardan hym nome & now is he here,
A prophete of þat prouince & pryce of þe worlde.
Sende in-to þe cete to seche hym bylyue,
- The queen tells the king to send for Daniel.
- 1616 & wynne hym with þe worchyp to wayne þe bote,
& þaʒ þe mater be merk þat merked is ʒender,
He shal de-clar hit also, as hit on clay stande.”
þat gode counseyl at þe quene watʒ cached as as² swyþe,
- Her counsel is accepted.
- [Fol. 79b.] Daniel comes before Belshazzar.
- 1620 þe burne byfore Baltazar watʒ broʒt in a whyle,
When he com bifore þe kyng & clanly had halsed,
Baltazar vmbe-brayde hym & “leue Syr,” he sayde,
“Hit is tolde me bi tulkes, þat þou trwe were
1624 Profete of þat prouynce þat prayed my fader,
Ande þat þou hatʒ in þy hert holy connyng
Of sapyence þi sawle ful soþes to schawe ;
Goddess gost is þe geuen þat gyes alle þynges,
- and his power to discover hidden things,
- 1628 & þou vnhyles vch hidde þat heuen kyng myntes ;
& here is a ferly byfallen, & I fayn wolde
Wyt þe wytte of þe wryt, þat on þe wowe clyues,
For alle calde clerkes han cowwardely fayled ;
- and that he wants to know the meaning of the writing on the wall.
- Promises him, if he can explain the text of the letters and their interpretation,
- 1632 If þou with quayntyse conquere hit, I quyte þe þy mede.
For if þou redes hit by ryʒt & hit to resoun brynges,
Fyrst telle me þe tyxte of þe tede lettres,
& syþen þe mater of þe mode, mene me þer-after,
- 1636 & I schal halde þe þe hest þat I þe hyʒt haue ;
Apyke þe in porpre cloþe, palle alþer-fynest,
& þe byʒe of bryʒt golde abowte þyn nekke,
& þe þryd þryuenest þat þrynges me after,
- to clothe him in purple and pall, and put a ring about his neck,
- and to make him “a baron upon bench.” Daniel addresses the king,
- 1640 þou schal be baroun vpon benche, bede I þe no lasse.”
Derfly þenne Danyel deles þyse wordes :
“Ryche kyng of þis rengne rede þe oure lorde,
Hit is surely soþe, þe souerayn of heuen
- and reminds him how that God supported his father,
- 1644 Fylsened euer þy fader & vpon folde cheryched,

¹ *be* (?).² So in MS.

- Gart hym grattest to be of gouernores alle,
 & alle þe worlde in his wylle welde as hym lykēs.
 Who-so wolde wel do, wel hym bityde,
- 1648 & quos deth so he deȝyre he dreped als faste;
 Who-so hym lyked to lyfte, on lofte wat; he sone,
 & quo-so hym lyked to lay, wat; loȝed bylyue.
 So wat; noted þe note of Nabugo-de-noȝar,
- 1652 Styfly stabled þe rengne bi þe stronge dryȝtyn,
 For of þe hyȝest he hade a hope in his hert,
 þat vche pouer past out of þat prynce euen;
 & whyle þat wat; cleȝt clos in his hert,
- 1656 þere wat; no mon vpon molde of myȝt as hym seluen,
 [Fol. 80a.] Til it bitide on a tyme, towched hym pryde
 For his lordeschyp so large, & his lyf ryche;
 He hade so huge an insyȝt to his aune dedes,
- 1660 þat þe power of þe hyȝe prynce he purely forȝetes.
 þenne blynnēs he not of blasfemy on to blame þe dryȝtyn,
 His myȝt meȝte to goddes he made *with* his wordes:
 "I am God of þe grounde, to gye as me lykēs,
- 1664 As he þat hyȝe is in heuen his aungels þat weldes;
 If he hat; formed þe folde & folk þer vponē,
 I haf bigged Babiloyne, burȝ alþer-rychest,
 Stabled þer-inne vche a ston in strenkþe of myn armes,
- 1668 Moȝt neuer myȝt bot myn make such anoþer."
 Wat; not þis ilke worde wonnen of his mowþe one,
 Er þenne þe souerayn saȝe souned in his eres,
 "Now Nabugo-de-noȝar innoȝe hat; spoken,
- 1672 Now is alle þy pryncipalté past at ones,
 & þou, remued fro monnes sunnes, on mor most abide,
 & in wasterne walk & wyth þe wylde dowelle,
 As best, byte on þe bent of braken & erbes,
- 1676 With wroþe wolfes to won & wyth wylde asses."
 In mydde þe poynt of his pryde departed he þere,
 Fro þe soly of his solempneté, his solace he leues,
 & carfully is out-kast to contré vnknawen,
- 1680 Fer into a fyr fryth þere frekes neuer comen.

for God exalts or
 abases whomso-
 ever he pleases.

Nebuchadnezzar
 was established

on account of his
 faith in God.

So long as he re-
 mained true, no
 man was greater.

But at last pride
 touches his
 heart.

He forgets the
 power of God,
 and blasphemes
 His name.

He says that he
 is "god of the
 ground,"

and the builder
 of Babylon.

Hardly had Ne-
 buchadnezzar
 spoken,
 when God's voice
 is heard, saying,

"Thy principality
 is departed.
 Thou, removed
 from men, must
 abide on the
 moor, and walk
 with wild beasts,
 eat herbs,
 and dwell with
 wolves and
 asses."

For his pride he
 becomes an out-
 cast.

- He believes himself to be a bull or an ox.
Goes "on all fours,"
like a cow, for seven summers.
His thighs grew thick.
His hair became matted and thick,
from the shoulders to the toes.
His beard touched the earth.
His brows were like briars. [Fol. 80b.]
His eyes were hollow,
and grey as the kite's.
Eagle hued he was.
At last he recovered his "wit,"
and believed in God.
Then soon was he restored to his seat.
But thou, Belshazzar, hast disregarded these signs,
and hast blasphemed the Lord,
defiled his vessels,
- His hert heldet vnhole, he hoped non oþer
Bot a best þat he be, a bol oþer an oxe.
He fares forth on alle faure, fogge watȝ his mete,
1684 & ete ay as a horce when erbes were fallen,
þus he countes hym a kow, þat watȝ a kyng ryche,
Quyle seuen syþeȝ were ouer-seyed someres I trawe.
By þat, mony þik þyȝe þryȝt vmbe his lyre,
1688 þat alle watȝ dubbed and dyȝt in þe dew of heuen;
Faxe fyltered, & felt flosed hym vmbe,
þat schad fro his schulderes to his schyre wykes,
& twenty-folde twynande hit to his tos raȝt
1692 þer mony clyuy as clyde hit clyȝt togeder.
His berde I-brad alle his breste to þe bare vrþe,
His browes bresed as breres aboute his brode chekes;
Holȝe were his yȝen & vnder campe hores,
1696 & al watȝ gray as þe glede, with ful grymme clawres
þat were croked and kene as þe kyte panne;
Erne hwed he watȝ & al ouer-brawdē,
Til he wyst ful wel who wroȝt alle myȝtes,
1700 & cowþe vche kyndam to-kerue & keuer when hym
lyked;
þenne he wayned hym his wyt þat hade wo soffered,
þat he com to knawlach & kenned hym seluen,
þenne he laued¹ þat lorde & leued in trawþe,
1704 Hit watȝ non oþer þen he þat hade al in honde.
þenne sone watȝ he sende agayn, his sete restored;
His barounes boȝed hym to, blyþe of his come,
Hazerly in his aune hwe his heued was couered,
1708 & so ȝeþly watȝ ȝarked & ȝolden his state.
Bot þou Baltazar his barne & his bolde ayre,
Seȝ þese syngnes with syȝt & set hem at lyttel,
Bot ay hatȝ hofen þy hert agaynes þe hyȝe dryȝtyn,
1712 With bobaunce & with blasfamyē bost at hym kest,
& now his vessayles avyled in vanyté vnclene,
þat in his hows hym to honour were heuened of fyrst;

¹ loued (?).

- Bifore þe baroun; hat; hom broȝt, & byrled þerinne
 1716 Wale wyne to þy wenchis in waryed stoundes ;
 Bifore þy borde hat; þou broȝt beuorage in þede,
 þat blyþely were fyrst blest with bischopes hondes,
 Louande þer-on lese godde; þat lyf haden neuor,
 1720 Made of stokkes & stone; þat neuer styry moȝt.
 & for þat froþande fylþe, þe fader of heuen
 Hat; sende, hat; sende in-to þis sale þise syȝtes vncowþe,
 þe fyste with þe fyngeres þat flayed þi hert,
 1724 þat rasped renyschly þe woȝe with þe roȝ penne.
 þise ar þe wordes here wryten with-oute werk more,
 By vch figure, as I fynde, as oure fader lykes.
 "Mane, Techal, Phare; merked in þrynne,
 1728 þat þretes þe of þyn vnþryfte vpon þre wyse ;
 Now expowne þe þis speche spedly I þenk.
 [Fol. 81a.] Mane menes als-much-as, maynful Gode
 Hat; counted þy kyndam bi a clene noumbre,
 1732 & ful-fylled hit in fayth to þe fyrre ende.
 To teche þe of Techal, þat terme þus menes,
 þy wale rengne is walt in weȝtes to heng,
 & is funde ful fewe of hit fayth dedes.
 1736 & Phare; folȝes for þose fawtes to frayst þe trawþe,
 In Phare; fynde I forsoþe þise felle saȝes ;
 De-parted is þy pryncipalté, deptryued þou worþes,
 þy rengne rafte is þe fro, & raȝt is þe Perses,
 1740 þe Medes schal be maysteres here, & þou of menske
 schowued."
 þe kyng comaunded anon to cleþe þat wyse,
 In frokkes of fyn cloþ, as forward hit asked ;
 þenne sone wat; Danyel dubbed in ful dere porpor
 1744 & a cloler¹ of cler golde kest vmbe his swyre.
 þen wat; demed a de-cre bi þe duk seluen,
 Bolde Baltaza[r] bed þat hym bowe schulde
 þe comynes alof² called þat to þe kyng longed,

filing them with
 wine for thy
 wenchis,

and praising thy
 lifeless gods.

For this sin God
 has sent thee this
 strange sight,

the fist with the
 fingers writing
 on the wall.

These are the
 words :

"Mene, Tekel,
 Peres.

Mene.—God has
 counted thy
 kingdom and
 finished it.

Tekel.—Thy
 reign is weighed
 and is found
 wanting in deeds
 of faith.

Peres.—Thy
 kingdom is
 divided,

and given to the
 Persians.

The Medes shall
 be masters here."

The king com-
 mands Daniel to
 be clothed in a
 frock of fine
 cloth.

Soon is he array-
 ed in purple,
 with a chain
 about his neck.

A decree is made,

that all should
 bow to him,

¹ coler (?).

² aloft (?).

- as the third lord
that followed
Belshazzar. 1748 As to þe prynce pryuyest preued þe þrydde,
Heȝest of alle oþer, saf onelych tweyne,
To boȝ after Baltazar in borȝe & in felde.
- The decree was
made known, and
all were glad. 1752 Þys watȝ cryed & knawen in cort als fast,
& alle þe folk þer-of fayn þat folȝed hym tyllē;
Bot how-so Danyel watȝ dyȝt, þat day ouer-ȝede,
Nyȝt neȝed ryȝt now with nyes fol mony,
Nyȝt neȝed ryȝt now with nyes fol mony,
For daȝed neuer an-oþer day þat ilk derk after,
- The day, how-
ever, past.
Night came on.
Before another
day dawned,
Daniel's words
were fulfilled.
The feast lasts
till the sun fails. 1756 Er dalt were þat ilk dome þat Danyel deuysed.
þe solace of þe solempneté in þat sale dured
Of þat farand fest, tyl fayled þe sunne;
þenne blykned¹ þe ble of þe bryȝt skwes,
- The skies become
dark. 1760 Mourkenes þe mery weder, & þe myst dryues
þorȝ þe lyst of þe lyfte, bi þe loȝ medoes;
Vche haȝel to his home hyȝes ful fast,
Seten at her soper & songen þer-after,
- Each noble hies
home to his
supper. 1764 þen foundeȝ vch a felaȝschyp fyrre at forþ naȝtes.
Baltazar to his bedd with blysse watȝ caryed,
Reche þe rest as hym lyst, he ros neuer þer-after;
For his foes in þe felde in-flokkes ful grete
- Belshazzar is
carried to bed,
[Fol. 81b.]
but never rises
from it,
for his foes are
seeking to de-
stroy his land,
and are assem-
bled suddenly. 1768 þat longe hade layted þat lede his londes to strye,
Now are þay sodenly assembled at þe self tyme,
Of hem wyst no wyȝe þat in þat won dowelled.
Hit watȝ þe dere Daryus þe duk of þise Medes,
- The enemy is
Darius, leader of
the Medes. 1772 þe prowde prynce of Perce & porros of Ynde,
With mony a legioun ful large, with ledes of armes,
þat now hatȝ spyed a space to spoyle Caldeeȝ.
- He has legions of
armed men. 1776 þay þrongen þeder in þe þester on þrawen hepes,
Asscaped ouer þe skyre watteres & scaȝed þe walles,
Lyfte laddres ful longe & vpon lofte wonen,
Stelen styilly þe toun er any steuen rysed,
- Under cover of
the darkness,
they cross the
river.
By means of lad-
ders they get
upon the walls,
and within an
hour enter the
city, without dis-
turbng any of
the watch. 1780 ȝet afrayed þay no freke, fyrre þay passen
& to þe palays pryncipal þay aproched ful styllē;

¹ *blaykned* (?).² The MS. reads *nyȝt* (?).

- penne ran þay in on a res, on rowtes ful grete,
 Blastes out of bryȝt brasse brestes so hyȝe,
 1784 Ascry scarred on þe scue þat scomfyted mony.
 Segges slepande were slayne er þay slyppe myȝt,
 Vche hous heyred watȝ, *withinne* a honde-whyle;
 Baltazar in his bed watȝ beten to deȝe,
 1788 þat boȝe his blod & his brayn blende on þe cloȝes;
 þe kyng in his cortyn watȝ kaȝt by þe heles,
 Feryed out bi þe fete & fowle dispysed;
 þat watȝ so doȝty þat day & drank of þe vessayl,
 1792 Now is a dogge also dere þat in a dych lygges;
 For þe mayster of þyse Medes on þe morne ryses,
 Dere Daryous þat day dyȝt vpon trone,
 þat cete seses ful sounde, & saȝtlyng makes
 1796 Wyth alle þe barounȝ þer aboute, þat bowed hym *after*.
 & þus watȝ þat londe lost for þe lordes synne,
 & þe fylȝe of þe freke þat defowled hade
 þe ornamentes of goddeȝ hous þat holy were maked;
 1800 He watȝ corsed for his vnclannes, & cached þer-inne,
 Done doun of his dyngneté for dedeȝ vnfayre,
 & of þyse worldes worchyp wrast out for euer,
 & ȝet of lykynges on lofte letted, I trowe,
 1804 To loke on oure lofly lorde late bitydes.
 þus vpon þrynne wyses I haf yow þro schewed,
 þat vnclannes to cleues in corage dere
 Of þat wynnelych lorde þat wonyes in heuen,
 1808 Entyses hym to be tene, telled¹ vp his wrake;
 Ande clannes is his comfort, and coyntyse he louyes,
 & þose þat seme arn & swete schyn se his face.
 þat we gon gay in oure gere þat grace he *vus* sende,
 1812 þat we may serue in his syȝt, þer solace neuer
 blynneȝ. Amen.

They run into
 the palace, and
 raise a great cry,

Men are slain in
 their beds.

Belshazzar is
 beaten to death,

and, caught by
 the heels, is
 foully cast into a
 ditch.

Darius is crown-
 ed king,

and makes peace
 with the barons.

Thus the land
 was lost for the
 king's sin.

He was cursed for
 his uncleanness,

and deprived of
 his honour, as
 well as of the
 joys of heaven.

Thus in three
 ways has it been
 shown,

that uncleanness

makes God angry.
 Cleanness is His
 comfort.

The seemly shall
 see His face.

God give us
 grace to serve in
 His sight!

¹ *telles* (?).



PATIENCE.

I.

[Fol. 83a.]
Patience is often
displeasing,

but it assuages
heavy hearts,
and quenches
malice.

Happiness fol-
lows sorrow.

It is better to
suffer than to be
angry.

Matthew tells us
of the promises
made by Christ :

Blessed are the
poor, for theirs
is the kingdom of
heaven.

Blessed are the
meek, for they
shall "wield the
world."

Blessed are the
mourners, for
they shall be
comforted.

Blessed are the
hungry, for they
shall be filled.

Blessed are the
merciful, for
mercy shall be
their reward.

Blessed are the
clean of heart, for
they shall see the
Saviour.

Blessed are the
peace-makers, for
they shall be call-
ed God's sons.

- Patience is a poynt, þaʒ hit displese ofte,
When heuy herttes ben hurt wyth heþyng ^{conterp} oþer elles,
Suffraunce may aswagend¹ hem & þe swelme leþe,
4 For ho quelles vche a qued, & quenches malyce ;
For quo-so suffer cowþe syt, sele wolde folþe,
& quo for þro may noʒt þole, þe þikker he sufferes ;
þen is better to abyde þe bur vmbe-stoundes,
8 þen ay þrow forth my þro, þaʒ me þynk ylle.
I herde on a halyday at a hyʒe masse,
How Mathew melede, þat his mayster hismeyny con teche,
Aʒt happes he hem hyʒt & vche on a mede,
12 Sunder-lupes for hit dissert vpon a ser wyse :
þay arn happen þat han in hert pouerté,
For hores is þe heuen-ryche to holde for euer ;
þay ar happen also þat haunte mekenesse,
16 For þay schal welde þis worlde & alle her wylle haue ;
Thay ar happen also þat for her harme wepes,
For þay schal comfort encroche in kyþes ful mony ;
þay ar happen also þat hungeres after ryʒt,
20 For þay schal frely be refete ful of alle gode ;
Thay ar happen also þat han in hert rauþe,
For mercy in alle maneres her mede schal worþe ;
þay ar happen also þat arn of hert clene,
24 For þay her sauour in sete schal se with her yʒen ;
Thay ar happen also þat halden her pese,
For þay þe gracious godes sunes schal godly be called ;

¹ aswagen (?).

- þay ar happen also þat con her hert stere,
 28 For hores is þe heuen-ryche, as I er sayde.
 These arn þe happes alle aȝt þat *vus* bihyȝt weren,
 If we þyse ladyes wolde lof in lyknyng of þewes;
 [Fol. 83b.] Dame pouert, Dame pitee, Dame penaunce þe þrydde,
 32 Dame Mekenesse, Dame mercy & Miry clannesse,
 & þenne Dame pes & pacyence put in þer-after.
 He were happen þat hade one, alle were þe better,
 Bot fyn¹ I am put to a poynt þat pouerte hatte,
 36 I schal me poruay pacyence, & play me *with* boþe;
 For in þe tyxte, þere þyse two arn in teme layde,
 Hit arn fettled in on forme, þe forme & þe laste,
 & by quest of her quoyntyse enquylen on mede,
 40 & als in myn vpynyoun hit arn of on kynde;
 For þer as pouert hir proferes ho nyl he put vtter,
 Bot lenge where-so-euer hir lyst, lyke oþer greme,
 & þere as pouert enpresses, þaȝ mon pyne þynk,
 44 Much maugre his mun,² he mot nede suffer,
 Thus pouerté & pacyence are nedes play-feres.
 Syþen I am sette *with* hem samen, suffer me byhoues,
 Þenne is me lyȝtloker hit lyke & her lotes prayse,
 48 Þenne wyþer wyth & be wroth & þe wers haue.
 ȝif me be dyȝt a destyné due to haue,
 What dowes me þe dedayn, oþer dispit make?
 Oþer ȝif my lege lorde lyst on lyue me to bidde,
 52 Oþer to ryde, oþer to renne, to rome in his ernde,
 What grayþed me þe grychchyng bot grame more seche?
 Much ȝif he me ne made, maugref my chekes,
 & þenne þrat moste I þole, & vnþonk to mede,
 56 þe had bowed to his bode, bongre my hyure.
 Did not Ionas in Iude suche Iape sum-whyle,
 To sette hym to sewrte, vnsounde he hym feches?
 Wyl þe tary a lyttel tyne³ & tent me a whyle,
 60 I schal wysse yow þer-wyth as holy wryt telles.

Blessed are they
 that live aright,
 for theirs is the
 kingdom of
 heaven.
 These blessings
 are promised to
 those who follow,
 Poverty, pity,
 penance,
 meekness, mercy,
 chastity,
 peace and pa-
 tience.

Poverty and pa-
 tience are to be
 treated together.

They are "fettled
 in one form,"
 and have one
 need.

Poverty will
 dwell where she
 lists,

and man must
 needs suffer.

Poverty and pa-
 tience are play-
 fellows.

What avails im-
 patience,

if God send
 affliction?

Patience is best

Did not Jonah
 incur danger by
 his folly?

¹ *syn* (?).

² *mon* (?).

³ *tyme* (?).

II.

- Jonah was a prophet of the gentiles.
God's word came to him, saying,
- 64 Hit bitydde *sum-tyme in þe termes of Iude,*
Ionas Ioyned wat; *þer-inne Ientyle prophete;*
Goddes glam to hym glod, þat hym vnglad made,
With a roghlych rurd rowned in his ere;
"Rise quickly, take the way to Nineveh.
- [Fol. 84a.]
Say that which I shall put in thine heart.
- 68 Wickedness dwells in that city.
Go swiftly and carry my message."
Jonah is full of wrath.
He is afraid that the schrews will put him in the stocks,
- 72 Now sweþe me þider swyftly & say me þis arende."
When þat steuen wat; stynt, þat stowned his mynde,
Al he wrathed in his wyt & wyþerly he þoþt,
If I bowe to his bode & bryng hem þis tale,
76 & I be Nummen in Niniue, my nyes begynes;
He telles me þose traytours arn ttyped schrewes,
I com wyth þose tyþynges, þay tame bylyue,
Pyneþ me in a prysoun, put me in stokkes,
- 80 Wryþe me in a warlok, wrast out myn yþen.
þis is a *meruayl* message a man for to preche,
Amonge enmyes so mony & mansed fendes;
Bot if my gaynlych god such gref to me wolde,
- 84 Fof¹ desert of *sum* sake þat I slayn were,
At alle peryles, *quoth þe prophete* I aproche, hit no nerre,
I wyl me *sum oþer* waye, þat he ne wayte after;
I schal tee in-to Tarce, & tary þere a whyle,
- 88 &, lyztly when I am lest, he letes me alone.
þenne he ryses radly, & raykes bylyue
Ionas toward port Iaph, ay Ianglande for tene,
þat he nolde þole, for no-þyng, non of þose pynes,
- 92 þa; þe fader þat hym formed were fale of his hele.
"Oure syre syttes," he says, "on sege so hyþe
- He says that God will not be able to protect him.

¹ For (?).

- In his glwande glorye, & gloumbes ful lyttel,
 þa; I be nummen in Niniue & naked dispoyled,
 96 On rode rwly to-rent, with rybaudes mony."'
 þus he passes to þat port, his passage to seche,
 Fynde; he a fayr schyp to þe fare redy ;
 Maches hym with þe maryneres, makes her paye,
 100 For to towe hym in-to Tarce, as tyd as þay my;t.
 Then he tron on þo tres & þay her tramme ruchen,
 Cachen vp þe crossayl, cables þay fasten,
 [Fol. 84b.] Wi;t at þe wyndas we;en her ankres,
 104 Sprude spak to þe sprete þe spare bawe-lyne,
 Gederen to þe gyde ropes, þe grete cloþ falles ;
 þay layden in on ladde-borde & þe lofe wynnes.
 þe blyþe breþe at her bak þe bosum he fyndes,
 108 He swenges me þys swete schip swefte fro þe hauen.
 Wat; neu;er so Ioyful a Iue, as Ionas wat; þenne,
 þat þe daunger of þe dry;tyn so derfly ascaped ;
 He wende wel þat þat wy; þat al þe world planted,
 112 Hade no ma;t in þat mere no man for to greue.
 Lo! þe wyyles wrechche, for he wolde no;t suffer,
 Now hat; he put hym in plyt of peril wel more ;
 Hit wat; a wenyng vnwar þat welt in his mynde,
 116 þa; he were so;t fro Samarye þat god se; no fyrre.
 ;ise he blusched ful brode, þat burde hym by sure,
 þat ofte kyd hym þe carpe þat kyng sayde,
 Dyngne Daudid on des, þat demed þis speche,
 120 In a psalme þat he set þe sauter with-inne :
 O ffole; in folk fele; oþer whyle,
 & vnderstondes vmbe-stounde, þa; he be stape fole,
 Hope ;e þat he heres not þat eres alle made ?
 124 Hit may not be þat he is blynde þat bigged vche y;e.
 Bot he dredes no dynt þat dotes for elde,
 For he wat; fer in þe flod foundande to Tarce ;
 Bot, I trow, ful tyd, ouer-tan þat he were,
 128 So þat schomely to schort he schote of his ame.
 For þe welder of wyt, þat wot alle þynges,

Jonah reaches
the port,
finds a ship ready
to sail.

Thesemen catch
up the cross-sail,
fasten the cables,
weigh their an-
chors,

and spread sail.

A gentle wind
wafts the ship
along.

Was never a Jew
so joyful as was
Jonah then.

He has, however,
put himself in
peril,

in fleeing from
God.

The words of
David.

Does He not hear,
who made all
ears?
He is not blind
that formed each
eye.
Jonah is now in
no dread.

He is, however,
soon overtaken.

The wielder of all
things has de-
vices at will.

- þat ay wakes & waytes, at wylle hat; he slyȝtes;
 He calde on þat ilk crafte he carf *with* his hondes,
 He commands Euris and Aquilon to blow. 132 þay wakened wel þe wroþeloker, for wroþely he cleped:
 "Eurus & Aquiloun, þat on Est sittes,
 Blowes boþe at my bode vpon blo watteres."
 The winds blow obedient to His word. 136 þenne wat; no tom þer bytwene his tale & her dede,
 Out of the north-east the noise begins. So bayn wer þay boþe two, his bone for to wyrk.
 Anon out of þe norþ est þe noys bigynes,
 When boþe breþes con blowe vpon blo watteres;
 [Fol. 85a.] Ro; rakkes þer ros *with* rudnyng an-vnder,
 Storms arose, winds wrestled together, the waves rolled high, 140 þe see souȝed ful sore, gret selly to here;
 þe wyndes on þe wonne water so wrastel togeder,
 þat þe wawes ful wode waltered so hiȝe,
 & efte busched to þe abyne þat breed fyssches;
 and never rested. 144 Durst nowhere for ro; arest at þe bothem.
 When þe breth & þe brok & þe bote metten,
 Then was Jonah joyless. The boat reeled around. Hit wat; a ioyles gyn þat Ionas wat; inne,
 For hit reled on roun[d] vpon þe roȝe yþes.
 The gear became out of order. 148 þe bur ber to hit baft þat braste alle her gere,
 þen hurled on a hepe þe helme & þe sterne,
 Ropes and mast were broken. Furste to murte mony rop & þe mast after.
 þe sayl sweyed on þe see, þenne suppe bihoued
 A loud cry is raised. 152 þe coge of þe clolde¹ water, & þenne þe cry ryses;
 ȝet coruen þay þe cordes & kest al þer-oute.
 Many a lad labours to lighten the ship. Mony ladde þer forth-lep to laue & to kest,
 Scopen out þe scaþel water, þat fayn scape wolde;
 156 For be monnes lode² neuer so luþer, þe lyf is ay swete.
 þer wat; busy ouer-borde bale to kest
 They throw overboard their bags and feather beds. Her bagges, & her feþer beddes, & her bryȝt wedes,
 Her kysttes, & her coferes, her caraldes alle,
 160 & al to lyȝten þat lome, ȝif leþe wolde schape;
 Bot euer wat; ilyche loud þe lot of þe wyndes,
 & euer wroþer þe water, & wodder þe stremes.
 þen þo wery for-wroȝt wylt no bote,
 But still the wind rages, and the waves become wilder. Bot vchon glewed on his god þat gayned hym beste;
 Each man calls upon his god. 164

¹ *colde* (?).² *lote* (?).

- Summe to Vernagu þer vouched a-vowes solemne,
 Summe to Diana deuout, & derf Neptune,
 To Mahoun & to Mergot, þe mone & þe sunne,
 168 & vche lede as he loued & layde had his hert.
 þenne bi-speke þe spakest dispayred wel nere :
 I leue here be sum losynger, sum lawles wrech,
 þat hatz greued his god & gotz here amonge *vous* ;
 172 Lo al synkes *in* his synne & for his sake marres !
 I lovne þat we lay lotes on ledes vchone,
 & who-so lympes þe losse, lay hym þer-oute ;
 [Fol. 85b.] & quen þe gulty is gon what may gome trawe,
 176 Bot he þat rules þe rak may rwe on þose oþer ?
 þis watz sette *in* asent, & sembled þay were,
 Herzed out of vche hyrne to hent þat falles.
 A lodes-mon lyztly lep vnder hachches,
 180 For to layte mo ledes & hem to lote bryng,
 Bot hym fayled no freke þat he fynde myzt,
 Saf Ionas þe Iwe þat Iowked *in* derne.
 He watz flowen for ferde of þe flode lotes
 184 *In*-to þe boþem of þe bot, & on a brede lyggede,
 On helde by þe hurrok, for the heuen wrache,
 Slypped vpon a sloumbe, selepe, & sloberande he routes.
 þe freke hym frunt *with* his fot & bede hym ferk vp,
 188 þer ragnel *in* his rakentes hym rere of his dremes ;
 By þe haspede he hentes hym þenne,
 & brozt hym vp by þe brest & vpon borde sette,
 Arayned hym ful runyschly what raysoun he hade
 192 *In* such slaȝtes of sorȝe to slepe so faste ;
 Sone haf þay her sortes sette & serelych deled,
 & ay þe þe¹ lote, vpon laste, lymped on Ionas.
 þenne ascryed þay hym skete, & asked ful loude,
 196 “ What þe deuel hatz þou don, doted wrech ?
 What sechez þou on see, synful schrewe,
With þy lastes so luþer to lose *vous* vchone ?
 Hatz þou, gome, no gouernour ne god on to calle,

Some called upon
 Vernagu, Diana,
 and Neptune,
 to the sun and to
 the moon.

Then said one of
 the sailors :
 “ Some lawless
 wretch, that has
 grieved his God,
 is in the ship.

I advise that we
 lay lots upon
 each man.

When the guilty
 is gone the tem-
 pest may cease.”

This is agreed to.
 All are assem-
 bled,
 from all corners
 of the ship,

save Jonah the
 Jew,
 who had fled into
 the bottom of the
 boat.

There he falls
 asleep.
 Soon he is
 aroused,

and brought on
 board.
 Full roughly is
 he questioned.

The lot falls upon
 Jonah.

Then quickly
 they said :
 “ What the devil
 hast thou done,
 doted wretch ?
 What seekest
 thou on the sea ?

Hast thou no God
 to call upon ?

¹ So in MS.

- 200 þat þou þus slydes on slepe when þou slayn worþes ?
 Of what land art thou ?
 Of what londe art þou lent, what laytes þou here
 Whyder in worlde þat þou wylt, & what is þy arnde ?
 Thou art doomed for thy ill deeds." Lo þy dom is þe dyȝt, for þy dedes ille !
- 204 Do gyf glory to þy godde, er þou glyde hens."
 Jonah says: "I am a Hebrew, a worshipper of the world's Creator." "I am an Ebru," quoth he, "of Israyl borne ;
 þat wyȝe I worchyp, I wysse, þat wroȝt alle þynges,
 Alle þe worlde with þe welkyn, þe wynde & þe sternes,
 208 & alle þat woneȝ þer with-inne, at a worde one.
 All this mischief is caused by me, Alle þis meschef for me is made at þys tyme,
 For I haf greued my god & gulty am founden ;
 Forþy bereȝ me to þe borde, & baþeþes¹ me þer-oute,
 [Fol. 86a.] therefore cast me overboard." 212 Er gete ȝe no happe, I hope for soþe."
 He proves to them that he was guilty. The mariners are exceedingly frightened. He ossed hym² by vnynges þat þay vnder-nomen,
 þat he watȝ flawen fro þe face of frelych dryȝtyn ;
 þenne such a ferde on hem fel & flayed hem with-inne,
 216 þat þay ruyt hym to rowwe & letten þe rynk one.
 They try to make way with their oars, Hapeles hyȝed in haste with ores ful longe,
 Syn her sayl watȝ hem aslypped on-sydeȝ to rowe ;
 Hef & hale vpon hyȝt to helpen hym seluen,
 but their endeavours are useless. 220 Bot al watȝ nedles note, þat nolde not bityde ;
 In bluber of þe blo flod bursten her ores,
 þenne hade þay noȝt in her honde þat hem help myȝt ;
 þenne nas no coumfort to keuer, ne counsel non oþer,
 Jonah must be doomed to death. 224 Bot Ionas in-to his Iuis Iugge bylyue.
 They pray to God, Fyrst þay prayen to þe prynce þat prophetes seruen,
 þat he gef hem þe grace to greuen hym neuer,
 þat þay in baleleȝ blod þer blenden her handeȝ,
 that they may not shed innocent blood. 228 þaȝ þat hapel wer his, þat þay here quelled.
 Tyd by top & bi to þay token hym synne,
 In-to þat lodlych loȝe þay luche hym sone ;
 He watȝ no tytter out-tulde³ þat tempest ne sessed,
 Jonah is cast overboard. The tempest ceases and the sea settles. 232 þe se saȝtled þer-with, as sone as ho moȝt.
 þenne þaȝ her takel were torne, þat totered on yþeȝ,

¹ baþes (?).² hem (?).³ out-tulte (?).

- Styffe stremes & streȝt hem strayned a whyle,
 þat drof hem dryȝlych adoun þe depe to serue,¹
- 236 Tyl a swetter ful swyþe hem sweȝed to bonk.
 þer watȝ louyng on lofte, when þay þe londe wonnen,
 To oure mercyable god, on Moyses wyse,
 With sacrafyse vp-set, & solempne vowes,
- 240 & graunted hym vn-to be god & grayþly non oþer ;
 þaȝ þay be Iolef for Ioye, Ionas ȝet dredes,
 þaȝ he nolde suffer no sore, his seele is on anter ;
 For what-so worþed of þat wyȝe, fro he *in water* dipped,
- 244 Hit were a wonder to wene, ȝif holy wryt nere.

The stiff streams
drive the ship
about.

At last they reach
a bank.
The seamen
thank God,

and perform so-
lemn vows.

Jonah is in great
dread.

III.

- Now is Ionas þe Iwe Iugged to to² drowne ;
 Of þat schended schyp men schowued hym sone.
- [Fol. 86b.] A wylde walterande whal, as wyrde þen schaped,
 248 þat watȝ beten fro þe abyme, bi þat bot flotte,
 & watȝ war of þat wyȝe þat þe water soȝte,
 & swyftely swenged hym to swepe & his swolȝ opened ;
 þe folk ȝet haldande his fete þe fysch hym tyd hentes,
- 252 With-uten towche of any tothe he tult *in* his þrote.
 þenne he swengeȝ & swayues³ to þe se boþem,
 Bi mony rokkeȝ ful roȝe & rydelande strondes,
 Wyth þe mon *in* his mawe, malskred *in* drede.
- 256 As lyttel wonder hit watȝ ȝif he wo dreȝed,
 For nade þe hyȝe heuen kyng, þurȝ his honde myȝt,
 Warded þis wrech man *in* warlowes gutteȝ,
 What lede moȝt lyue bi lawe of any kynde,
- 260 þat any lyf myȝt be lent so longe hym *with-inne* ?
 Bot he watȝ sokored by þat syre þat syttes so hiȝe,
 þaȝ were wauleȝ⁴ of wele, *in* wombe of þat fische,
 & also dryuen þurȝ þe depe, & *in* derk waltereȝ.
- 264 Lorde ! colde watȝ his cumfort & his care huge,
 For he knew vche a cace & kark þat hym lymped ;

Jonah is shoved
from the ship.

A wild whale
swims by the
boat.

He opens his
swallow,

and seizes the
prophet.

It is not to be
wondered at that
Jonah suffered
woe.

The prophet is
without hope.

Cold was his
comfort !

¹ *sterue* (?).

² So in MS.

³ *swaynes* (?).

⁴ *wante* (?).

- How fro þe bot *in-to* þe blober wat; *with* a best lachched,
 & þrwe¹ *in* at hit þrote, *with-ouen* þret more,
 Jonah was only a mote in the whale's jaws. He entered in by the gills, and by means of one of the intestines of the fish, came into a space as large as a hall. 268 As mote *in* at a munster dor, so mukel wern his chawle;.
 He glyde; *in* by þe giles, þur; glaymande glette,
 Relande *in* by a rop, a rode þat hym þo;rt,
 Ay hele ouer hed, hourlande aboute,
 272 Til he blunt *in* a blok as brod as a halle ;
 & þer he festnes þe fete & fathme; aboute,
 & stod vp *in* his stomak, þat stank as þe deuel ;
 þer *in* saym & *in* sor;e þat sauoured as helle,
 276 þer wat; bylded his bour, þat wyl no bale suffer ;
 & þenne he lurkkes & laytes where wat; le best,
 He searches into every nook of its navel. In vche a nok of his nauel, bot nowhere he fynde;
 No rest ne recouerer,² bot ramelande myre,
 280 In wych gut so euer he got; ; bot euer is god swete ;
 & þer he lenged at þe last & to þe lede called.
 "Now prynce, of þy prophete pité þou haue !
 þa; I be fol, & fykel, & falce of my hert,
 The prophet calls upon God. [Fol. 87a.] He cries for mercy. 284 Dewoyde now þy vengauunce, þur; vertu of rauthe ;
 Tha; I be gulty of gyle as gaule of prophetes,
 þou art god, & alle gowde; ar grayþely þyn owen ;
 Haf now mercy of þy man & hys mys-dedes,
 288 & preue þe ly;tly a lorde, *in* londe & *in* water."'
 He sits safely in a recess, With þat he hitte to a hyrne & helde hym þer-inne,
 þer no de-foule of no fylþe wat; fest hym abute ;
 þer he sete also sounde, saf for merk one,
 292 As *in* þe bulk of þe bote, þer he byfore sleped.
 So *in* a bouel of þat best he bide; on lyue,
 þre dayes & þ[r]e ny;t ay þenkande on dry;tyn,
 His my;t & his merci, his mesure þenne ;
 in a bowel of the beast, for three days and three nights. 296 Now he knawe; hym *in* care þat couþe not *in* sele.
 Ande euer walteres þis whal bi³ wyldren depe,
 þur; mony a regioun ful ro;e, þur; ronk of his wylle,
 The whale passes through many a rough region. For þat mote *in* his mawe mad hym, I trowe,
 Jonah makes the whale feel sick.

¹ þrwen (?).² recouer (?).³ in (?).

- 300 þa; hit lyttel were, hym wyth to wamel at his hert,
 Ande assayled þe segge; ay sykerly he herde
 þe bygge borne on his bak & bete on his sydes;
 þen a prayer ful prest þe prophete þer maked
 304 On þis wyse, as I wene, his worde; were mony :

The prophet
 prays to God in
 this wise :

IV.

- “Lorde to þe haf I cleped, in care; ful stronge,
 Out of þe hole þou me herde, of hellen wombe
 I calde, & þou knew myn vncler steuen;
 308 þou dipte; me of þe depe se, in-to þe dymme hert,
 þe grete flem of þy flod folded me vmbe;
 Alle þe gote; of þy guferes, & groundele; powle;,
 & þy stryuande streme; of stryndes so mony,
 312 In on daschande dam, dryue; me ouer;
 & zet I say, as I seet in þe se bothem,
 ‘Careful am I kest out fro þy cler y;en
 & deseuered fro þy sy;t; zet surely I hope,
 316 Efte to trede on þy temple & teme to þy seluen.’
 I am wrapped in water to my wo stounde;,
 þe abynde byndes þe body þat I byde¹ inne;
 [Fol. 87b.] þe pure poplande hourle playes on my heued,
 320 To laste mere of vche a mounte man am I fallen;
 þe barre; of vche a bonk ful bigly me haldes,
 þat I may lacheche no lont² & þou my lyf weldes;
 þou schal releue me renk, whil þy ry;t slepe;,
 324 þur; my;t of þy mercy þat mukel is to tryste.
 For when þacces of anguych wat; hid in my sawle,
 þenne I remembred me ry;t of my rych lorde,
 Prayande him for peté his prophete to here,
 328 þat in-to his holy hous myn orisoun mo;t entré.
 I haf meled with þy maystres mony longe day,
 Bot now I wot wyterly, þat þose vnwyse ledes
 þat affyen hym³ in vanyté & in vayne þynges,
 332 For þink⁴ þat mountes to no;t, her mercy forsaken;

“Lord! to thee
 have I cried out
 of hell’s womb.

Thou dippedst
 me in the sea.
 Thy great floods
 passed over me.

The streams
 drive over me.

I am cast out
 from thy sight.

The abyss binds
 me.

The rushing
 waves play on my
 head.

Thou possessest
 my life.

In my anguish I
 remembered my
 God,

and besought His
 pity.

¹ hyde (?). ² lond (?). ³ hem (?). ⁴ þing (?).

- When I am delivered from this danger,
I will obey thy commands.”
- God speaks fiercely to the whale,
and he vomits out the prophet on a “spar.”
- Jonah has need to wash his clothes.
- God's word comes to the prophet.
- He is told to preach in Nineveh.
- By night Jonah reaches the city. Nineveh was a very great city.
- [Fol. 88a.]
- Jonah delivers his message :
- “ Yet forty days and Nineveh shall come to an end.
- It shall be turned upside down,
and swallowed quickly by the black earth.”
- This speech spreads throughout the city.
- Bot I dewoutly awowe þat veray betȝ halden,
Soberly to do þe sacrafyse when I schal saue worþe,
& offer þe for my hele a ful hol gyfte,
336 & halde goud þat þou me hetes ; haf here my traufþe.”
Thenne oure fader to þe fysch ferslych biddeȝ,
þat he hym sput spakly vpon spare drye ;
þe whal wendeȝ at his wylle & a warþe fyndeȝ,
340 & þer he brakeȝ vp þe buyrne, as bede hym oure lorde.
þenne he swepe to þe sonde in sluchched cloþes,
Hit may wel be þat mester were his mantyle to wassche ;
þe bonk þat he blosched to & bode hym bisyde,
344 Wern of þe regiounes ryȝt þat he renayed hade ;
þenne a wynde of goddeȝ worde efte þe wyȝe bruxleȝ,
“ Nylt þou neuer to Nunive bi no-kynneȝ wayeȝ ?”
“ ȝisse lorde,” quoth þe lede, “ lene me þy grace
348 For to go at þi gre, me gayneȝ non¹ oþer.”
“ Ris, aproche þen to prech, lo þe place here !
Lo ! my lore is in þe loke,² lance hit þerinne.”
þenne þe renk radly ros as he myȝt,
352 & to Niniue þat naȝt he neȝed ful euen ;
Hit watȝ a ceté ful syde & selly of brede,
On to þrenge þer -þurȝe watȝ þre dayes dede.
þat on Iournay ful Ioynt Ionas hym ȝede,
356 Er euer he warpped any worde to wyȝe þat he mette,
& þenne he cryed so cler, þat kenne myȝt alle ;
þe trwe tenor of his teme he tolde on þis wyse :
“ ȝet schal forty dayeȝ fully fare to an ende,
360 & þenne schal Niniue be nomen & to noȝt worþe ;
Truly þis ilk toun schal tylte to grounde,
Vp-so-doun schal ȝe dumpe depe to þe abyme,
To be swolȝed swyftly wyth þe swart erþe,
364 & alle þat lyuyes here-inne lose þe swete.
þis speche sprang in þat space & spradde alle aboute,
To borges & to bacheleres, þat in þat burȝ lenged ;

¹ The MS. reads *mon*.² *loken* (?).

- Such a hidor hem hent & a hatel drede,
 368 þat al chaunged her chere & chyllled at þe hert.
 þe segge sesed not ȝet, bot sayde eu^{er} ilyche
 “ þe verray vengauunce of god schal voyde þis place.”
 Þenne þe peple pitosly pleyned ful styлле,
 372 & for þe drede of dryȝtyn doured in hert;
 Heter hayreȝ þay hent þat asperly bited,
 & þose þay bounden to her bak & to her bar sydeȝ,
 Dropped dust on her hede & dymly bisoȝten,
 376 þat þat penaunce plesed him þat playneȝ on her wronge.
 & ay he cryes in þat kyth tyl þe kyng herde;
 And he radly vp-ros & ran fro his chayer,
 His ryche robe he to rof of his rigge naked,
 380 & of a hepe of askes he hitte in þe myddeȝ;
 He askeȝ heterly a hayre & hasped hym vmbe,
 Sewed a sekke þer abof, and syked ful colde;
 Þer he dased in þat duste, with droppande teres,
 384 Wepande ful wonderly alle his wrange dedes.
 Þenne sayde he to his seriauntes, “samnes yow bilyue,
 Do dryue out a decre demed of my seluen,
 þat alle þe bodyes þat ben withinne þis borȝ quyke,
 388 Boȝe burnes & bestes, burdeȝ and childer,
 Vch prynce, vche prest & prelates alle,
 Alle faste frely for her falce werkes;
 [Fol. 88b.] Seseȝ childer of her sok, soghe hem so neuer,
 392 Ne best bite on no brom, ne no bent nauȝer,
 Passe to no pasture, ne pike non erbes,
 Ne non oxe to no hay, ne no horse to water;
 Al schal crye for-clemmed, with alle oure clere strenȝe,
 396 þe rurd schal ryse to hym þat rawȝe schal haue;
 What wote oȝer wyte may ȝif þe wyȝe lykes,
 þat is hende in þe hyȝt of his gentryse?
 I wot his myȝt is so much, þatȝ he be mysse-payed,
 400 þat in his mylde amesyng he mercy may fynde;
 & if we leuen þe layk of oure layth synnes,
 & styлле steppen in þe styȝe he styȝtles hym seluen,

Great fear seizes
all.

The people
mourn secretly,

clothe them-
selves in sack-
cloth,

and cast ashes
upon their heads.

The message
reaches the ears
of the king.

He rends his
robes,

clothes himself
in sackcloth,

and mourns in
the dust.

He issues a de-
cree,

that all in the
city,
men, beasts, wo-
men and chil-
dren,
prince, priest,
and prelates,
should fast for
their sins.
Children are to
be weaned from
the breast.

The ox is to have
no hay, nor the
horse any water.

Who can tell if
God will have
mercy?

Though He is
mighty,
He is merciful,

He wyl wende of his wodschip, & his wrath leue,
 and may forgive us our guilt. 404 & forgif *vous* þis gult ȝif we *hym* god leuen."
 All believed and repented. þenne al leued on his lawe & laften her synnes,
 Par-formed alle þe penaunce þat þe prynce radde ;
 God forgave them through his goodness. 408 þa; he oþer bihyȝt, [&] *with*-helde his vengauunce.

V.

Much sorrow settles upon Jonah. Muche sorȝe þenne sattede vpon segge Ionas,
 He wex as wroth as þe wynde towarde oure lorde,
 He becomes very angry. So hatȝ anger on-hit his hert ; he calleȝ
 He prays to God and says : 412 A prayer to þe hyȝe prynce, for pyne, on þys wyse :
 " Was not this my saying, Watȝ not þis ilk my worde þat worþen is nouȝe,
 when Thy message reached me in my own country ? 416 þat I schulde tee to þys toun, þi talent to preche ?
 I knew Thy great goodness, Wel knew I þi cortaysye, þi quoynt soffraunce,
 Thy long-suffering, þy bounté of debonerté & þy bene grace,
 and Thy mercy. 420 & ay þy mercy is mete, be mysse neuor so huge.
 I knew these men might make their peace with Thee, I wyst wel when I hade worded quat-so-cuer I cowþe,
 therefore I fled unto Tarshish. 424 To manace alle þise mody men þat in þis mote dowelleȝ,
 Take my life from me, O Lord ! Wyth a prayer & a pyne þay moȝt her pese gete,
 [Fol. 89a.] & þer-fore I wolde haf flowen fer in-to Tarce.
 It is better for me to die than live." 428 Now lorde lach out my lyf, hit lastes to longe,
 God upbraids Jonah, saying : Bed me bilyue my bale stour, & bryng me on ende,
 " Is this right to be so wrath ?" 432 For me were swetter to swelt, as swyþe as me þynk,
 Jonah, jangling, uprises, þen lede lenger þi lore, þat þus me les makeȝ.
 þe soun of oure souerayn þen swey in his ere,
 þat vpbraydes þis burne vpon a breme wyse :
 436 " Herk renk ! is this ryȝt so ronkly to wrath,
 For any dede þat I haf don oþer demed þe ȝet ?"
 Ionas al Ioyles & Ianglande vpryses
 & haldeȝ out on est half of þe hyȝe place,
 & farandely on a felde he fetteleȝ *hym* to bide,
 For to wayte on þat won what schulde worþe after.

- þer he busked hym a *bour*, þe best þat he myȝt,
 Of hay & of *euer-ferne* & *erbeȝ* a fewe,
 For hit watȝ playn in þat place for plyande greueȝ,
 440 For to schylde fro the schene, oþer any schade kest. to shield him
 He bowed vnder his lyttel boþe, his bak to the sunne, from the sun.
 & þer he swowed & slept sadly al nyȝt, He slept heavily
 þe whyle god of his grace ded growe of þat soyle, all night.
 444 þe fayrest bynde hym abof þat *euer* burne wyste. God prepared a
 When þe dawande day dryȝtyn con sende, woodbine.
 þenne wakened þe wyȝ vnder wod-bynde, Jonah awakes,
 Loked alofte on þe lef þat lylled grene; and is exceed-
 448 Such a lefsel of lof *neuer* lede hade, bower.
 For hit watȝ brod at þe boþem, boȝted on lofte,
 Happed vpon ayþer half a *hous* as hit were,
 A nos on þe north syde & nowhere non elleȝ,
 452 Bot al schet in a schaze þat schaded ful cole. The prophet,
 þe gome glyȝt on þe grene *graciously* leueȝ, under its gracious
 þat *euer* wayued a wynde so wyþe & so cole; leaves,
 þe schyre sunne hit vmbe-schon, þaȝ no schafte myȝt
 456 þe mount[n]aunce of a lyttel mote, vpon þat man schyne, is protected from
 þenne watȝ þe gome so glad of his gay logge, the sun's rays.
 Lys loltrande þer-inne, lokande to toune,
 So blyþe of his wodbynde he balteres þer vnde[r],
 460 þat of no diete þat day ded¹ euel haf, he roȝt; Jonah wishes he
 & *euer* he laȝed as he loked þe loge alle aboute, had such a lodge
 & wysched hit were in his kyth, þer he wony schulde, in his own
 [Fol. 89b.] On heȝe vpon *Effraym* oþer *Ermonnes* hilles, country.
 464 "I wysse a worþloker won to welde I *neuer* keped." God prepared a
 And quen hit neȝed to naȝt nappe hym bihoued; worm,
 He slydeȝ on a sloumbe, slep sloghe vnder leues, that withered the
 468 & wyddered watȝ þe wodbynde bi þat þe wyȝe wakned; woodbine.
 And syþen he warneȝ þe west waken ful softe,
 & sayeȝ vnte² *ȝeferus* þat he syfle warme,
 þat þer quikken no cloude bifore þe cler sunne,

¹ *did* (?).² *unto* (?).

- Jonah awakes
and finds his
woodbine de-
stroyed.
- The leaves were
all faded.
- The sun beat
upon the head of
Jonah.
- He is exceedingly
angry,
- and prays God
that he may die.
God rebukes the
prophet.
- "Dost thou
well," He says,
"to be angry for
the gourd?"
- Jonah replies, "I
would I were
dead."
- God asks if it is
to be wondered
at that He should
help His handy
work.
- Is not Jonah
angry that his
woodbine is de-
stroyed which
cost him no la-
bour?
- God is not to be
blamed for taking
pity upon people
that He had
made.
- Should He de-
stroy Nineveh
- 472 & ho schal busch vp fol brode & brenne as a candel.
þen wakened þe wyȝe of hys wyl dremes,
& blusched to his wodbynde þat broþely watȝ marred,
Al welwed & wasted þo worþelych leues ;
476 þe schyre sunne hade hem schent, er euer þe schalk
wyst,
& þen hef vp þe hete & heterly brenned ;
þe warme wynde of þe weste wertes he swyþeȝ.
þe man marred on þe molde þat moȝt hym not hyde,
480 His wodbynde watȝ away, he weped for sorȝe,
With hatel anger & hot, heterly he calleȝ :
A ! þou maker of man, what maystery þe þynkeȝ
þus þy freke to forfare for-bi alle oþer,
484 With alle meschef þat þou may, neuer þou me spareȝ ?
I keuered me a cumfort þat now is caȝt fro me,
My wodbynde so wlonk þat wered my heued,
Bot now I se þou art sette my solace to reue ;
488 Why ne dyȝtteȝ þou me to diȝe ; I dure to longe ?"
ȝet oure lorde to þe lede lanced a speche :
"Is þis ryȝt-wys þou renk, alle þy ronk noyse,
So wroth for a wodbynde to wax so sone,
492 Why art þou so waymot wyȝe for so lyttel ?"
"Hit is not lyttel," quoth þe lede, "bot lykker to ryȝt,
I wolde I were of þis worlde wrapped in moldeȝ."
"þenne byþenk þe mon, if þe forþynk sore,
496 If I wolde help my honde werk, haf thou no wonder ;
þou art waxen so wroth for þy wodbynde,
& trauayledeȝ neuer to tent hit þe tyme of an howre,
[Fol. 89a.] Bot at a wap hit here wax and away at an oþer,
500 & ȝet lykeȝ þe so luþer, þi lyf woldeȝ þou tyne ;
þenne wyte not me for þe werk þat I hit wolde help.
& rwe on þo redles þat remen for synne,
Fyrst I made hem myself of materes myn one,
504 & syþen I loked hem ful longe & hem on lode hade ;
& if I my trauayl schulde tyne of termes so longe,
& type down ȝonder toun when hit turned were,

- þe sor of such a swete place burde synk to my hert,
 508 So mony malicious mon as mournez þer-inne ;
 & of þat soumme zet arn summe such sottez for madde,
 As lyttel barnez on barme þat neuer bale wrozt,
 & wymmen vnwytté þat wale ne couþe
 512 þat on hande fro þat oþer, for alle þis hyze worlde,
 Bitwene þe stele & þe stayre disserne nozt cunen,
 What rule renes in roun bitwene þe ryzt hande
 & his lyfte, þa; his lyf schulde lost be þer-for ;
 516 & als þer ben doumbe beste; in þe bur; mony,
 þat may not synne in no syt hem seluen to greue,
 Why schulde I wrath wyth hem, syþen wyze; wyl torne,
 & cum & enawe me for kyng, & my carpe leue ?
 520 Wer I as hastif a[s] þou, heere were harme lumpen,
 Couþe I not þole bot as þou þer þryued ful fewe ;
 I may not be so mal[i]cious & mylde be halden,
 For malyse is no;[t] to mayntyne boutte mercy with-
 inne ;
 524 Be nozt so gryndel god man, bot go forth þy wayes.”
 Be preue & be pacient, in payne & in Ioye,
 For he þat is to rakel to renden his cloþez,
 Mot efte sitte with more vnsounde to sewe hem togeder.
 528 Forþy when pouerté me enprece; & payne; innoze,
 Ful softly with suffraunce saztel me bihoue;,
 For þe penaunce & payne to preue hit in syzt,
 þat pacience is a nobel poynt, þa; hit displese ofte.
 Amen.

the sorrow of
 such a sweet
 place would sink
 to His heart.

In the city there
 are little bairns
 who have done
 no wrong.

And there are
 others who can-
 not discern be-
 tween their right
 hand and their
 left hand.

There are also
 dumb beasts in
 the city incapable
 of sinning.

Judgment must
 be tempered with
 mercy.

He that is too
 hasty to rend his
 clothes must
 afterwards sit
 with worse ones
 to sew them to-
 gether.

Poverty and pain
 must be endured.

Patience is a
 noble point,
 though it dis-
 pleases oft.

NOTES.

- Page 1. l. 2 *to*, very. 8 *sengeley in synglure*, ever in singleness (uniqueness).
 11 *dewyne*, pine; *for-dolked*, for-wounded (severely hurt). 16 *heuen my happe*, increase my happiness. 17 *þrych my hert þrange*, through my heart pierce.
- 23 *O moul þou marrez a myry mele*,
 O mould (earth) thou spoilest a merry discourse.
- P. 2. l. 27 *Blomez blayke & blwe & rede*,
 Flowers white, blue, and red.
- 49 *spenned*, passed.
- 51-2 *A denely dele in my hert denned*,
þa; resoun sette my seluen sa;zt,
 A boisterous grief in my heart dinned (resounded),
 Though reason set myself at peace.
- 53 *spenned*, allured, enticed away.
- 54 *Wyth fyrte skyllez þat faste fa;zt*,
 With trembling doubts that fast fought (struggled).
- P. 3. l. 78 *on vcha tynde*, on each branch. 92 *reken myrþe*, pleasant, joyous mirth.
- P. 4. l. 99 *þe derþe þer-of*, the value (preciousness) thereof. 101 *in wely wyse*, in joyful mood. 102 *derez*, injuries, harms. 103 *fyrre*, farther. 105 *rawez & randez*, borders and paths. 107 *I wan to*, I reached. *Winne* in O.E. was used much in the same way as we now employ the word *get*.
- 112 *Wyth a rownande rourde raykande ryzt*,
 With a murmuring (whispering) sound flowing aright.
- 113 *founce*, bottom; *stepe*, bright. 114 *glente*, shone; *glyzt*, glistened.
- 115 *A[s] stremande sternez*, as glittering stars; *stroþe*, stout, brave. 119 *lo;e*, deep.
- P. 5. l. 125 *dry;ly halez*, heavily (sluggishly) flows. 131 *waynez*, grants. 132 *hittez*, seeks. 138 *gayn*, opposite.
- 142 *I hoped þat mote merked wore*,
 I supposed that building was devised.
- 149 *stote & stare*, stand (loiter) and gape.

- 150-1 *To fynde a forþe, faste con I fonde,
Bot woþeꝛ mo I-wysse þer ware,
To find a way fast did I go,
But paths more indeed there were.*
- 153 *wonde*, cease, abstain.
- P. 6. 1. 163 *blysnande whyt*, glistening white. 165 *schere*, purify, refine.
169 *þe more I frayste hyr fayre face,
The more I sought her fair face.*
frayst (fraist) usually signifies to try, tempt.
176 *Such a burre myzt make myn herte blunt,
Such a blow might make mine heart faint.*
179 *þat stonge myn hert ful stray atount,
Should we not read—þat stonge myn hert ful stray a stount (?), “full
stray a stount” = a blow full stray.*
188 *Er I at steuen hir mozt stalle,
Before I could place her within reach of discourse.*
190 *seme* = *semely*, seemly.
- P. 7. 1. 208 *flurted*, figured. Cf. *flurt*-silk, figured silk.
210 *Her here heke al hyr vmbe-gon,
Her hair eke (also) all her about gone.*
212 *Her ble more blayt*, her complexion whiter. 213 *schorne golde
schyr*, refined gold pure. 216 *porfyl*, hem of a dress, or rather an
embroidered hem. 217 *poyned*, ornamented, trimmed.
223-4 *A manneꝛ dom myzt dryzly demme,
Er mynde mozt malte in hit mesure,
A man's judgment might heavily dim,
Before (his) mind could discourse of its mood.*
226 *No, Ne* (nor) would be a better reading.
- P. 8. 1. 230 *wyþer half*, opposite side. 243 *myn one*, myself. 244 *layned*,
kept secret, hidden. 251 *towen & twayned*, made two and separated.
- P. 9. 1. 275 *bote of þy meschef*, the remedy of thy misfortune (misery).
290 *Wy borde ȝe men so madde ȝe be?
Why should you talk, so foolish you are?*
- P. 10. 1. 307 *westernays*, wrongly, in vain? It may be another form of
western-ways, from the A. Sax. *wéste*, barren, empty; *wéstern*, a desert
place. Or is it connected with A. Sax. *winstre*, the left hand?
320 *þy corse in clot not calder keue,
Thy body in earth (clods) must colder plunge.*
323 *drwry* = *drery*, dreary (?).
327-8 *Now haf I fonte þat I for-lete
Schal I efte forgo hit er euer I fyne?
Now I have found what I lost,
Shall I again forego it ere ever I die?*
- P. 11. 1. 343 *For anger gayneꝛ þe not a cresse,
For anger avails the not a cress,*

(i.e. not a mite). Cf. the following passage from "Piers' Ploughman,"
p. 174, l. 5629: "Wisdom and wit now
Is noht worth a kerse."

353 *Stynst (stynts) of þy strot & fyne to flyte,*
Leave off thy complaining and cease to chide.

354 *blyþe* is here used as a substantive in the sense of bliss, joy. *sweste*
= *sweete*, sweet (?).

359-60 *For marre oþer madde, morne & myþe,*
Al lys in him to dyȝt & deme.
For to ruin, or make foolish, grieve or trouble,
All lies in him to order and doom.

- P. 12. l. 363 *If rapely raue*, etc. = *If rapely I raue*, etc. (?) 369 *lyþeȝ*, grant,
374 *Bot much þe bygger ȝet watȝ my mon,*
Fro þou watȝ wroken fro vch a woþe.
But much the greater yet was my moan (sorrow),
From (the time) thou wast banished from every path.
377 *now leþeȝ my loþe*, now my anger ceases (is softened). 382 *marereȝ*
= *mareȝ* (?). 386 *mate*, dejected.
- P. 13. l. 402 *I hete þe*, I promise the.
- P. 14. l. 446 *in hyt self beyng*, in its very being. 455 *gyng*, company, 460
Temen, approach. *tyste* = *tryste*, trusty, faithful, firm.
- P. 16. l. 510 *wryþen*, toil, literally to turn, twist. 511 *keruen*, dig. *caggen*,
draw. *man* = *maken*, make. Cf. *ma* = make, *ta* = take, *tan* = taken.
521 *toȝt*, binding, firm.
- P. 17. l. 535 *moun*, are able. 557 *wanig*; *wrang* is given as a conjectural
reading, but most probably the correct reading is *waning*, diminution.
The meaning of the line will be as follows:—Friend, no less (than
what is due) I will thee offer. 562 *plete*, plead, ask for.
- P. 18. l. 571. *mykeȝ*, labourers (?).
574 *þaȝ her sweng wyth lyttel at-slykeȝ*,
Though their labour (blow) with little slips away, i.e. accomplishes little.
- P. 19. l. 604 *chyche*, niggard. 607 *goteȝ*, streams; *charde*, past tense of *charre*,
to turn, deviate. 625 *bylyne* = *bylyue* (?) immediately.
- P. 20. l. 644 *Bot þer on-com a bote as-tyt*,
But there one came a remedy immediately.
658 *in sely stounde*, in a happy moment.
- P. 21. l. 670 *glente*, fell, slided. 679 *dylle*, slow, sluggish.
- P. 22. l. 725 *sulpande synne*, defiling, polluting, sin. 726 *bylde*, building. 734
reme, realm.
- P. 23. l. 753 *hauyng*, condition, behaviour. 756 *bete*, save, ransom. 758
make, wife.
- P. 24. l. 801 *& as a lombe þat clypper in lande men*,
And as a lamb that men shear (clip) on land.
Clyppes would be a better reading than *clypper*.
- P. 25. l. 812 *& folde* = on folde? on earth.

- P. 26. 1. 836 *Lesande þe boke with leueꝝ sware,*
Opening the book with leaves square.
838 *& at þat syzt vche douth con dare,*
And at that sight each doughty (one) did tremble.
848 *enle = eneli (?) = singly, alone.* 864 *talle farande = tale farande,*
pleasing story.
- P. 27. 1. 872 *hue*, cry, voice. 875 *lote*, sound. 895 *lote*, features.
- P. 28. 1. 908 *hynde = hende*, gentle, courteous (one). 910 *bust-wys as a blose*,
boisterous (wild) as a blaze (flame).
915 *With nay þou neuer my ruful bone,*
Do thou never refuse my mournful request.
- P. 29. 1. 947 *So is hys mote with-uten moote,*
So is his building without mote (blemish).
- P. 30. 1. 974-5 *& I an-endeꝝ þe on þis syde*
Schal see, tyl þou to a hil be veued,
And I opposite thee, on this side
Shall go, till thou to a hill be passed.
979-80 *& blusched on þe burghe, as I forth dreued,*
Byronde þe brok [þat] fro me keued,
And looked on the city, as I forth drove (urged),
Beyond the brook that from me parted.
- P. 31. 1. 1021 *brode & stayre*, broad and steep (high). 1025 *þat glent as*
glayre, that shone as amber. 1030 *fon*, ceased, the preterite of *fine*.
1037 *fateꝝ = fadeꝝ*, fades.
- P. 32. 1. 1040 *whateꝝ = watꝝ*, was.
1064-65 *þe zates stoken watꝝ neuer zet,*
Bot euer more vpen at vche a lone.
The gates shut were never yet,
But ever more open at each lane.
- P. 33. 1. 1103 *delyt* seems to be an error for *edwyt*, so that
þe blysful perle with-uten edwyt,
= The blissful pearl without blemish.
- P. 34. 1. 1113 for *plyzt* read *plyt*. 1126 *in melle = in-melle = i-melle*, among.
Cf. *in-lyche* and *i-lyche*, etc.
- P. 35. 1. 1140 *þe lombe delyt non lyste to wene,*
The lamb's delight none desired to doubt.
1145 *laste and lade*, followed and preceded.
1160 *Bot of þat munt I watꝝ bi-talt,*
But from that purpose I was aroused (shaken).
1164 *flonc = flong (?)*, flung.
- P. 36. 1. 1192 *helde*, willingly (inclined). 1204 *hyiil = hul = hill*.
- P. 38. 1. 10 *reken*, reverently, solemnly. 12 *cleche gret mede*, take great reward.
16 *& hym to greme cachen*, and him to wrath drive. 18 *hagherlych*,
fitly, decently. 21 *scoymous & skyg*, scrupulous and particular; *skyg*
implies dread, fear, shyness. 23 *in a carp*, in a discourse. 24 *heuened*

- aȝt happeȝ*, lifted (exhibited) great (noble) blessings. 25 *me myneȝ*, I remember.
- P. 39. l. 27 *hapeneȝ*, is happy, blessed.
 32 *May not byde þat burne þat hit his body neȝen*,
 May not abide (suffer) that man, that he [should] approach his body.
 39 *helded*, approached. 41 *toteȝ* = *totȝ* = toes. 52 *here dere*, beloved heir. 54 *comly quoyntis*, comely attire. 56 *with sclazt*, against (for) slaughter. 59 *ropeled*, ready prepared, literally hastened.
- P. 40. l. 62 *skyty*, device, excuse. 65 *nayed*, refused; *nurned*, uttered. 71 *a-dreȝ*, aback, aside.
 76 *More to wyte is her wrange, þen any wyllle gentyl*,
 More to blame is their fault, than any forlorn gentile.
Wyllle has the significations of wandering, astray; as "*wyl dremes*," wandering dreams, "*wyllle of wone*," astray from human habitations, having lost one's way; and hence *wyllle* is often used to denote uncertainty, bewilderment. 81 *lapeȝ*, invite. 90 *styȝtled*, established, placed. 91 *þe marchal*, i.e., the marshal of the hall whose duty it was, at public festivals, to place every person according to his rank and station.
- P. 41. l. 95 *at þi banne*, at thy command. 96 *renischche renkeȝ*, strange men. 97 *layteȝ ȝet ferre*, search yet farther. 99 *wayteȝ*, watch. 103 *balterande cruppeleȝ*, limping cripples. *Balter* signifies to jump, skip, hop, etc. 110 *demed*, decreed.
 112 *Hit weren not alle on wyueȝ suneȝ, wonen with on fader*,
 They were not all one wife's sons, begotten with one father.
- P. 42. l. 127 *& rehayte rekenly þe riche & þe poueren*,
 And cheer, prince-like (nobly), the rich and the poor.
Rehete is the most common form of the word:
 "Him would I comferte and *rehete*."—Rom. Rose, l. 6509.
 131 *syled fyrre*, proceeded farther. 132 *Tron fro table to table*, went from table to table. *Tron* is the pret. of the verb *tryne*, to go, walk. 134 *Hit watȝ not*, one (who) was not. 135 *þryȝt*, thrust; *unþryuandely*, badly. 144 *ratted*, rent, torn. 145 *goun febele*. Cf. *feble wede*, bad or poor clothing.—Havelok the Dane, l. 418. 149 *broþe wordeȝ*, angry (fierce) words. 150 *Hurkele*, cower, hang. *Hurkele* signifies, literally, to squat, nestle, rest. 163 *laled*, spoke (quickly).
- P. 43. l. 164 *fulȝed*, baptised. 166 *harne lache*, take hurt. 179 *As*, also; *bolnande priyde*, swelling pride.
 180 *Proly in-to þe deueleȝ þrote man þryngeȝ bylyue*,
 Roughly into the devil's throat man is thrust soon.
 181 *colwarde*, deceitful, treacherous. I have not been able to meet with the word *colle* used as noun or verb in any writer of the 14th or 15th century. *Col* occurs, however, as a prefix in *Col-prophet* (false prophet), *Col-fox* (crafty fox), used by Chaucer; *Col-knyfe* (treacherous knife), which occurs in the "Townley Mysteries." In the semi-Saxon stage of the language we not only find *colsipe* (*colship*), deceit, treachery, but *collen*, to deceive, allure.

- P. 44. l. 200 *hatel of his wylle*, anger of his will. 207 *attled*, endowed. 215 *metz* = *mess* (?) pity. 216 *tynt þe tyþe dool*, lost the tenth part. 222 *wened*, cut off. *swap*, blow.
- P. 45. l. 230 *þe wrech saʒtled*, appeased the vengeance. 231 *wylnes ful*, foul wilfulness (apostacy).
233 *For-þy þaʒ þe rape were rank, þe rawþe watʒ lyttel*,
Wherefore, though the blow were smart, the sorrow was little.
246 *drepe*, destroy (slay). 257 *forme-foster* should be *forme-fostereʒ*,
being in apposition with *auncetereʒ*. 261 For *lede* read *ledeʒ* (?).
- P. 46. l. 270 *deʒter of þe douþe*, the daughters of the mighty (doughty) ones.
271 *on folken wyse*, after the manner of men. 273 *meþeleʒ*, im-
moderate, intemperate. 274 *alosed*, destroyed.
- P. 47. l. 299 *þryuen*, grown up, adult. 306 *nwyed* = annoyed, *i.e.* displeased.
320 *dutande*, shutting. 321 *halkeʒ*, recesses.
- P. 48. l. 331 *þis meyny of aʒte*, this company (household) of worth. 335
horwed, unclean. 350 *with-uten þrep*, without contradiction, gain-
saying. 354 *a rowtande ryge*, a rushing shower. 359 *stysteʒ* = *stynteʒ*,
stops, ceases.
- P. 49. l. 362 *& alle woned in þe whichche*, and all abode in the ark. *Whichche*
is another (and genuine) form of *hutch*.
364 *Waltes out vch walle-heued, in ful wode stremeʒ*,
Bursts out each well-head (spring, fountain) in full wild streams.
365 *brymme*, stream. 366 *þe mukel lauande loghe*, the great flowing
deep. 369 *fon*, ceased. 373 *moon*, moan, sorrow. 374 *dowed*, availed.
375 *wylger*, wild, fierce. 376 *dowelled* = *dwelled*. 377 *feng to þe flyʒt*,
took to flight. 378 *Vuche burde with her barne*, each woman with her
child (bairn). 379 *bowed*, hastened; *brentest*, highest, steepest. 380
heterly, quickly (hotly); *aled*, led. Cf. *wake & awake, rise & arise*, etc.
381 *Bot al watʒ medleʒ her note*, but their device was altogether in vain.
382 *þe roʒe raynande ryg*, the rough raining shower; *raykande waweʒ*,
flowing waves. 383 *boþom*, a bottom or valley. 384 *demmed*, collected,
accumulated. 391 *þe hyʒe*, the heights, high grounds. 392 *bauseneʒ*,
badgers. 395 *mase* = *mese*, pity, moderation. 397 *Bi þat*, by that
time. This phrase is still preserved in the North of England.
- P. 50. l. 399 *Frendeʒ, fellen in fere, faþmed to-geder*.
Friends, fallen in company, *embraced* (fathomed) together.
The verb *faþom* in Early English also signifies to *gripe*. 400 *dryʒ*,
suffer; *delful*, doleful. 404 *freten*, devoured; *wazeʒ*, waves. 406
hurkled, rested. This word is still preserved in the local dialects of
the North of England, with the sense of "to cower," "squat." 407
mourkne, rotten. 409 *here*, company. 411 *aʒt-sum*, happy (blessed).
413 *hurlande goteʒ*, rushing streams. 414 *kytheʒ vncouþe*, unknown
regions. 421 *flyt*, chiding, contest. 424 *lumpen*, the passive participle
of *lympen*, to befall, happen. 430 *yreʒ* is evidently an error for *yþeʒ*,
waves.

- P. 51. l. 433 *Rac*, clouds, mists. Still in provincial use. 436 *meth*, pity, mercy. 438 *lasmed*, lessened. 439 *stac vp þe stangez*, closed up the pools. *Stange* = *stanc*, *stank*, a word still used in the North of England. 441 *loz* = *loghe*, deep. 443 *lome* = *loom*, i.e., the ark. 446 *rasse* = the provincial *raise* a mound. 449 *kyste* = chest (ark). 451 *eggez*, *edges*, banks, hills; *vnhuled*, uncovered. 452 *bynne*, within. Cf. *boute*, without. 461 *smoltes*, hastens (?). 463 *þederly*, quickly, soon; *steuen*, command, literally voice. 466 *fodez*, persons; *ellez*, provided that.
- P. 52. l. 469 *doune* = *dovene*, a female dove (see line 481). 470 *vpon borde*, open (true) bird. 476 *dreyly*, drearily, sorrowfully. 480 *naytly*, dexterously (neatly). 482 *borne* = *burne*, stream. 483 *skwe*, sky, cloud; *skowtez*, looks. 487 *What! lo!* 490 *saytlyng*, reconciliation. 496 *woned* = *waned*, decreased, gone down. 498 *tyned*, enclosed.
- P. 53. l. 499 *godez glam*, God's message (word); *glod*, came, literally glided. 504 *þroly þrublande in þronge*, quickly pressing in throng (crowd), i.e., huddling together. 509 *breþe*, steam, savour. 511 *spedez & spyllz*, prospers (speeds) and spoils. 517 *barnage*, childhood. 525 *sadde*, sharp, bitter. 529 *þen wat; a skylly skyualde*, then was a design (purpose) manifested (ordered). 531 *nayte*, use, employ. 533 *wryþe*, crawl, creep.
- P. 54. l. 534 *folmarde*, polecat. 536 *lake ryftes*, fissures of the lake. 537 *Hernez* = *ernez*, eagles. 539 *at a brayde*, in a moment. 550 The sense seems to require *ne* before *syttz*. 558 *merked*, ordained. 561 *razt*, extended to, gave.
- P. 55. l. 566 *sytt*, fault. 567 *quykez*, living (things); *qued*, wickedness. 573 *vnhappen glette*, unfortunate filth, unhappy sin. 579 *heþyng of seluen*, contempt of [God's] self. 583 *steppe yze*, bright eye; *steppe* = *stepe* is often explained by steep, deep set. But we often meet with such phrases as "stepe stones," bright stones, "stepe starres," bright stars. 586 *losed þe lysten*, lost the hearing; *lysten*, in O.E. has frequently the meaning of *to hear*. 587 *trave* = *trawe*, trow, believe.
588 *þer is no dede so derne þat ditteþ his yzen*.
There is no deed or secret that closes His eyes (i.e. that He does not see).
591 *gropande*, searching, examining.
592 *Ryþande of vche a ring þe reynyez & hert*.
Trying (probing) the reins and heart of every man.
Rype is still used in the North of England in the sense of to plunder. Cf. our modern use of the word *ransack* with its earlier meanings of to try, probe, search. 596 *honysez*, disgraces, ruins, destroys. 598 *scarrez*, literally *scares*, is frightened, startled. 599 *to drawe allyt* = *to draw a lyte*; *lyte* = little.
- P. 56. l. 603 *blykked*, shone, glared. 605 *schunt*, aside, from *schunt*, to slip away, retreat. 623 *orppedly*, quickly, hastily. 626 *happe*, cover, still in use in the north provincial dialects. 627 *þe fyr bete*, make up the fire; *bete* signifies, literally, to mend. 632 *deruely* = *derfely*, quickly.

- P. 57. l. 635 *þerue kake*; = *therfe* or *tharfe*, cakes, *i.e.* cakes made without leaven. 646 *mensk*, thanks. 648 *leþe*, cease. 652 *þark*, select, chosen. 653 *for busmar*, in scorn.
 655 *May þou traw for tykel þat þou tonne moʒte*,
 Mayst thou trow (believe) for the uncertainty (of such a thing) that thou mightest conceive; *for tykel*, on account of the uncertainty. 659 *byene* = *ben*, been. The sense seems to require *hade* before *byene*.
 668 *þat for lot þat þay lansed ho laʒed neuer*,
 That for (any) sound that they uttered, she never laughed;
lot = late, in the sense of *sound*, is not very common in Old English authors.
- P. 58. l. 670 *a-lo*; = lowly, softly. 686 *blod*, child. 687 *bos*, behoves. 688 *atlyng*, intention, purpose; *vn-haspe*, disclose. 696 *fylter*, join. 698 *amed*, placed; *oddely dere*, singularly dear. *Oddely* occurs in some northern works with the sense of illustriously, nobly. 699 *drwry*, love; *doole alþer-sweettest*, the sweetest of all gifts; gift the sweetest of all.
- P. 59. l. 703 *conne* may not be an error for *come*, but may signify, be kindled, produced, begotten. 706 *stollen*, stealthy, secret. 711 *smod* = the Scotch *smot*, *smad*, stain, filth. 719 *þe worre half*, the weaker portion, literally, the worse half. 723 *laue*, law. 732 *smolt*, be at peace.
- P. 60. l. 740 *for hortynng*, from hurting; *for* is not an error for *fro*, from. It is very common in writers of the 16th and 17th centuries. 743 *fryst*, delay, put off. 747 *vsle*, ashes, cinders. 752 *leþe*, destroy. 754 *I schal my þro steke*, I shall moderate (literally, shut up) my anger. 756 *reken*, wise. 764 *mese þy mode*, temper thy wrath. 765 *graunt mercy þat oþer* = *graunt mercy [to] þat oþer* (?).
- P. 61. l. 778 *mere*, boundary, *meer*. 784 *leued* = *beleued*, remained. 795 *Wat non autly in ouþer*, etc. The only way in which I am able to make sense out of this passage is by substituting *þen* for *in*: There was none more noble than other, etc. 796 *vnder-ʒede* = *vnder-ʒete*, understood. 801 *kuchieʒ-kote* = *couche's-cot*, bed-chamber. *Kote* or *cote* occurs frequently in composition with the signification of room, chamber.
- P. 62. l. 802 *fatte* = *vat*, vessel. 803 *norne* = *nurne*, request. 810 *gruʒt*, gruched = begrudged. 813 *couþe*, knew. 814 *haylsed*, saluted. 824 *boute*, without. 830 *of glam debonere*, of pleasant, courteous conversation. 831 *wela-wynnely*, very joyfully. 832 *woʒe* = *wowe*, wall. 835 *wakker* comp. of *wayk*, weak.
- P. 63. l. 836 *vmbe lyʒe*, surround. 838 *scowte-wach*, sentinel; *asscry*, cry, shout noise. 846 *ʒeʒed* = chattered, gaggled; *ʒestande sorʒe*, afflicting (or frothing) sorrow. 848 *brych* = what is low, vile, filthy; *vpbraydeʒ*, raises. 849 *glyfte with þat glam*, was frightened at that speech. 855 *wonedd no woþe*, avoided no danger (hurt). 859 *meled*, spoke. 860 *hendelayk*, courtesy, civility.
- P. 64. l. 871 *tayt* = lively. 874 *aʒly* = *awly*, fearfully. 876 *out-comlyng*, a stranger. In this form it is still known in the North of England. *Comlyng*

is the more usual form of the word in our early literature; *carle*=*churl*. 881 *ȝornen*, ran. 882 *wapped*, beat. 885 *in blande* = together (?); *banned*, cursed. 888 *nyteled*, laboured, toiled. 889 *of tayt*, from fear. *Teyt*, fear, alarm, occurs in the northern romance of Alexander. 890 *roȝeled*, hastened. 892 *vglokest vnhap*, the most dreadful misfortune. 893

Ruddon of þe day-rauwe ros vpon vȝten.

The light of the day-break rose on the morn.

894 *merk*, darkness. 895 *ruȝen*, arouse. 901 *cayre tid of þis kythe*, depart quickly from this land.

- P. 65. l. 905 *stemme no stepe*, stop (keep back), no step. Cf. our modern phrase "stem the tide." 909 *losen*, destroy. 911 *gorde*, rush. 912 *clater*, shatter. 915 *kynned*, kindled. 916 *þe brath of his breth*, the fierceness of his wrath. 918 *foo-schip*, enmity. 921 *walle* = *wale*, choose; *wonnyng*, dwelling, abode. 927 *vtter*, without. 928 *wore* = *ware* = were. Cf. *thore* = *thare* = there. 931 *agayn-tote*, looking back; *tote* (toot) occurs frequently with the sense of "to peep," "look," in Early English.
- P. 66. l. 944 *Loke ȝe bowe now bi bot*, Look ye go now by (according to) command. 947 *greme*, wrath. 948 *wakan*, arouse, stir up. 950 *flytande*, chiding, murmuring. 955 *smachande*, savouring, smelling. 964 *riftes*, fissures. 965 *cloutes*, pieces. 969 *Rydelles* = *redeless* = without counsel; *rowtes*, companies.
- P. 67. l. 971
- Such a ȝomerly ȝarm of ȝellyng þer ryсед,*
Such a mournful (pitiful) outcry of yelling there rose.
- 976 *Trynande ay a hyȝe trot*, going ever (at) a great pace. 987 *loueȝ*, not *loaves* but = the provincial *looves* = hands. 989 *dampned* = *dumped*, beaten down. 991 *malscrande mere*, accursed lake. 992 *on a lawe*, on a hill.
- 1000
- & alle lyste on hir lik þat arn on launde bestes.*
"Als so sco loked hir behind,
A stan sco standes bi þat way
And sua sal do to domesday;
In a salt stan men seis hir stand
þat best likes o þat land;
þat anes o þe wok day,
þan is sco liked al away
And þan þai find hir on þe morn,
Hale als sco was ar beforn."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 17b)
- 1002 *niye*, anguish.
- P. 68. l. 1009 *a roȝun of a reche*, a rush of smoke, a mass of vapour; *blake*, the black (pit). 1011 *ſlot*, fat, grease. 1016 *drouy*, turbid, from *droue*, to trouble. 1030 *boȝem broȝely*, filthy pit. 1031 *losyng*, perdition. 1035 *alkaran*, Mardeville employs the term *alkatran*; *angré* = angry, or *augre* = *aigre*, sharp. 1036 *saundyuer* = *sandiver*, vitreous salt. 1037 *waxlokes*, waves. 1038 *spuniande*, cleaving, sticky.

- P. 69. l. 1039 *se halues*, sea coasts. 1041 *terne* = *tarne*, lake.
- P. 70. l. 1072 *kynned*, conceived. 1079 *reflayr*, smell, odour; *rote*, decay. 1082 *þe reken fypel*, the merry fiddle. 1094 *lomerande blynde*, the hesitating (slow, creeping), blind. The primitive meaning seems to be that of *slow*, sluggish.
- P. 71. l. 1108 *tyzt*, endeavour. 1113 *fenny*, dirty, filthy, and hence sinful. 1118 *to dele*, to exchange. 1123 For “& *wax euer*, etc.,” the sense seems to require that we should read “& *wax ho euer*,” etc. 1126 *blyndes of ble*, becomes dull of hue, loses its colour. 1127 *No-bot*, only.
- P. 72. l. 1141 *lastes*, becomes faulty. 1153 *tyzt me a tom* = give me an opportunity; *tom* has the sense of *leisure* and not of *time*. 1167 *fylsened*, helped, aided.
- P. 73. l. 1172 *lat*, late, slow. 1178 *þorpes*, cities. 1186 *skete skarmoch*, *skelt*, brisk skirmish, hastened (came on quickly). 1189 *teneld*, raised(?) or perhaps enclosed, if *teneld* be a derivative from *tyne*, to enclose, shut in. 1190 *brutage* = *bretage*, parapets of a wall. 1202 *blench*, stratagem.
- P. 74. l. 1205 *at-wappe*, escape. 1206 *skelt*, spread. 1208 *ruþed*, roused, 1209 *hard hattes*, hats made of tow; *herd*, *hard* (*harden*, *hards*), in O. English signify cloth made of tow. 1219 *faynest*, gladdest. 1224 *dreþe þer his wyrdes*, endure there his destiny.
- P. 75. l. 1246 *to þe bronde*, to the sword. 1254 *on capeles*, on horses. 1255 *fole wombes*, bellies of foals. 1259 *to cayre at þe kart & þe kuy mylke*, to drag at the cart and milk the cows. 1265 *plat of*, strike off.
- P. 76. l. 1284 *hamppred* = *hampered*, packed up for removal. 1290 *hyztled*, ornamented. 1303 *modey* = *moody*, proud.
- P. 77. l. 1313 *sessed*, took possession of. 1330 *heldes*, descends. 1333 *grauen*, buried. 1334 *stalled in his stud*, placed in his stead (position).
- P. 78. l. 1342 *tre*, wood; *telled*, raised. 1344 *gered*, covered. 1346 *reden*, advise. 1354 *notyng*, devising, contriving; *gettes*, devices. 1358 *vayment*, exhibition. 1361 *banne*, proclamation. 1362 *callyng*, decree. 1366 *vche a kythyn kyng*, every king of countries.
- P. 79. l. 1375 *ludisch lordes*, lords of nations. 1379 *plek*, spot (plot of ground). 1396 *Stepe stayred [þe] stones of his stoute throne*,
Bright shone the stones of his firm throne.
1397 *hiled* = covered. 1398 *bounet*, went about. 1402 *strake steuen* = struck up sound. 1403 *wrasten krakkes*, sounds (notes) are raised.
- P. 80. l. 1410 *flakerande*, flickering, fluttering. 1412 *on blokken bak*, on the back of horses. In lines 1407–1412 we have evidently an allusion to the “table subtilties” of the fourteenth century. 1420 *wexed*, handed. 1435 *dotage*, folly. 1435 *schin*, shall.
- P. 81. l. 1446 *besten blod*, blood of beasts; *busily*, laboriously. 1462 *fylyoles*, round towers.
- P. 82. l. 1495 *iaueles* = worthless wretches, used by Hall and Spenser. 1501 *wlates*, is disgusted. 1504 *wayned*, granted. 1505 *glotoun*, a general term of reproach.

- P. 83. l. 1510 *kypppe*, take, seize, catch up. 1511 *birten*, pour out. 1517 *dotel*, fool. 1537 *neue*, fist. 1542 *lers*, features.
- P. 84. l. 1543 *as a rad ryth*, as a frightened hound (literally mastiff). 1545 *runisch sauez*, strange words. 1554 *skelten*, hasten. 1557 *þo draʒtes*, the characters. 1560 *warlaʒes*, wizards. 1568 *gered*, clothed.
- P. 85. l. 1585 *he wed wel ner*, he became nearly mad. 1603 *in stoundes*, at times. 1606 *spured*, asked, enquired of.
- P. 86. l. 1634 *tede* = *tene*, ten (?). 1637 *apyke*, adorn, clothe.
- P. 87. l. 1650 *loʒed*, made low. 1654 *pouer*, power. 1674 *wasterne*, wilderness; *dowelle*, dwelle. 1675 *braken*, fern. 1678 *soly*, seat.
- P. 88. l. 1684 *ay* = hay. 1686 *ouer-seyed*, passed over. 1690 *wykes*, members. 1692 *clyde*, plaister (?). 1694 *bresed*, rough, bristly; Sir F. Madden interprets it *broken*; *glede*, kite. 1701 *wayned*, recovered. 1707 *hazerly*, properly. 1713 *auyled*, defiled.
- P. 89. l. 1716 *wale wyne*, choice wine; *in waryed stoundes*, in accursed moments.
- P. 90. l. 1755 *daʒed*, dawned. 1759 *blykned* = *blaykned*, became dark, blackened. 1760 *Mourkenes*, becomes murky. 1761 *lyst*, path. 1768 *layted*, sought. 1773 *ledes of armes*, men of arms. 1775 *thester*, darkness.
- P. 91. l. 1785 *slyppe*, escape. 1786 *honde-whyle*, a moment. 1788 *blende*, mingled. 1792 *now is a dogge also dere*, now is as valuable as a dog. 1808 *telled* = *telles* (?), raised. 1811 *gere*, clothing.
- P. 92. l. 3 *þe swelme leþe*, lessen the heat. 4 *qued*, evil. 5. *syt*, sorrow; *sele*, happiness. 6 *þro*, anger.
 7 *þen is better to abyde þe bur vmbe-stoundes*,
 Then is it better to abide the blow sometimes.
 10 *melede*, related. 12 *sunder-lupes*, severally. 13 *happen*, blessed.
- P. 93. l. 30 *lyknyng*, likeness; *þewes*, virtues. 35 *fyn*, evidently an error for *syn* = since. (See line 46). 42 *lyke oþer greme*, pleasing or displeasing. 47 *lytloker*, more easily; *lotes*, forms. 50 *what dowes me þe dedayn*, what avails me anger. 53 *grayþed*, availed. 56 *þe had bowed*, etc., Then had I bowed, etc. (?).
- P. 94. l. 63 *Goddess glam to hym glod*, God's message came to him. 66 *wythouten oþer speche*, without contradiction, without more words. 67 *my saʒes soghe*, etc., my saws (words) sow, etc. 77 *typped schrewes*, great sinners; literally, adorned schrews. 82 *mansed*, cursed.
- P. 95. l. 94 *glwande*, glowing, bright; *gloumbes*, sees. 98 *to the fare*, to the voyage. 101 *tramme*, gear.
 104 *Sprude spak to þe sprete þe spare bawlyne*,
 Spread quickly to the spirit the spar bowline (?).
 106 *ladde-borde*, larboard. 107 *blyþe breþe*, gentle wind; *bosum*, tide. 108 *He* refers to *breþe*. 112 *maxt*, might; *mere*, sea. 115 *wenyng*, supposition. 117 *burde*, behaved. 119 *demed*, uttered. 122 *stapefole* = *stapeful* = high (?).
- P. 96. l. 131 *cräfte*, power. 135 *tom*, interval. 140 *souʒed*, sobbed, moaned; *selly*, marvel. 141 *wonne*, pale. 143 *busched* = *busked*, went. 144

- for *roꝝ* = for roughness. 148 *bur* = wave. 150 *murte*, crush, break. 152 *coge*, wave. 155 *scapel*, hurtful, dangerous. 156 *lode* = *lote*, lot. 160 *leþe*, calm, quiet. 161 *lot*, noise, roar.
- P. 97. l. 173. *I lovne*, I offer (this advice), propose. 183 *flode lotes*, the noises of the flood. 184 *brede*, board. 185 *hurrok*, oar. 191 *runyschly*, fiercely. 192 *slazte*, strokes. 198 *lastes*, crimes.
- P. 98. l. 208 at a *worde one*, at a word alone. 213 *ossed*, showed, proved; *vnnynge*s, signs. 216 *ruyt*, rush, hasten. 227 *baleleꝝ*, innocent.
- P. 99. l. 247 as *wyrde þen schaped*, as fate then formed. 255 *malskred*, entranced. 258 *warlowes*, monster's. 262 *wauleꝝ* = shelterless, destitute, but *wanleꝝ* = *wonleꝝ* = hopeless, is perhaps a better reading.
- P. 100. l. 268 *chawleꝝ*, jaws. 269 *glaymande glette*, slimy mud. 270 *rop*, gut, intestine. 273 *faþmeꝝ*, grapes. 275 *saym*, fat, grease. 277 *le*, shelter. 291 *merk*, darkness. 292 *bulk*, stern.
- P. 101. l. 302 *borne* = *burne*, man. 309 *flem* = *flum*, stream. 320 *to laste*, to follow; *mere*, boundary. 325 *þacces*, blows. 329 *meled*, conversed.
- P. 102. l. 338 *spar drye*, dry *spar* (rafter). 339 *a warthe*, a ford. 341 *sluchched* = *sluched*, dirty, muddy. 342 *mester*, need. 345 *bruxleꝝ*, reproaches, upbraids. 350 *lake* = *loken*, fastened. 362 *dumpe*, be thrust. 364 *swete*, life; *to lose þe swete* = to lose the sweet life.
- P. 103. l. 372 *doured*, mourned, grieved. Cf. Sc. *dour*. 373 *Heter hayreꝝ þay hent*, etc., rough hair shirts they took, etc. 395 *for-clemmed*, very hungry, starved. 396 *rurd*, cry. 400 *amesyng* = *mesyng* = *mese*, pity, mercy.
- P. 104. l. 403 *wodschip*, wrath. 411 *on-hit*, struck or inflame (?); *calleꝝ*, addresses. 418 *bene*, bountiful, kind. 419 *lur*, loss. 426 *bale-stour*, death-pang; *bale* in the sense of death is not very common.
- P. 105. l. 447 *lylled*, flourished. 448 *lefsel* = *leaf-bower*, and hence shade. 449 *boꝝted*, curved. 450 *happed*, covered. 451 *a nos* = a projection, opening (?). 452 *sehaze* = wood, shaw. 453 *glyzt*, glanced. 470 *syfte*, flow.
- P. 106. l. 473 *wyl*, wandering. 478 *wertes he swyþeꝝ*, herbs he scorches. 486 *wered*, protected. 489 *lansed*, uttered. 502 *remen*, mourn, lament.
- P. 107. l. 509 *soumme*, company. 524 *gryndel*, angry. 526 *rakel*, hasty.

GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

- Abate, lessen, put an end to.
A. 123 ; B. 1356.
- Abate, abode, A. 616.
- Abayst, downcast, abashed, B.
149, pret. of *abaisse* or *abash*,
Fr. *esbahir*.
- Able, A. 598.
- Abof, above, A. 1022.
- Abominacione, B. 1173.
- Abroched, commenced, A. 122.
- Abyde, (*a*) await, B. 436, 486 ;
(*b*) endure, C. 7. A.S. *abidan*.
- Abydyng, *sb.* C. 419.
- Abyme, abyss, B. 363 ; C. 143.
- Abyt, habit, dress, B. 141.
- Accorde, } agreement, A. 508, Fr.
Acorde, } *accorder*, to agree
with.
- Achaped, escaped, B. 970.
- Achaufe, kindle, B. 1143.
- Acheue, accomplish, A. 474.
- Acroche, encroach, A. 1068, Fr.
accrocher, to hook on ; from
croc, a hook.
- Adaunt = daunt, A. 157.
- Adown, down, A. 987 ; B. 953.
- Adrez, aside, aback, B. 71. The
word is used by Gower under
the form *adrigh*. *O-dreghe*,
one-dreghe, are other forms of
the word. Sc. *on-dreich*.
"The tother withdrewe *one-dreghe*
And durste do none other."
(Morte Arthure, p. 352.)
"The tother droȝhe him *o-dreghe*
for drede of the knyȝte."
(Anturs of Arther, xliv. 3.)
- Adubbement, } adornment, A. 84,
Adubmente, } 85, O.Fr. *adoubement* ;
dober, *douber*, garnish,
deck ; Fr. *douber*, to rig or
trim a ship ; Prov. Fr. *adobar*,
to arrange, prepare.
- Adyte, A. 349.
- Affray, *sb.* fear, A. 1173 ; *vb.*
frighten, B. 1780 ; Fr. *effrayer*,
to scare, affright ; *effroi*, terror.
Cf. *fray*, to scare birds.
- Affyen, trust, C. 331.
- Agayn, } against, B. 266, 826,
Agayne, } 1711.
- Agayneȝ, towards, B. 611.
- Agayne-tote, *sb.* a looking back,
B. 931. *Tote*, look, peep, as a
verb or a noun is common in
Old English writers.
- Age, A. 412, B. 426.
- Aglyȝt, slipped from, A. 245.
Glyȝt, as a verb, signifies not

- only to slip but to *glance*, look.
 Cf. *leme* = gleam, glance, slip.
- Alabaunderryngs, B. 1470.
- Alarom, alarm, B. 1207.
- Al-bare, clearly, A. 1024.
- Alce = als, also, B. 1377.
- Alder = elder, A. 620. *Aldest*, A. 1041, 1333.
- Alder-men, A. 886.
- Aled, lead on, B. 380.
- Alegge, aledge, A. 702.
- Aliche, alike, B. 1477.
- Alkaran = alkatran, B. 1035.
- Alle-kynez, all kinds of, A. 1027.
- Almyȝt, almighty, A. 497.
- Aloft, on high, B. 1183.
- Al-one, A. 932.
- Alonge, alle alonge day, B. 476.
- Al-only, except, A. 778.
- A-losed, destroyed, B. 274. See *lose*.
- Alow, approve, praise, A. 633.
 O. Fr. *louer*. Lat. *laudare*.
- Aloynte, removed, far from (from O.E. *aloigne*, *alogne*, to remove, carry off. O.Fr. *aloigner*).
- Alow, alow, softly, B. 670.
- Als, also, B. 253, 827.
- Also, as, B. 984, 1045.
- Also-tyd, } at once, immediately,
 Als-tyd, } B. 64. See *tyd*.
 As-tyd, }
- Alþa, although, A. 758.
- Alþer-fayrest, fairest of all, B. 1379.
- Alþer-fynest, finest of all, B. 1637.
- Alþer-rychest, richest of all, B. 1666.
- Alþer-swettest, sweetest of all, B. 699.
- Alum, B. 1035.
- Alwelde, to rule over all. B. 17, 644. See *welde*.
- Amaffised, B. 1470.
- Amaraunȝ, B. 1470.
- Amatyst, A. 1015.
- Ame, (1) *vb.* place, B. 698; (2) *sb.* purpose, C. 128. Germ. *ahmen*. Bavarian, *amen*, *hämnen*, to gauge a cask, fathom, measure.
- Amended, B. 248.
- Amesyng, *sb.* moderation, C. 400. See *mese*.
- Amoneste, admonish, B. 818.
- Amounted, B. 395.
- Amoynt, company, A. 894.
- Ande = an, if, B. 864.
- An-ende (on-ende), lastly, A. 186.
- An-ende = anente, opposite, A. 1135; respecting, A. 696.
- An-endeȝ = anentes, opposite, A. 974. Sc. *anens*.
- Anger, A. 343, B. 572.
- Angré, angry, bitter, B. 1035.
- Anguych, anguish, C. 325.
- Ankreȝ, anchors, B. 418, C. 103.
- Anon, at once (= anane, onane, in one moment), A. 583.
- Anournement, ornament, B. 1290.
- Anoynted, B. 1446.
- Answer, answer, A. 517.
- Anter, peril, C. 242. To *aunter*, put a thyng in daunger, or adventure, *adventurer* (Palsgrave).
- An-vnder, under, A. 1080. Sc. *anonder*. Cf. *down* and *adown*, *low* and *alow*.

Aparaunt, B. 1007.
 Apassed, past, A. 539.
 Apert, openly, A. 588.
 Apparaylmente, ornaments, A. 1051.
 Apparement, ornaments, B. 1270.
 Fr. *appareiller*, to fit, suit.
 Appose, *vb.* question, A. 901.
 Fr. *apposer*, to lay or set on, or near to.
 Aproche, A. 685, B. 8, 167. Fr. *approcher*, draw near. Lat. *prope*, near.
 Apyke, adorn, B. 1479, 1637.
 Aquile, demand, ask, obtain, A. 689, 965.
 Aray, } A. 718, 1165; B. 816,
 Araye, } 1442. O.Fr. *arroyer*,
arréer, dispose, set in order.
 Arayned, arraign, C. 191. O.Fr. *arraisonner*, *arraigner*.
 Arawe, a row, in order, A. 544.
 Are, before, previously, B. 438, 1128.
 Arende, errand, message, C. 72, A.S. *aerend*, *aerende*.
 Areset, *sb.* abode, resting place, B. 906.
 Areset, *vb.* stop, cease, B. 766, remain. C. 144. Fr. *arrester*. Lat. *arestare*.
 Arewarde, apostate, B. 208. Sc. *areird*, backward.
 Arn, } are, A. 458, 627, B. 8.
 Arne, }
 Aryue, A. 447.
 Aryzt, aright, A. 112.
 Arze, terrify, frighten, B. 572, 713. Provincial *arfe*, *arghe*, afraid. Cf. "*Arwe* or ferefulle (*arwe*, K. *arowe* or ferd-

fulle P.). *Timidus, pavidus, formidolus.*" (Prompt. Parv.)
 The original notion is that of laziness, inertness, and hence timidity, fear, etc. A.S. *earg*, inert, timid, weak. Ger. *arg*, bad. Du. *erg*. Icel. *argr*, lazy, cowardly. Sc. *argh*, *arch*, to hesitate, be reluctant.

A! Anec. quoth the qwene
 me *arjes* of my selfe,
 I am alle in aunter, sa
 akis me the wame.

(K. Alex. p. 19.)

Sir Alexander and his ost was *arjed*
 unfaire.

(*Ibid.* p. 132.)

As, also, B. 179.
 As-bare, clearly, A. 835.
 Assayl, B. 1188.
 Ascaped, escape, B. 569.
 Aschepon, shaped, formed, devised, B. 1075.
 Ascry, *sb.* cry, B. 1784. *vb.* C. 195. Swed. *anskri*, outcry, scream.
 Asent, } A 391, "in *asent*," B.
 Asente, } 788.
 Askez, ashes, B. 626.
 Askry, shout, cry, B. 1206. See *ascry*.
 A-slypped, escaped, lost, C. 218
 Aspaltoun, asphalt, B. 1038.
 Asperly, sharply, C. 373.
 Assayl, C. 301.
 Asscaped, escaped, B. 1776.
 Asscry, cry, shout, B. 1364.
 See *ascry*.
 Assemble, B. 1364.
 Assemblé, A. 759.
 Asspye, }
 Aspye, } espy, see, A. 703, 1034.

- Assyse, } form, fashion, A. 97,
 Asyse, } B. 844, service, B. 639.
 Astate, state, A. 393.
 Astraye, A. 1161.
 Astel, stole to, B. 1524.
 Astyt, immediately, at once, A.
 644, B. 935.
 Asure, B. 1411.
 Aswage, C. 3.
 Atlyng, purpose, B. 688. Sc.
ettle, to endeavour. N. Prov.
 E. *ettle*, *attle*, intend. Icel.
aetla.
 Aþel, noble, B. 258, 411, 940,
 gracious, B. 761, fine, B. 1276.
 A.S. *æpele*, noble, excellent.
 Atount, so much (?), A. 179.
 At-slyke, slip away, A. 574.
 Atteny, attain, reach, A. 547.
 Attled, endeavoured. See *atlyng*.
 Attled, endowed, B. 207. It
 sometimes occurs under the
 form *aghteld*. N. Prov. E.
ettle, to deal out, distribute.
 A.S. *aeht*, possession.
 Atyre, B. 114.
 Augoste, august, A. 39.
 Auncetereꝝ, auncestors, B. 258.
 Auen, }
 Awen, } own, B. 11, 1222.
 Aunte, A. 233.
 Aunter, adventure, marvel, B.
 1600.
 Auter, altar, B. 10.
 Autly, noble, B. 795. A.S.
ðhtlice, courageously, manfully.
 Avaunt, *sð*. promise, B. 664.
 Auaye, show, B. 1311.
 Auenture, adventure, A. 64.
 O.Fr. *aventure*.
 Auise, advise, B. 1365.
- Auow, B. 664.
 Auoy, away! B. 863.
 Auyle, defile, B. 1713.
 Auysyoun, vision, A. 1183.
 Awayed, shown, A. 709.
 Awayle, avail, B. 408.
 Awowe, avow, C. 333.
 Ay, always, ever, A. 33, 719.
 A.S. *dva*, *a*. all, ever. O.Fris.
a. Germ. *je*, ever, always.
 Ayre, heir, B. 650, 1709.
 Ayþer, each, A. 830.
 Aywhere, everywhere, B. 228.
 Aꝝer = asure, B. 1457.
 Aꝝly = awly, fearfully, B. 874,
 937. Dan. *awe*, fear. Eng.
awe. O. Eng. *agh*. Cf. A.S.
aglác, misery, grief.
 Aꝝt, noble, B. 24; great, C. 11,
 29. Semi Sax. *aeht*, *aht*, *ahte*,
 brave, good, strong. See Gloss.
 to Layamon.
 Aꝝt, } ought, *pret.* of *aꝝe*, *agh*,
 Aꝝte, } or *awe*, B. 122.
 Aꝝte, worth; literally, wealth,
 goods, B. 331. Or "of *aꝝte*"
 = "of *eight*" (?).
 Aꝝt-sum, joyous, B. 411.
 Aꝝtþe, eighth, A. 1010.
- Baboyne, baboon, B. 1409.
 Bachlereꝝ, batchelors, youngmen
 not yet raised to the order of
 knighthood, B. 86.
 Baft, abaft, C. 148. A.S. *baefta*,
 the hinder part.
 Bagge, C. 158, baggage.
 Bale, bales, C. 157. Sw. *bal*.
 Fr. *balle*, *bal*, a ball or pack.
 Bale, sorrow, woe; also misery,
 calamity, A. 18, 373; *baleꝝ*, A.

- 123, 806. O. Fris. *bale*. A.S. *bealu*, torment, destruction. Icel. *böl*. Phrases: "bodyly *bale*" (pain), A. 477; "*bale* (torment) of helle," A. 650, B. 1243, 1256; "*bale-stour*," death pang, C. 425.
- Balele; = baleless, innocent, C. 227.
- Balleful = baleful, wretched, wicked, B. 979.
- Balke, ridge of land, balk, A. 62. Icel. *balkr*, the division between the stalls in a cow-house. Sw. *balka*, to partition off. "To my shepe wylle I stalk, and her kyn anone, Ther abyde on a *balk*, or sytt on a stone."—(Town. Myst. p. 99.)
- Balter, hop, jump, skip, C. 459. Balterande, halting, limping, B. 103. Sc. *balter*, to dance. "He baltyrde, he bleryde." (Morte Arthure, p. 66.) Etymologically it is connected with *palter* and *falter*, and is applicable either to the unsteady gait of the lame or faltering steps of the blind.
- Baly = bayly, authority, jurisdiction, dominion, A. 1082.
- Baneres, B. 1404.
- Banne, proclamation, decree, B. 95, 1360.
- Banne, curse, B. 468, 885. Sw. *bann*, excommunication; *banna*, to reprove, chide, curse.
- Banne, comfort, strengthen, B. 620. O. Sc. *bawne*.
- Bantel, A. 991, 1016; B. 1459, posts, pillars.
- Baptem, baptism, A. 626, 652.
- Baptysed, A. 817.
- Barayne, barren, B. 659.
- Bare, *adj.* naked, B. 452; *sb.* 791.
- Bare, only, B. 1573. Sw. *bara*.
- Bared, disclosed, B. 1149.
- Bare-heued, bare-headed, B. 633.
- Bareres, } bars, barriers, B. 963,
Barre;, } 1239; C. 321. W.
bar, rail, shaft. Fr. *barre*;
barrière, a barrier. Cf. Sw.
s-parre. Eng. *s-par*.
- Barme, bosom, C. 510. A. S. *bearn*. "*Barme gremium*." (Prompt. Parv.)
"He fond Horn in arme
On Rymenhilde barme."
(K. Horn, p. 294.)
- Barnage, childhood, B. 517.
- Barne, child, son, A. 426; *barne;*, A. 1039; B. 1085. Sc. *bairn*. A.S. *bearn*.
- Baronage, nobility, B. 1424.
- Baroune;, barons, B. 82, 1398.
- Barre;, bars, B. 884, 1263.
- Barst, burst, B. 963.
- Base, } base, foundation, A. 999,
Basse, } B. 1278.
- Basyne, }
Bassyne, } basin, B. 1145, 1278.
- Bastele, B. 1187. "*Bastyle* of a castelle or cytye. Fascenia" (Prompt. Parv.).
- Basyng, base, A. 991.
- Bated, abated, B. 440.
- Batçr, B. 1416.
- Batelment, B. 1459.
- Baþe, dip, plunge, B. 1248, C. 123.
- Bawsene, badger, B. 392. "*Bawstone* or *bawsone*, or a gray, *Taxus melota*" (Prompt. Parv.).

- Bawe-lyne, bow-line, B. 417.
- Bay, recess, B. 1392. The original seems to be *opening* of any kind. Cf. *bay*, space in a building between two main beams (Forby).
- Bayly, A. 315, 442.
- Bayn, *adv.* readily, willingly, A. 806, B. 1511; ready, C. 136. N. Prov. E. *bane*, near, convenient. "*Beyn* or *ply-aunte*. *Flexibilis*." (Prompt Parv.)
- Baysment, abasement, A. 174.
- Bayte, B. 55. O.N. *beita*.
- Baytayled, fortified, B. 1183.
- Beauté, A. 748.
- Bed, } bid, command, invite;
Bede, } *pp.* *beden*, A. 714, B. 95, 440.
- Beke, beak, B. 487.
- Bekyrande, *sb.* bikering, fighting, B. 1474. "*Bekyryn* or *fyghtyn* (*bikkeringe*), *Pugno*, *dimico*." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Bele, *vb.* boil, A. 18. N. Prov. E. *bele*.
- Bem, beam, ray, "*bem* of *þe* brode heuen," B. 603.
- Ben, }
Bene, } are, *3rd pers. pl.* A. 571.
- Bench, seat, B. 130, 854.
- Bene, *adj.* kind, merciful, C. 418.
- Bent, field, plain, B. 532, 1675.
- Ber, } bore, *pret.* of *bere*, to bear,
Bere, } A. 426, B. 1480.
- Berdles, }
Berdle, } beardless, B. 789.
- Bereste, breast, A. 853.
- Berfray, watch tower, B. 1187. O.F. *berfrois*, *beffroit*. Fr. *bef-*
- froir*. M.Lat. *belfredum*. The modern English *belfry* is a corruption of *berfray*.
- Beryl, A. 110, 1009.
- Beryng, condition, state, behaviour, B. 1060, 1228.
- Best, beast, B. 288, 351.
- Beste, *sb.* best (one), A. 279.
- Besten, of beasts, B. 1446.
- Bete, (the fire) mend, repair, kindle, B. 627, *pp.* *bet*, B. 1011. Prov. E. *beat*, to mend, repair. A.S. *bétan*, (1) to improve, repair; (2) joined with *fyr* to mend a fire, to light or make a fire, to kindle.
- Bete, save, A. 756. A.S. *bétan*, to remedy. Du. *boeten*, mend, fine, expiate.
- Bet \ddot{z} = bes, shall be, A. 610. Present tense with future signification.
- Beuerage, drink, liquor, B. 1433, 1717. Fr. *beuvrage*, from Lat. *bibere*.
- Bewar, beware, B. 292.
- Bewte, A. 764.
- Beyng, *sb.* being, existence, A. 446.
- Bibbe, sip, drink, B. 1499. Prov. E. *beb*. Du. *biberen*, to drink much.
"Bacus he was brayne-wode for *bebbing* of wynes.
(K. Alex. p. 154.)
- Bicuuer, recover, B. 1327.
- Bidde, bide, abide, C. 51.
- Biden, *pp.* of *bide* or *abide*, B. 616.
- Bifalle, }
Byfalle, } befall, A. 186.

- Bifore, before, A. 49.
- Bigge, } great, B. 43, *bigger*, A.
Bygge, } 374.
- Bigge, build, B. 1666. A. Sax.
byggan. Icel. *byggja*. O.Sw.
byggja, build, also inhabit.
- Bigly, strongly, C. 321.
- Bigonne, began, B. 123.
- Bihinde, behind, B. 918.
- Biholde, behold, B. 150.
- Bihyzt, promised, C. 29.
- Bikenne, give, hand over, B.
1296.
- Bilde, built, B. 1392.
- Bileue, remain, B. 1549.
- Bilooqhe, below, B. 116.
- Birle, pour out, B. 1511. Prov.
E. *burl*. A. S. *byrelian*, to
give to drink.
"And seruanz war at this bridale
That *birled* win in cupp and schal."
(Met. Hom. p. 120.)
- Birolled, berolled, B. 959.
- Biseche, beseech, B. 614.
- Bisozt, besought, C. 375.
- Bispeke, speak, C. 169.
- Bisyde, beside, B. 926.
- Bi-talt, aroused, A. 1160 A.S.
tealtian, *tealtrian*; (1) to *tilt*,
shake; (2) to be in danger.
William of Shoreham uses one
form of this word:
"For þef that water his kende lest
That cristninge stant *te-tealte*."
(Poems, p. 9.)
"For if that water his kind loseth,
That christening standeth tottery,
insecure" (*i e.* not binding).
- Biteche, give up to, entrust to,
B. 871; pret. *bitaȝt*.
- Bited, bit, C. 373.
- Bipenkke, }
Bipenke, } bethink, B. 1357.
- Bipozt, bethought, B. 125.
- Bitide, betide; pret. *bitidde*, C. 61.
- Blade, B. 1105.
- Blake, black, A. 944; B. 747,
1449.
- Blame, *vb.* A. 275; B. 877, 1661;
sb. B. 43.
- Blande, "in blande," together,
B. 885. See *blende*.
- Blasfemy, }
Blasfemye, } B. 1661, 1712.
- Blayke, white, A. 27. Prov.
E. *bleek*, *bleak*, *bleach*, pale.
Brockett has *blayke* with the
sense of yellow, of a golden
colour. "*Bleyke* of colour."
Pallidus, subalbus (Prompt.
Parv.). "*Bleke* wan of colour,
blesme" (Palsg.). A.S. *blaec*,
blac. O.N. *bleikr*. Ger. *bleich*.
Du. *bleek*.
"Ther (in paradyse) were floures
bothe blew and *blake*,
Of alle frutes thei myth ther take."
(Cov. Myst. p. 2.)
- Blazt, white, A. 212, *p.p.* of
bleach, just as *razt* is of *reach*.
Sc. *blaucht*.
"As *blazt* ere thaire wedis
As any snyppand snawe."
(K. Alex. p. 54.)
- Ble, colour, complexion, A. 76,
212; B. 791. Prov. E. *ble*,
bly. A.S. *bleo*.
- Bleaunt, a robe of fine linen,
A. 163. O. Eng. *bliant*, fine
linen. W. *llian*, linen. The
bl. is merely an imitation of
the Celtic *ll*.

- "A blewe *bleaunt* obofe brade him
al ovir."
(K. Alex. p. 167.)
- Blench, stratagem, device, B.
1202. O.N. *blekkia*.
- Blemyst, blemished, B. 1421.
O. Fr. *blesmir*.
- Blende, } blended, mingled, mixt.
Blente, } A. 385, 1015; B. 967,
1788. A.S. *blendian*. Icel.
blanda, to mix.
- Blo = bla, blue, livid, pale. B.
1017; C. 134. O.H.G. *blao*,
N. Fris. *bla*. O. Sc. *bla*.
- Blober = blubber, waves, C. 221,
266. Prov. E. *blubber*, bubble;
blob, *bleb*, a bubble. "*Blobure*
(blobyre, P.) *Burbulium*"
(Prompt. Parv.). "*Blober*
upon water (or bubble) bou-
teillis" (Palsg.). "The water
blubbers up" (Baker, North-
amptonshire Glossary).
- Blod, a child, B. 686. Sup-
posing the *bl* to represent *ll*
we might refer it to the W.
llawd, a youth, *lad*. O. Sw.
g-lott. Cf. *bliant*, *bleant*,
from W. *llian*.
- "pis Abel was a blisshed *blod*,
Bot Caim was the findes (devil's) fode
(offspring)."
(Cott. MS. Uesp. A. iii. fol. 7b.)
- Blod, blood, A. 649.
- Blok, space, C. 272.
- Blom, } flower, A. 577, B. 1467.
Blome, } Sw. *bloma*, a flower.
Du. *bloeme*. Ger. *blume*. "*Blome*
flowre. Flos." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Blomez, blooms, flowers, A. 27.
- Blonkke, horse, *pl. blonkez*, B.
87, 1392.
- Blonkken, *gen. pl.* of horses.
B. 1412.
- Blosched, looked, C. 343. See
Blusch.
- Blose = blese, blaze, flame.
A. 910. Icel. *blossi*, a flame.
A.S. *blaese*, a torch. Dan. *blus*.
- Blot, spot, blemish, defilement,
A. 781.
"Ye ben worthy, he saide, to be
blottede and *spottede*, foulede and de-
foulede with fenne (mire) and with
drit of water, (*luto inquinari*) and
of blode, that in tyme of werre ne
were nat be bespreynt, ne be wette
with ennemyes blode." (Quoted by
Way, from Roy. MS. 18, A. xii.
B. iii. c. 10.)
- Blubrande = blubbering, bub-
bling, foaming, B. 1017. See
blobber.
- Blunt, rushed, C. 272.
- Blunt, faint, A. 176. Icel.
blunda, to sleep. Sw. *blunda*,
to close the eyes. Dan. *blende*,
to dazzle. Cf. "Blunt of wytte.
Hebes." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Blusch, } look, glance, A. 979,
Blusche, } 1082, B. 904, 997,
1537. N. Prov. E. *blush*, re-
semblance. Cf. "At the first
blush," at the first appearance,
at first sight. Dan. *blusse*, to
blaze, flame, glow. There
seems to be an etymological
connection with words sig-
nifying to look, glow, blaze,
shine, etc.
"The kyng *blyschit* on the beryne
(man) with his brode eghne."
(Morte Arthure, p. 10.)
- Blusnande, } shining, B. 1404.
Blysnande, } Icel. *blys*. Dan.

- blus*, a torch. Du. *blos*, redness. Dan. *blusse*, to glow. Icel. *lysa*, to shine. Pl. D. *bleistern*, to glisten.
- Bluster, B. 886, to wander or stray along without any particular aim.
- “Ac there was wight noon so wys
The wey thider kouthe,
But *blustreden* forth as beestes
Over bankes and hilles”
(Piers Ploughman, p. 108.)
- Blwe, blue, A. 423.
- Blwe, blew, B. 885.
- Blykked, shone, B. 603. A.S. *blican*, glitter, dazzle. Ger. *blicken*, shine, glance, look. Du. *blicken*, glitter; *blick*, a flash.
- “Hire bleo *blyketh* so bryht
So feyr heo is ant fyn.”
(Lyric Poems, p. 52.)
- Blyknande, shining, B. 1467.
- Blykned = blaykned, became black, B. 1759.
- Blynde, to become faded, dull, B. 1126.
- Blynne, cease, A. 728, B. 440, 1661. A.S. *blinnan*.
- Blysfol, blissful, A. 279, 409.
- Blysnande, shining, A. 163. See *blusnande*.
- Blysned, shone, A. 1047.
- Blyþe, joy, A. 354. Blythe is still used as a noun in the North of England.
- Blyþely, joyfully, A. 385.
- Bobounce, boasting, Fr. *bobance*, B. 179, 1712.
- Bod, } command, B. 979; C. 56.
Bode, } A.S. *bod*, *gebod*, command, precept, message. “*Bode* or message (*boode*, H.) nunci-um” (Prompt. Parv.).
- Bod = abode, *pret.* of *bide* = abide, A. 62; B. 982; wait for, B. 467.
- Bodworde, message, B. 473.
- Bodyly, A. 477.
- Boffetes, buffets, blows, A. 808; *boffet*, B. 43.
- Bok-lered, book-learned, B. 1551.
- Bold, bad, A. 805. A.S. *bald*, audacious. Sw. *bald*, proud, haughty, warlike. In early English writers the term was applied indifferently to men and women of bad character.
- “þou do me bote again þis *bald*
(bad one)
For al þe soth I haf þe tald.”
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 48b.)
- Bol, bull, B. 1682; *pl. bollez*, B. 55.
- Bole, the round stem of a tree, B. 622. It enters also into composition in the word *throthe-bolle*. Icel. *bolr*. Dan. *bul*. Sw. *bål*, trunk of a man's body.
- Bolle, bowl, B. 1145, 1511. A.S. *bolla*. Icel. *bolli*.
- Bolled, embossed, B. 1464.
- Bolnande, swelling, B. 179.
- Bolne, swell, A. 18; B. 363. Icel. *bolgna*. Sw. *bulna*, to swell. In some early English works we find *bolle* (*ibolþe*) the *p. p.* of a verb *bolþe* = bulge, swell. “*Bolnyn*, *Tumeo*, *turgeo*, *tumesco*” (Prompt. Parv.).
- Bonc, banc, hill, A. 906.

- Bone, prayer, petition, command (=boon). A. 911, 915; B. 826; C. 136. A. S. *ben*. S.Sax. *bone*. O.N. *bón*rogatio. "Bone or graunte of prayer (boone P.) Precarium, peticio" (Prompt. Parv.).
- Bone, good, B. 28.
- Boner, }
Bonere, } good, B. 733.
- Bonerté, goodness, A. 761.
- Bongre, willingly, agreeably to, C. 56. See *Gre*.
- Bonk, bank, hill, A. 930, B. 379. Ger. *bank*, bench, bank of a river, etc.
- Bor, bour, chamber, dwelling, A. 963. A.S. *bur*, a chamber. Icel. *bur*. N. Prov. E. *boor*, a parlour.
- Bore, born, A. 239, B. 584.
- Borde, bird, B. 470.
- Borde, table, B. 1433.
- Borde, side of a vessel, C. 211.
- Borez, boars, B. 55.
- Borges, burgess; sometimes written *burgeise*, C. 366. O. Fr. *bourgeois*, from Lat. *burgensis*.
- Borgoun, to burgeon, bud forth, B. 1042. Fr. *bourgeon*, *bourjon*, young bud or sprig. Prov. Fr. *boure*, bud. Fr. *abourioner*, to bud or sprout forth.
- Borlych, burly, B. 1488.
- Borne = burne, stream, water, B. 482; *bornez heued*, head of the stream, source, A. 973. A.S. *burne*. Goth. *brunna*. Icel. *brunnr*. G. *born*, *brunnen*, well, spring.
- Bornyst, burnished, A. 77, 220, 554. Fr. *brunir*, to polish.
- Boroꝛt = broꝛt, brought, A. 627.
- Borꝛ, } city, town, A. 956, 988,
Borꝛe, } B. 45, 834. A.S. *burg*,
burh. Goth. *baurgs*. Icel. *borg*.
- Bos = bus = behoves, B. 687.
- Bosk, take, B. 351; *boske* to, go to, B. 834. See *Busk*.
- Boskeꝛ, bushes, B. 322. Icel. *buskr*.
- Bosom, bay, C. 107. Cf. N. Prov. E. *bosom*, the eddy.
- "Eneas and his feris on the strand
Wery and forwrocht, sped thame to
the nerrest land
And at the cost of Lyby arryvit he.
Ane havyn place with a lang hals
or entre
Thar is, with an ile enveronyt on
ather part,
To brek the wallis and storm of
every art,
Within, the water in a *bosum* gays."
(G. Doug. vol. i. p. 33.)
- Bost, boast, arrogance, B. 179, 1450.
- Boster, boaster, B. 1499.
- Bostwys = busteous, boisterous, rough, fierce, A. 813. Pl. *büster*, wild, fearful, savage. Cf. "Boystows, rudis" (Prompt. Parv.). *Bustus*, rudis rigidus, to be *bustus* rudere (Cath. Angl.). The form *bostwys* would seem to point to *bost*, boast, as the probable root.
- Bot, "to bot," to boot, B. 473.
- Bot, command, B. 944. A. S. *beot*, threat, promise.
- Bot only, A. 18, 382, except A. 971; *bot-if*, unless, B. 1110.

- Bote, saviour, A. 275, 644 ;
remedy, safety, C. 163. A.S.
bót, amends, atonement; *ge-
bétan*, to make amends. Du.
boet, remedy; *boeten*, to mend.
- Boþe, booth, tent, C. 441.
- Boþem, } valley, dale, B. 383 ;
Boþom, } 450 ; pit, sea, B. 1030.
- Bottom*, a valley, is still used
in many of our provincial
dialects, and is a frequent
element in local names. A.S.
botm, lowest point, depth,
abyss. Du. *bodem*. Germ.
boden. Icel. *botn*.
- Boþem, bottom, C. 144.
- Boþemleþ, bottomless, B. 1022.
- Bouel, } bowel, gut, B. 1251 ;
Boweþe, } C. 293.
- Bougoun, B. 1416.
- Boun, (1) ready; (2) finished.
A. 533, 991, 1102. N. Prov.
E. *boun*. Icel. *buá*, to prepare,
p.p. *buinn*, prepared, ready.
- Bounden, fastened, B. 322 ;
bound (*p.p.* of *binde*), A. 1102.
- Bounet, went, *pret.* of *boun* or
bown, to go, B. 1398. See
boun.
"And (he) *bounnes* over a brode mede
With breth (anger) at his herte."
(M. Arthure, p. 290.)
- Bounte, goodness, B. 1436.
- Bouereþ (bowers), chambers. B.
322. See *Bor*.
- Bourne = burne, man, A. 616.
- Bourþ = borþ, city, B. 1377. See
Borþ.
- Boute without, B. 260, 824.
- Bow, } to go, walk, literally, to
Bowe, } bend (one's steps). A.
- 126, 196, 973 ; B. 45, 379,
482.
"Forth heo gunnen *bugen*
In to Bruttaine."
(Laz. 2, 410.)
A. S. *búgan*, to bow, bend,
avoid, flee.
- Bowe, obey (bend to), C. 56, 75.
- Boy, a boy, youth, B. 878.
- Boyeþ, boys, men of low posi-
tion, servants; generally used
in a bad sense, "*boyeþ balde*,"
A. 805.
"— bot a *boye* one (alone)
Hoves by hym on a blonke (horse)
and his spere holdes."
(Morte Arthure, p. 211.)
"I wende no Bretones walde bee
basschede for so lyttile
And fore bare-legyde *boyes* that one
the bente houys."
(*Ibid*, p. 178.)
- Boþ = bow, go. B. 1242, 1551.
See *Bow*.
- Boþe, bough, B. 616, 1467.
- Boþt, bought, A. 650.
- Boþted, curved, C. 449. A.S.
búgan, to bend. Dan. *bugt*,
bend, turn. Sc. *bought*, to
fold, bend.
- Brade, broad, A. 138.
- Brake up = break up, throw up,
spew, C. 340. Ger. *brechen*. Du.
braeken, to vomit. "*Brakyn*,
or castyn or spewe. Vomo."
(Prompt. Parv.)
- Braken (*brake*, *bracken*), fern,
B. 1675. Sw. *brúken*. Dan.
bregne. Icel. *brok*, sedge. "A
brakane filix, a *brakanbuske*
flicarium." (Cath. Angl.)
- Braste, burst, C. 148.

- Braþe** = *breþe*, anger, ire, also fierceness. A. 1169, B. 916. O.N. *braedi*, anger. It sometimes signifies angry.
 "For this word was Saul wrath,
 For oft-sith was he *bremli* brath."
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 42*b*.)
- Braþe**, *pl.* of *braþe*, A. 346.
Braunches, B. 1464.
Braundish, display, A. 346.
Bray, utter (aloud), roar, A. 346.
 Sw. *bråka*.
- Brayde**, brought, A. 711; arouse, awake, A. 1169; "at a *brayd*," at a start (Icel. at *bragdi*), at once, B. 539; "in a *brayd*," in a moment, B. 1507. O.N. *bregtha*, weave, move, brandish, seize, awake, to leap, start. *Bragth*, quick motion.
 "þe Philistienes wiluten les
 Ran on Sampson in a res,
 Bot Sampson þat selcuth smert,
 Ute o þair handes son he stert
 And gave a *braid* sa fers and fast,
 þat alle þe bandes of him brast."
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 40*b*.)
- Brayden**, ornamented, *p.p.* of *braid*, B. 1481.
- Brede**, } = breed, become, B.
Bred, } 1558; replenish, A.
 415, 813; B. 257.
- Brede**, board, C. 184. "*Brede* or *lytylle borde*. *Mensula*, *tabula*, *tabella*, *asserulus*." (Prompt. Parv.) A.S. *bred*, plank, board, etc.
- Brede**, breadth, A. 1029.
Breed, bred, C. 143.
Bref, short, brief, A. 268.
Brek, broke, B. 1105, 1239.
- Breme**, full, complete, A. 862.
 A.S. *breme*, famous, glorious.
Breme, fierce, A. 346; B. 229;
 C. 430. Du. *bremen*, to burn
 with desire. Fris. *brimme*, to
 rage.
- Bremely**, }
Bremly, } vigorously, B. 509.
- Brend**, } = brente, burnt, bright,
Brende, } A. 988; B. 1292.
- Brennande**, burning, B. 1012.
Brenne, burn, B. 509, 916.
Brent, burnt, bright, A. 106.
Brent, steep; *comp.* *brentest*,
 highest, B. 379. N. Prov. E.
brant, steep. Sw. *brant*, steep,
 a precipice.
 "Apon the bald Bucifelon *brant* up
 he sittes."
 (K. Alex. p. 124.)
 "Thane come thai blesnande till a
 barme of a *brent* lawe (hill)."
 (*Ibid.* p. 164.)
- Brere**, briar, B. 791, 1694. N.
 Prov. E. *brere*, *breer*. A.S.
brér.
- Bresed**, rough, like bristles,
 shaggy (?), B. 1694. Cf. Sc.
birs, *birse*, bristle.
- Brest**, attack, outburst, B. 229.
 N. Prov. E. *birst*, attack
 (Brockett). O. E. *burst* =
 injury. A. S. *byrst*.
- Breste**, burst, B. 1783.
- Breth**, } wind, C. 107, 138;
Brethe, } smell, vapour, B. 509,
 967. Cf. "*brethe* of smoke."
 (Hampole's Pricke of Con-
 science, l. 4727.) Sc. *broth*.
 Ger. *brodem*, *broden*, steam,
 vapour. A.S. *bræth*, an odour,
 scent, breath.

Breth, wrath, B. 916. See *Brath*.
 Breue, tell, A. 754. "*Breve* us thi name." (K. Alex. p. 78.)
 Breued, related, written, B. 197. O.N. *brefa*.
 Breythed, rushed, B. 1421. See *Braid*.
 Brod, great; "*brod* wonder," B. 584.
 Brode, broad, A. 649.
 Brok, } brook, river, stream, A.
 Broke, } 980; *pl. brokez*, A. 1073, sea; C. 145. A.S. *broca*.
 Brom (broom), heath, C. 392. A.S. *bróm*.
 Bronch, branch, B. 487.
 Bronde, sword, B. 1246. O.N. *brandr*.
 Bronde, brand, B. 1012.
 Broþe, angry, fierce, rough, B. 149, 1409. The original form in O.E. is *brathe*. It is connected with *brethe*, *brathe*, anger, wrath.
 "Wreth it es a *brath* on-fall (outburst)
 Menging o mode that cums o galle."
 (The Deadly Sins, in Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii.)
 Broþely, } fierce, rough, and
 Broþelych, } hence vile, bad, B. 848, 1030; vilely, B. 1256; C. 474. The original form is *braply*, fiercely, vigorously.
 "Thoner o-loft fal sal he (Antichrist) gar,
 And tres *brathli* blomes bere;
Brathli to do the see be reth (stormy)
 And *brathli* to do it be smeth."
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 124a.)
 Broun, brown, A. 536, 989.
 Browden, clustered, B. 1132.

Broþt, brought, A. 286.
 Brugge=brigge, bridge, B. 1187. A.S. *bricge*.
 Brunt, blow, A. 176.
 "All þat was bitten of the best (beast) was at a brunt dede."
 (K. Alex. p. 134.)
 Brurde, border, edge, B. 1474. Sc. *breard*. A.S. *brerd*, *breard*, *briorð*, *breord*, brim, margin, rim, shore, brink.
 Brurdful, brimful, full up to the brim, B. 383. Chaucer uses *bret-ful* in the same sense.
 Brutage = bretage, parapets of a wall, ramparts. Fr. *breteche*.
 Bruxle, upbraid, reprove, C. 345. O.N. *brixla*, to reprove, reproach.
 Brych, fylth, uncleanness, B. 848. The meaning here assigned to *brych* is conjectural. Cf. Du. *brack*, refuse, damaged. Gr. *brechen*, to vomit. *Bryche* as an adjective occurs in Robt. Brunne's "Handlyng Synne," p. 182, where it is glossed low (loghe) *i.e.* vile.
 "Now ys Pers bycome *bryche*
 That er was bothe stoute and ryche."
 In the Romance of Alexander, ed. Stevenson, we find the form *bicchid*=*briched* (?) Cf. *shille* and *shrille*, etc.
 "And on the aþtent day, eftire the prime
 A basilisk in a browe, breis (annoys) thaim unfaire,
 A straþtill and a stithe worme *stinkande* of elde,
 And es so bitter, and so breme, and *bicchid* (foul) in himselfe,

- That with the *stinke* and the strenth
he stroyes noȝt allane,
Bot quat he settes on his siȝt, he
slaes in a stonde." (p. 165.)
- Bryd, lady, A. 768. A.S. *bryd*,
a bride, a wife, woman.
- Brydde, bird, B. 288, 1482.
- Brydale, wedding, marriage, B.
142.
- Brym, } bank, shore, A. 232,
Brymme, } 1073. Dan. *bremme*.
- Brymme, stream, water, B. 365.
A.S. *brym*, the sea. In this
sense *brymme* seems to have
been unknown to the South-
ern dialect.
- "O þis water þat sua stanc
Wa was þam þat it nedings dranc,
þat toþer oncom þat him felle,
Was frosse þat na tung moȝt telle,
þat ute o *brim* and brokes bred,
And siþen over al Egypte spred."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 33b.)
- Brynkeȝ, brinks, banks, B. 384.
- Brynstone, brimstone, B. 967.
- Bryȝt, *adj.* bright, A. 110; *sb.*
bright one, A. 754.
- Buffet, blast, B. 885.
- Bukkeȝ, bucks, B. 392.
- Bulde, built, B. 1190.
- Buleȝ, bulls, B. 392.
- Bulk, stern of a ship. A.S. *bolca*.
O.H.G. *pl. balkun*. Agiavia,
loca per quæ ad remiges ac-
ceditur. (Graff. iii. p. 108.)
- Bur, } blow, assault, A. 176;
Burre, } C. 7. O. Sc. *byr*, a
blow. N. Prov. E. *birre*, *burr*.
W. *bur*, violence, rage. See
Wicliffe, St. Luke, viii. 33.
- Bur, wave, C. 148. Prov. E. *bore*.
- Icel. *bara*. O. Ger. *bare*. Du.
baar, wave, billow. In Laza-
mon, vol. iii. p. 121, *þe beares*
occurs in the latter version
for *þa vðen* of the older copy.
- Burde, behoved, A. 316; C. 118.
O.N. *byrjar*. Dan. *bör*.
- Burde, a woman, lady. B. 80,
653. See *Bryd*.
- Burghe, } city, town, A. 979;
Burge, } B. 982; C. 366.
- Burne, man, A. 397, 711; B.
1202; "*burneȝ & burdeȝ*," men
and women, B. 80. A.S. *beorn*,
warrior, hero.
- Burnist, }
Burnyst, } burnished, B. 1085.
- Burre, blow, A. 176. See *bur*.
- Burþen, burden, B. 1439.
- Butter, B. 636.
- Burȝ, city, town, B. 1666. See
burghe.
- Busch, } =buske, to go, B. 1416;
Busche, } C. 143, 472.
" & he (she) wist it as wel or bet
as ȝif it were hire owne,
Til hit big was & bold to *buschen*,
on felde."
(Will & Werwolf. p. 7.)
- Busily, laboriously, B. 1446.
- Busk, prepare, make ready,
dress, to direct one's steps to-
wards a place, to go, hasten.
B. 142, 333, 351, 633, 1395,
C. 437. Icel. *at buast* (for *at
buasc*) = *at bua sig*, to bend
one's steps, to prepare, etc.
- Busmar, scorn, unbelief, B. 653.
A.S. *bismer*, reproach, blas-
phemy.
- Bustwys, impetuous, fiery, A.
910. See *bostwys*.

- Busye;=busies, troubles, A. 268.
 Buyrne = burne, man, C. 340.
 See *Burne*.
 By, be, B. 104.
 Bycalle, call, A. 912.
 Bycalt, aroused, A. 1162.
 Bycom, became, A. 536.
 Byde, abide, A. 399; suffer, A.
 663, B. 32; remain, B. 449,
 622.
 Bydene, quickly, A. 196.
 Bye, buy, A. 731.
 Byfallen, befallen, B. 1629.
 Byfore, before, A. 529.
 Bygge, }
 Bigge, } great, B. 229.
 Byggyng, } building, A. 931, 934;
 Bygyng, } dwelling, B. 378.
 A.S. *byggan*, to build, Icel.
 byggja.
 Bygly, great; "*bygly bylde*,"
 great building, A. 962.
 Bygonne, } begun, *p.p.* of *by-*
 Bygonnen, } *ginne*, A. 33, B.
 749.
 Bygyn, begin, A. 546.
 Bygynner, beginner, A. 436.
 Byhelde, beheld, B. 452.
 Byhod, behoved, A. 927. Cf.
 bud, behoved; *bus*, behoves.
 Byholde, behold, A. 809, B. 64.
 Byhynde, } behind, B. 653,
 Byhynden, } 980.
 Byld, }
 Bylded, } built. See *Bulde*.
 Bylde, building, A. 726, 962.
 Bylyne, an error for bylyue, A.
 625.
 Bylyue, immediately, at once,
 quickly, B. 353, 610.
 Bynde, bine, woodbine, C. 444.
 Sw. *binda*. Ger. *winde*. Eng.
 bind-weed.
 Bynne, within, B. 452, 467.
 Byrled, poured out, B. 1715.
 See *Birle*.
 Bysech, }
 Byseche, } beseech, A. 390.
 Byseme, beseem, A. 310.
 Bysulpe, defile, B. 575. See
 Sulpe.
 Byswyke, defraud, A. 567. A.S.
 swican, deceive.
 Bysyde, beside, B. 673.
 Bytaȝt, } = betaught, entrust-
 Bytaȝte, } ed, confided; *pret.* of
 biteche, A. 1206; B. 528.
 Byte, fierce, A. 355.
 Bythanke, bethink, B. 582.
 Bytterly, *adv.* B. 468.
 Bytwene, between, A. 140, 657.
 Bytwyste, betwixt, A. 464.
 Bytyde, betide, happen, A. 397;
 B. 522.
 Bye, buy, A. 477.
 Byȝe, crown, A. 466; ring, collar,
 B. 1638. A.S. *bedh*, *beag*, ring,
 collar, diadem.
 Byȝonde, beyond, A. 141, 146,
 158, 980.
 Cable, C. 102.
 Cace, case, chance, C. 265.
 Cache, } = catch, drive away,
 Cachche, } take away. (1)
 "*cache to*," run to, B. 629;
 (2) take, B. 898, 1252. *Cachche*,
 to knock together, B. 1541.
 Prov. Fr. *catcher*. Fr. *chasser*.
 It. *cacciare*.
 Cachen (*3d pers. pl.* of *cache*),
 B. 16.

- Cagged, drawn along (?). B. 1254.
- Caggen (*3d pers. pl. pres.* of *cagge*), draw (?). A. 511.
 "He pyles ovir the pavement
 with pallene webis.
 Mas on hiȝt ovir his hede
 for hete of the sone,
 Sylours of sendale to sele
 ovire the gatis,
 And sammes thaim on aither side
 with silken rapis,
 And then he *caggis* up one
 Cordis, as curteyns it ware."
 (K. Alex., p. 52.)
- Cal, *sb.* call, invitation, B. 61.
- Calde, rough, severe, A. 50.
- Calder, colder, A. 320.
- Callez, addresses, C. 411.
- Callyng, *sb.* proclamation, B. 1362. N. Prov. E. calling, notice. "*Callynge* or *cleoyng* to mete: *Invitacio*" (Prompt. Parv.).
- Calsydony, chalcedony, A. 1002.
- Canacle, B. 1461. M.Lat. *canicellus*, a little box, chest.
- Candel, C. 472.
- Candelstik, B. 1478.
- Capeles, horses, B. 1254.
Capul or *caple*, horse. Caballus.
- Capstan, B. 418.
- Capyuidé, captivity, B. 1612.
- Caraldes, C. 159.
- Carayn, carrion, B. 459.
- Care, sorrow, A. 50, 371; B. 777. A.S. *cáru*. Goth. *kara*.
- Careful, sorrowful, B. 770.
- Carf, carved, formed, C. 131.
- Carfully, sorrowfully, B. 1252.
- Carle, a low fellow, a churl, B. 876. A. S. *ceorl*, a man, countryman. Du. *kaerle*. Ger. *kerl*.
- Carneles, battlements, embrasures, B. 1382.
- Carp, *sb.* discourse, A. 882; parable, B. 23; speech, B. 1327.
- Carpe, *vb.* to discourse, talk, speak, A. 381, 751; B. 74.
 "*Carpyn* or *talkyn*, *fabulor*, *confabulor*, *garrulo*" (Prompt. Parv.). Port. *carpire*, cry.
- Carping, discourse, speech, B. 1550.
- Cas, case, A. 672.
- Cast, }
 Caste, } condition, A. 1162.
 Kest, }
- Cast, look, B. 768.
- Casydoyne, B. 1471.
- Catel, wealth, B. 1296.
- Cawse, excuse, B. 65.
- Cause, A. 701.
- Cayre, to turn one's steps to a place, to go, A. 1029; B. 85, 901, 1259. A.S. *cérran*. Ger. *kehren*. Du. *keeren*, to turn.
- Cayser, emperor, B. 1322.
- Caytif, wretched, B. 1426.
- Caȝt, } caught, A. 50; caȝte
 Caȝte, } (took) of, A. 237; caȝt
 away, B. 1275. See *Cache*.
- Certeȝ, truly, B. 105.
- Cerue, cut, dig, B. 1547.
- Ceuer, recover, reach, A. 319.
- Chace, drive, A. 443.
- Chambre, A. 903, 1586.
- Chapel, A. 1061.
- Charde, turned, A. 607. A.S. *cérran*, to turn, avert. Cf. *ajar*, older form *a-char*, *on-char*.

- Charged, commanded, B. 464.
 Charged, loaded, B. 1154, 1258.
 Chariote, B. 1295.
 Charyte, A. 470.
 Chast, chasten, B. 860.
 Chastyse, B. 543.
 Chauf, increase, B. 128.
 Chaunce, B. 1125.
 Chaundler, B. 1272.
 Chaunge, change, B. 1588.
 Chawleȝ, jaws, C. 268. N.Prov.
 E. *chavel*. A. S. *ceaf*. S. Sax.
 cheule.
 Chayer, } chair, seat, A. 884;
 Chayere, } B. 1218.
 Chef, chief, B. 684, 1238.
 Cheftayne, B. 1295.
 Chekke, B. 1238.
 Chere, cheer, A. 407; counten-
 ance, A. 886. Prov. Sp. *cara*,
 O. Fr. *chiere*, countenance,
 favour, look.
 Cheryche, } cherish, B. 128, 543,
 Cherysch, } 1154, 1644.
 Ches, chose (*pret.* of *chese*), A.
 758.
 Cheualry, B. 1238.
 Cheue, achieve, accomplish, B.
 1125. Fr. *achever*, to bring
 to a head, accomplish. Fr.
 chevir, to compass.
 Cheuentayn, chieftain. O. Fr.
 chevetaine, A. 604; B. 464.
 Childer, } children, A. 717; B.
 Chylder, } 1300.
 Chorles, churl, B. 1258. See
 Carle.
 Chyche, niggard, A. 604. Fr.
 chice, avarice. *Chynche* and
 lynche are other forms of the
 same word.
- Chyde, A. 403.
 Chyldren, (*gen. pl.*) of children,
 B. 684.
 Chylled = chilled, shivered, be-
 came cold, C. 368.
 Chysly = choysly, aptly, well,
 B. 543.
 Ciences, B. 1289.
 Clam, } (*2d pers. pret.* of
 Clambe, } *climbe*) climbedst,
 A. 772; *3d pers.* B. 405.
 Clanner, cleanner, B. 1100.
 Clanly, } cleanly, purely, A. 2;
 Clanlych, } B. 264, 1089, 1327;
 neatly, B. 310.
 Clannesse, cleanness, purity, B.
 1, 12.
 Claryoun, B. 1210.
 Clater, }
 Clatter, } shatter, B. 912.
 " So hard was she beseged soth
 for to telle,
 And so harde sautes to the cite
 were jeuen,
 That the komli kerneles were to-
 clatered with engines."
 (Will. and the Werwolf, p. 103.)
 Clateryng, clatteryng, B. 1515.
 Du. *klateren*, to rattle.
 Clatȝ, clash, clatter, B. 839.
 Ger. *klatschen*, to clap; *klatsch*,
 slap, clash.
 Clawres, claws, B. 1697. *Clawres*
 is perhaps an error for *clawes*.
 It may, however, be another
 form of O. E. *clever*, *claver*, a
 claw. Du. *klaveren*, *kleveren*.
 N. Prov. E. *claiwer*, to claw
 oneself up, to scramble.
 Clay, B. 312. *Clay*-daubed, B.
 492.
 Clayme, B. 1096.

- Cleche, receive, take, B. 12.
 "Cleches to," takes, lays hold of, B. 634. Sc. *cleik*, *clek*, *cluke*, claw, hook; *cleke*, *cleik*, catch, snatch. O.Sw. *klaencka*, to snatch, seize.
- Clef, cleft (*pret.* of *cleve*), B. 367.
- Clem, claim, A. 825.
- Cleme, daub, plaster with clay, B. 312. N. Prov. E. *cleam*. *Clam*, to daub, glue. S. Prov. E. *cloam*, earthenware; *clomer*, a potter. A. S. *clem*, *clám*, clay; *clæmian*, to *clam*, smear.
 "I stoppe thys ouyn wythowtyn dowte,
 With clay I *clome* yt uppe ryght fast,
 That non heat cum [ther] owte."
 (The Play of the Sacrament, p. 132.)
- Clenge, cling, stick, B. 1034. Dan. *klynge*, to cluster, crowd. S. Prov. E. *clunge*, to crowd, squeeze; *clungy*, sticky.
- Clente, clenched, fastened, A. 259. Cf. *queynte*=quenched, *dreynte*=drenched.
- Clepe, to call, B. 1345. A.S. *clypian*.
- Cler, } clear, A. 2, 207; bright,
 Clere, } A. 619, 734; plain,
 B. 26.
- Clergye, B. 1570.
- Clerke, clerks, scholars, B. 193.
- Clernes, clearness, beauty, B. 1353.
- Clethe, clothe, B. 1741.
- Cleȝt, } = clutched, fastened,
 Clyȝt, } (*p.p.* of *cleche*), B. 858;
 fixed, B. 1655.
- Clobbe, clubs, B. 839.
- Clos, B. 839.
- Clos, closed, A. 183; B. 12.
- Closed, enclosed, B. 310.
- Clot, mount, hill, A. 788. In the "Owl and Nightingale," l. 999, we find *clude*, a hill. A.S. *clud*. Low Ger. *kloot*, a hill.
- Clot, soil, earth, A. 22, 320. Du. *klot*, *klotte*, clod, clot.
- Clotte, clods, A. 856.
- Cloþ, sail, C. 105.
- Cloutes, }
 Clowteȝ, } pieces, B. 367, 965.
- Cloyster, A. 968.
- Cluchche, clutch, B. 1541.
- Clustered, B. 367, 951.
- Clutte, clouted, patched? B. 40. A.S. *clút*, a clout.
- Clyde, plaister(?), B. 1692. A.S. *clitha*. Cf. "Clyte, *clete*, or *vegge* (*clete* or *wegge*, K.) *cuneus*" (Prompt. Parv.).
- Clyffe, cliff, A. 159; B. 405, 965.
- Clyket, clicket, latch, B. 858. Prov. Fr. *cliche*, a latch, bolt. *Clyket* of a dore, *cliquette*. (Palsgrave.)
- Clynge, wither, decay, A. 856. A.S. *clingan*.
- Clyppe, fasten, B. 418. A.S. *clyppan*, to embrace.
- Clypper, clip, shear, an error perhaps for *clyppes*, shears, A. 801.
- Clyue, } cleave, cling to, B. 1630,
 Clyuy, } 1692. Du. *kleeven*, *klijven*, to fasten. A.S. *clifan*.
- Clyuen, cleave, A. 1195.
- Clyȝt, clutched, stuck, B. 1692.

Cnaw yng, *sb.* knowledge, A. 858.

Cnoken, knock, A. 726.

Cob-hous=cov (cow)-house (?), B. 629. *Cob* may be another form of Prov. Ger. *colb*, a heifer.

Cof, quickly, B. 60, 898; quick, B. 624. A.S. *cáf*, quick, expert.

Cofer, } chest, coffin, A. 259;
Cofere, } ship, ark, B. 310, 339;
Coffer, } jewel box, 1428. Fr. *coffre*.

Coffy, quickly, B. 1428.

Coge, wave, C. 152. It may signify *boat*. But cf. Prov. E. *coggle*, to be shaky. Ir. *gogach*, wavering, reeling.

Cockre, cockers, a kind of rustic high shoes or half boots fastened with laces or buttons, B. 40. "*Cocur boote. Ocrea, coturnus*" (Prompt. Parv.). The term is still used in the north of England = gaiters, leggings.

Cole, coal, B. 456.

Cole, cool, C. 452.

Colde, great, severe; "*care; colde*," great sorrow, A. 807.

Coler, collar, B. 1569, 1744.

Colored, B. 456.

Colour, A. 752.

Coltour=coulter, a ploughshare, B. 1547. Fr. *coultre*. Lat. *culter*.

Colwarde, deceitful, B. 181. See note on this word. Cf. *kolsipe* (col-ship), deceit, and *collen*, deceive, allure.

"Alle we atter dragen off ure eldere,
The (who) broken drigtinnes word
thurg the neddre
Ther-thurg haveth mankin
Bothen nith and win,
Kolsipe and gisting."

(Reliq. Antiq. p. 216.)

"This devel is mikel with wil and
magt,
So wicches haven in here craft,
He doth men hungren and haven
thrist,
And mani other sinful list;
Colleth men to him with his onde,
Woso him folgeth he findeth sonde."

(Reliq. Antiq. p. 221.)

Comaunde, B. 1428.

Combre, to trouble, destroy, B. 901, 1024. Du. *kommer, kombre*, loss, adversity, care, grief.

Combraunce, trouble, B. 4.

Come, *sb.* coming, arrival, A. 1116; B. 467.

Comende, B. 1.

Comfort, }
Comforte, } *sb.* A. 55, 357.

Comly, } comely, A. 259; B.
Comlych, } 546.

Commune, common, A. 738.

Comparisune, *vb.* B. 161.

Compas, A. 1071, B. 320, 1455.

Compast, B. 697.

Compaynye, company, B. 119.

Con = can, did (used as an auxiliary of the past tense), A. 453; B. 1561; *cone*, didst, A. 481.

Conacle, canacle, B. 1515.

Conciens, A. 1088.

Concubine, B. 1353.

Condell, candle, C. 472.

Condeltik, B. 1275.

Confourme, B. 1067.

- Coninge, } wisdom, science,
 Connyng, } B. 1611, 1625.
 Conquere, B. 1431, 1632.
 Conquerour, B. 1322.
 Conquest, B. 1305.
 Consayue, conceive, B. 649.
 Conterfete, counterfeit, feign,
 B. 13.
 Contraré, contrary, B. 4, 266;
 in the *contrary*, opposite, B.
 1532.
 Controeuéd, contrived, B. 266.
 Contryssyoun, contrition, A. 668.
 Conueye, guide, B. 678, 768.
 Coperounes, B. 1461. "*Coporne*
 or *coporoun* of a thyng (*cope-*
rone, K.H. *coperun*, P.), capi-
 tellum" (Prompt. Parv.). "The
 Catholicon explains *capitellum*
 assignifying merely the capital
 of a column, but in the Medulla
 it is rendered '*summa pars*
capitis'" (A. Way, in Prompt.
 Parv.).
 Coppe, top; "hyl *coppe*," A. 790.
 A.S. *copp*, head, top, apex.
 "Now bowis furth this baratour
 and bidis na langir,
 Up at a martene mountane, he myns
 with his ost,
 And viii daies bedene the drije was
 and mare,
 Or he miȝt covir to the *copp*, fra
 the cave undire."
 (K. Alex. p. 163.)
 Corage, B. 1806.
 Corbyal, raven, B. 456.
 Cordes, C. 153.
 Coroun, *sb.* A. 237; *vb.* A. 415,
 766.
 Cors, course, B. 264.
 Corse, corpse, A. 320.
 Corsed, cursed, B. 1032, 1583.
 Corsyes, curses, B. 1034.
 Cortays, } courteous, A. 433;
 Cortayse, } B. 512; pure, B.
 1089.
 Cortaysye, courtesy, A. 469,
 480; good conduct, B. 13.
 Cortaysly, courteously, A. 381;
 kindly, B. 564, 1435.
 Corte, court, A. 700.
 Cortel, kirtle, A. 203. A.S.
cyrte. Dan. *kjortel*, a garment
 either for a man or woman.
 Cortez, A. 753.
 Corupte, B. 281.
 Coruen (*p. p.* of *cerue*), cut,
 mowed, A. 40; B. 1407.
 Cost, contrivance, B. 1478. A.S.
costian. O. Sw. *kosta*. Du.
koste, to try, attempt. This
 word is sometimes written
cast. See "Will and the
 Werwolf," p. 167.
 Cooste, } coast, border, side, B.
 Cost, } 85, 1024, 1033.
 Costoum, custom, B. 851.
 Coumforde, comfort, A. 369.
 Counseyl, } A. 319; B. 683, 1201.
 Counsayl, }
 Counte, B. 1685, 1731.
 Countenance, B. 792.
 Counterfete, defraud, A. 555.
 Countes, A. 488.
 Courtasye, courtesy, A. 457.
 Cout, cut, B. 1104.
 Couthe, knew, known, B. 813,
 1054.
 Coueyte, B. 1054.
 Couenaunde, } covenant, A. 561.
 Couenaunte, }
 Couetyse, covetousness, B. 181.

- Cowpe, cup, B. 1458.
 Cowthe, could; cowthez, couldst, A. 483.
 Cowwardely, B. 1631.
 Coyntyse, skill, craft, B. 1287.
 Crafte, power, wisdom; *pl.* craftez, A. 356; contrivance, A. 889; power, C. 131.
 Cragez, crags, B. 449.
 Crak, sound, B. 1210.
 Craue, ask, pray for, A. 662; beg, B. 801.
 Crede, A. 484.
 Cresse, cress, A. 343.
 Creste, A. 855.
 Coked, bad, B. 181.
 Crokez, sickles, A. 40.
 Cronez, cranes, B. 58.
 Crossayl, C. 102.
 Croukez, croaks, B. 459.
 Crupplez, cripples, B. 103.
 Cry, proclamation, B. 1574.
 Crysolite, }
 Crysolyt, } A. 1008.
 Crysopase, A. 1012.
 Crystal, A. 159.
 Cumly, A. 928. See *Comly*.
 Cupborde, B. 1440.
 Cupyde, }
 Cubit, } B. 315, 319, 405.
 Cupple, pair, B. 333.
 Cure, care, A. 1090.
 Curious, B. 1353.
 Cyte, }
 Cete, } city, A. 926, 938.

 Dale (phrase: "doun and *dalez*," hill and dale), A. 121; B. 384.
 Dalt, dealt, fulfilled, B. 1756.
 Dam, stream, A. 324; the deep, B. 416. Icel. *dammr.* Dan. *dam*, a fish pond.
 Dampned, damned, condemned, A. 640.
 Dampned, quelled, B. 989. Ger. *dampfen*, to suffocate, choke. Du. *dempen*. Sw. *dåmpa*, to extinguish, repress, damp.
 Damysel, A. 488.
 Dare, to tremble, be afraid, A. 838. Sw. *darra*, to tremble, shake.
 Dard = dured, endured, A. 608.
 Daschande, dashing, C. 312.
 Dasande, stupefying, B. 1538.
 Dase, lie hid, cower, C. 383. Cf. *dare*, to lie hid, cower. For the interchange of *r* and *s* compare O. E. *gaure*, to gaze.
 Dased, stupid, frightened, A. 1084. Sc. *dozen*, *dosen*, to stupefy, benumb. Du. *daesen*, to lose one's wits; *daes*, *dwaes*, foolish, mad. (Kil.) Prov. Ger. *dasen*, to be still.
 "For he was *dased* of the dint and half dede him semyd."
 (K. Alex. p. 136.)
 Date, A. 491; limit, A. 492; time, A. 503, 515; age, A. 1039.
 Daube, daub, plaster, B. 313, 492. Prov. E. *daub*, clay. "*Dawber* or cleyman: *dawbyn*, lino, muro" (Prompt. Parv.).
 Daunce, dance, A. 345.
 Daunger, danger, A. 11; B. 71.
 Dawande, dawning, C. 445. A. S. *dagian*, to become day. Icel. *dagan*, dawn.

- Dawe, days; "don out of *dawe*,"
deprived of life, dead, A. 282.
- Dayly, A. 313.
- Daynty, B. 38, 1046.
- Day-rawe, daybreak, B. 893;
rawe or *rewe* signifies a *streak*.
Cf. *day-rim*, in "Owl and
Nightingale," l. 328.
"Qwen the *day-rawe* rase,
he rysis belyfe."
(K. Alex. p. 14.)
- Dazed, dawned, became day, B.
1755. See *Dawande*.
- Debate, strife, contest, A. 390.
- Deboner, } gracious, courteous,
Debonere, } kind, A. 162; B.
830.
- Debonerté, goodness, A. 797;
C. 418.
- Dece = dese, seat of honour, B.
38, 1399. See *Dese*.
- Declar, B. 1618.
- Declyne, A. 333.
- Decree, B. 1745; C. 386.
- De dayn, disdain, displeasure, B.
74; C. 50.
- Defence, prohibition, B. 243,
245.
- Defoule, } B. 1129, 1147; C.
Defowle, } 290.
- Degre, degree, condition, B. 92.
- Degres, steps, A. 1021.
- Dele, deal, distribute, give, A.
605; exchange, B. 1118.
- Dele, utter, B. 344.
- Dele (dole), sorrow, A. 51.
- Deled, dealt, C. 193.
- Delful, doleful, sorrowful, B.
400.
- Delfully, dolefully, sorrowfully,
A. 705.
- Delyt, delight, A. 641, 1115.
- Delyuer, delivered, B. 1084.
- Delyver, deliver, A. 651; B.
500.
- Dem, } deem, judge, A. 312,
Deme, } 313; B. 1118; utter,
decree, B. 1745; C. 119; call,
name, B. 1020, 1611. A.S.
déman.
- Demerlayk, } magic, glamour,
Demorlayk, } B. 1561, 1578.
S. Sax. *dweomer-lake*, magic.
A.S. *dweomere*, a juggler.
"And all this *demerlayke* he did
bot be the devylle craftes."
(K. Alex. p. 15.)
- Demme, *vb.* become faded, lost,
A. 223. A.S. *dem*, damage,
hurt, loss.
- Demmed=dammed, collected(?),
B. 384. A.S. *demman*, to dam,
stop water. Carr gives *demin*
a term applied to clouds when
collected in masses. Sw.
dämma. O. Fris. *demma*, to
stop, obstruct.
- Dene, vale, dale, A. 295. A.S.
dene, *denu*.
- Denely, loud, A. 51.
- Denned (dinned), struck, re-
sounded, A. 51. A.S. *dynan*,
Sw. *dynia*, to resound.
- Denounce, renounce, forsake,
B. 106.
- Departed, A. 378, B. 396, 1677.
- Depaynt, A. 1101.
- Dep, } profound, A. 406, B.
Depe, } 1609.
- Depres, A. 777.
- Depryue, A. 449, B. 185.
- Dere, *vb.* to harm, injure, A.

- 1156, B. 862. A.S. *ærian*,
to hurt, damage, injure.
- Dere, precious, A. 400; valuable,
B. 1792. A.S. *deóre*, dear;
precious.
- Dere, dearly.
- Dere, dear one, A. 776.
- Derelych, } = dearly, beauti-
Derely, } fully, A. 994;
very, B. 270.
- Dere, *sb.* harms, injuries, A. 102.
A.S. *dar daru*, hurt, harm.
"Thai dre;e him up to the drye
(land), and he na *dere* sufird."
(K. Alex. p. 189.)
- Derf, great, bold, B. 862. O.N.
diafr. Sw. *djerf*, strong, bold.
- Derfly, quickly, B. 1641, C. 110.
- Derk, dark, A. 528, B. 1020, C.
263. A.S. *deorc*.
- Derne, *adj.* secret, hidden, B.
588, 1611; *adv.* secretly, B.
697. A.S. *dearn*, dark, secret,
hidden.
- Derþe = dearth, preciousness,
value, worth. A. 99. See
Dere.
- Deruely = derfely, quickly, B.
632.
- Derworth, precious, beautiful,
A. 109. See *Dere*.
- Des, } dais, seat of honour, A.
Dese, } 765, B. 115, 1394.
- Desert, C. 84.
- Desserte, A. 594.
- Deserued, B. 613.
- Deseuered, C. 315.
- Dessypele, A. 714.
- Destyné, A. 757, C. 49.
- Desyre, B. 545.
- Determynable, A. 593.
- Deuine, *sb.* B. 1302; *vb.* B. 1561.
- Deuinores, B. 1578.
- Deuote, A. 406.
- Deuoutly, B. 814.
- Deuoyde, do away with, destroy,
A. 15, B. 908.
- Deuoydyng, *sb.* B. 544.
- Deuyce, } devise, imagine, B.
Deuyse, } 1046, 1100; de-
Device, } scribe, A. 99, 983;
order, B. 110, 238.
- Deuyse, *sb.* device, A. 139.
- Deuysement, description, 1018.
- Dewoutly, devoutly, C. 333.
- Dewoyde = devoyde, C. 284.
- Dewyne = dwine, pine, A. 11.
- Deystyné, B. 400.
- De;ter, } daughters, B. 270,
De;teres, } 866, 899, 933,
De;tteres, } 939.
- Dialoke, discourse, B. 1157.
- Dispayre, C. 169.
- Display, B. 1107.
- Displese, C. 1.
- Dispit, C. 50.
- Dispoyled, B. 1285, C. 95.
- Disstrye, destroy, B. 907, 1160.
- Disserne, C. 513.
- Dissert, C. 12.
- Disserved, B. 613.
- Distresse, } B. 880, 1160.
Distrese, }
- Diuinite, B. 1609.
- Ditte, stops up, closes, B. 588.
N. Prov. E. *ditt*, to stop up.
A.S. *dyttan*.
- Di;te, order, arrange, B. 1266.
A.S. *dihtan*, to set in order,
dispose, arrange, direct, etc.
- Do, doc, "daunce as any do,"
A. 345.

- Dobler, dish, B. 1146. O.Fr. *doublier*.
- Doel, } sorrow, A. 326, 339,
Dol, } 641, B. 852.
- Dole, part, A. 136.
- Dom, } mind, judgment, A.
Dome, } 157, 579, 666, B.
597; command, B. 632;
doom, C. 203.
- Dongoun, B. 1224.
- Dool, part, A. 216.
- Dool (dole), sorrow. See *Doel*.
- Doole, gift, B. 699.
- Dor, door, B. 320.
- Dotage, folly, B. 1425.
- Dote, act foolishly, B. 286,
1500; C. 125; be astonished,
frightened, B. 852. Sc. *doit*.
Icel. *dotta*, to slumber. Du.
doten, *dutten*, delirare, desi-
pere. (Kilian.) "Maddyn
or *dotyn*, desipio." (Prompt.
Parv.)
- Doted, foolish, wicked, C. 196.
N. Prov. E. *doited*, stupid.
- Dotel, a fool, B. 1517.
- Doun, down, A. 230.
- Doun, down, hill, A. 121.
- Doungoun, dungeon, A. 1186.
- Doured, grieved, mourned, C.
372. Sc. *dour*.
- Dousour, sweetness, A. 429.
- Doute, doubt, A. 927.
- Douth, } brave, noble, A. 838,
Doupe, } B. 270, 597. A.S.
duguth, the nobility, senate,
etc. *Dugeth*, good, virtuous.
Dugan, to profit, avail, be
good, etc.
- Doune, } a female dove, B. 469,
Dovene, } 481. Cf. O.E. *wul-*
vene, a female wolf, and E.
vixen, a female fox.
- Dowe, avail, profit, B. 374; C.
50. See *Douthe*.
- Dowelle, dwell, B. 376; C. 69.
- Downe, downs, hills, A. 73, 85.
- Dowyne, dwine, pine, A. 326.
- Dowrie, B. 185.
- Dowue, dove, B. 485.
- Doȝter, daughter, B. 814.
- Doȝty, doughty, valiant, B. 1182,
1791. See *Douthe*.
- Doȝtyest, bravest, B. 1306.
- Draȝ, draw, A. 698.
- Draȝt = draught, character, B.
1557.
- Drepe, to kill, slay, B. 246;
destroy, B. 599, 1306. A.S.
drepan. O.N. *drepa*.
- Dresse, order, direct, prepare,
A. 494, 859; B. 92; *pret*.
dressed, *drest*.
- Dreue, drive, A. 323.
- Dreued, drove, A. 979.
- Dreȝe = dreghe, suffer, endure,
B. 1224. Sc. *dree*. A. S.
dreogan, to bear, suffer, en-
dure.
- Dreȝly, sorrowfully, B. 476.
- Drof, drove, A. 30, 1152.
- Drouy, turbid, B. 1016. O.E.
drove, to trouble. Goth. *drob-*
jan, to trouble. Du. *droeven*.
"Drovy, turbidus, turbulentus"
(Cath. Ang.).
"He (the fool-large) is like to an
hors that seketh rather to drynke
drovy watir and trouble, than for
to drinke water of the welle that
is cleer."
(The Persones Tale: *Remedium*
contra avariciam.)

- Drowned, was drowned, B. 372.
 Droȝ, drew, A. 1115; B. 71, 1394.
 Droȝthe = drouthe, drought. A. *S. druguth*. Du. *drooghte*. Sc. *drouth*, from A.S. *dryg*. Du. *droogh*, dry.
 Druye, dry, B. 412.
 Drwry, dreary (?), A. 323.
 Drwry = drury, love, B. 699, 1065. O.Fr. *druerie*, *drurie*.
 Dryȝ, } dry, B. 385.
 Dryȝe, }
 Dryȝ, } heavy, sorrowful, A.
 Dryȝe, } 822; B. 342.
 Dryȝe, suffer, B. 372, 400, 1032.
 See *Dreȝe*.
 Dryȝly, } heavily, slowly, A.
 Dryȝlych, } 125; wrathfully,
 angrily, B. 74, 344; C. 235.
 Dryȝtyn, lord, A. 349; B. 1065.
 A.S. *drihten*.
 Dubbed, } decked, A. 73, 97,
 Dubbet, } 202; adorned, B. 115.
 Dubbement, adornment, A. 121.
 Dublere, a dish, B. 1279. See *Dobler*.
 Duc, }
 Duke, } A. 893; B. 38, 1182.
 Dumpe, be dashed, fall, C. 362.
 " þan sal þe rainbow descend,
 In hu o galle it sal be kend;
 Wit þe wind sal it melle,
 And drive þam dun alle until helle;
 And *dump* the devels þider in,
 In þair bale alle for to brin."
 (*Signa Ante Judicium*, in Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii.)
 Dungen, 3d pers. pl. pret. of *ding*,
 to beat, B. 1266. Sw. *dūnga*.
 Dunne, dun, A. 30.
 Dunt, blow. See *Dynt*.
 Durande, lasting, during, A. 336.
 Dure, last, B. 1021; C. 488.
 Dusched, struck, B. 1538. Sc. *dusche*, to smite; *dusch*, a blow.
 Dan. *daske*, to slap. Icel. *dust*, a blow.
 Dutande, shutting, closing (from *dutte*, to shut), B. 320. See *Ditte*.
 Dutte, fasten, close, B. 1182. Prov. E. *dyt*, stop up. O.N. *ditta*.
 Dyche, ditch, A. 606.
 Dyd, caused, A. 306.
 Dylle = dull, slow, sluggish, foolish, A. 679. N. Prov. E. *dull*, hard of hearing. O.N. *dilla*, lallare.
 Dym, black, B. 1016.
 Dymly, secretly, C. 375.
 Dymme, dark, B. 472.
 Dyn, noise, B. 862.
 Dyngne, worthy, C. 119.
 Dyngnete, dignity, B. 1801.
 Dynt, blow, C. 125.
 Dyscreuen, describe, A. 68.
 Dyscovere, B. 683.
 Dysheriete, disinherit, B. 185.
 Dysplese, to be displeased, A. 422; to displease, A. 455; B. 1136.
 Dyspyt, B. 821.
 Dyssente, descend, A. 626.
 Dysstresse, distress, A. 280, 337.
 Dysstrye, destroy, B. 520.
 Dystryed, destroyed, A. 124.
 Dyt, doeth, A. 680.
 Dyȝe, die, A. 306.
 Dyȝt, decked, A. 202, 986; dressed, A. 919; ordered, prepared, 243, 632.

- Efte, again, A. 328 ; afterwards, A. 332 ; B. 562.
- Egge = *edge*, hill, B. 451.
- Egge, edge (of a knife), B. 1104 ; of a hill, B. 383. A.S. *ecge*. O.N. *egg*, edge. Du. *egghe*, an angle, corner, angle. Ger. *ecke*, a corner.
- Eggyng, instigation, B. 241. Prov. E. "egg on." O.N. *egg*, an edge; *eggia*, to sharpen, and hence instigate.
- Elde, age, B. 657 ; C. 125. A.S. *eld*, *yld*, age.
- Elle, else, otherwise, A. 32, 723 ; so that, B. 466.
- Emerad, } emerald, A. 118,
Emerade, } 1004.
- Emperise, empress, A. 441.
- Empire, }
Empyre, } A. 454 ; B. 540, 1332.
- Enaumaylde, } enamelled, B.
Enaumayled, } 1411, 1457.
- Enbanded, supported (?), B. 1459. Sir F. Madden renders it *ornamented*.
- Enclose, B. 334.
- Enclynande, inclining, bowing. A. 236.
- Enclyned, prone, B. 518.
- Enclyin, }
Enclyne, } A. 629, 1205.
- Encres, increase, A. 958.
- Encroche, approach, A. 1116 ; receive, C. 18.
- Ende, die, B. 402 ; *on ende*, to death, C. 426. Cf. *ender-day*, and *ending day* = the day of one's death.
- Endele, endless, A. 737.
- Endente, A. 628, 1011.
- Endentur, crevices, holes, B. 313. O.Fr. *endenter*, to notch, jag.
- Endorde, adored, A. 368.
- Endure, }
Endeure, } A. 475, 1081.
- Endyte, A. 1125.
- Ene, once ; *at ene*, at once, A. 291 ; *at ene*, at one, A. 952. A.S. *æne*, once.
- Enfaminied, famished, B. 1194.
- Enforsed, forced, B. 938.
- Engendered, begat, B. 272.
- Enherite, B. 240.
- Enle = *enely*, alone, singly, A. 848.
- Eleuenþe, eleventh, A. 1013.
- Enmie, }
Enmye, } enemy, B. 1204.
- Enourled, clothed, B. 19.
- Enprece, }
Enpresse, } C. 43, 528.
- Enpresse, A. 1096.
- Enpoysened, B. 242.
- Enprysonment, B. 46.
- Enquilen, demand, C. 39.
- Ensens, incence, A. 1121.
- Entent, A. 1190.
- Entre, }
Enter, } A. 1066 ; A. 38.
- Entyre, B. 1137, 1808.
- Enurned, adorned, decked, A. 1026.
- Er, } before, A. 324, 328 ; B.
Ere, } 648.
- Erber, }
Erbere, } arbour, A. 9, 38, 1170.
- Erbes, herbs, B. 1684.
- Erde, land, abode, A. 248 ; B. 596, 601, 1006. A.S. *eard*, native soil, country, region ; *eardian*, to dwell, inhabit.

- Erigant, arrogance, B. 148.
 Erly, early, A. 392.
 Ernde, errand, message, C. 52.
 See *Arende, Arnde*.
 Erne, eagle, B. 1698. A.S. *earn*,
 eagle.
 Ernestly, quickly, rapidly, B.
 277, 1240. A.S. *eornostlice*.
 Erroure, A. 422.
 Erytage, A. 443.
 Epe, easy, A. 1201; B. 608.
 A.S. *edth*.
 Euen, *vb.* to be equal to, A. 1072.
 Euen-songe, A. 528.
 Euen-tyde, A. 581; B. 479.
 Euer-ferne, C. 438.
 Ewere, B. 1457.
 Excuse, A. 281.
 Expoun, }
 Expoune, } expound, A. 37; B.
 Expowne, } 1058, 1729.
 Expounyng, *sb.* expounding, B.
 1565.
 Expresse, A. 909; B. 1158.

 Fable, A. 591.
 Fader, father, A. 871.
 Falce, }
 False, } B. 205, 474.
 Falewed, became pale, faded, B.
 1539. Ger. *falb*, pale, faded.
 A.S. *fealo*, pale, reddish or
 yellowish; *fealwian*, to grow
 yellow.
 Fale, C. 92, good. A.S. *fael*,
 clean, good, true.
 Falle, falls, happens, B. 494.
 Falure, A. 1083.
 Famacion, defamation, B. 188.
 Famed, celebrated, B. 275.
 Fande, found, A. 870.
 Fanne, fans, flutters, B. 457.
 Fantumme, phantom, B. 1341.
 Farande, pleasing, A. 864; hand-
 some, B. 607; joyous, B. 1758.
 N. Prov. E. *farant*, decent,
 pleasant, nice. Gael. *farranta*,
 stout, brave.
 Farandely, pleasantly, C. 485.
 N. Prov. E. *farantly*.
 Fare, *vb.* go, A. 129, 147; B.
 100, 621; fare, B. 466, 929.
 A.S. *faran*. O.N. *fara*.
 Fare, *sb.* voyage, course, C. 98.
 A.S. *faru, fær*.
 “*pe caf he cast o corn sum quile,*
 In pe flum þat hatt pe Nile;
 Ffor-qui þat flum þat rennes þar,
 Til Joseph hus it has pe fare.”
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 27b.)
 Fare, conduct, A. 831; B. 861.
 Faren, gone, passed, B. 403.
 Fasor, form, A. 431.
 Fasoun, fashion, A. 982, 1100.
 Fat, vessel, vat, B. 627. A.S.
 faet.
 Fate, fades, A. 1037.
 Fathme, (*a*) embrace, B. 399;
 (*b*) grope, C. 273.
 (*a*) “*Als I sat upon that lawe,*
 I bigan Denemark for to awe,
 The borwes, and the castles stronge,
 And mine armes weren so longe,
 That I fadmede, al at ones,
 Denemark with mine longe bones.”
 (Havelok the Dane, l. 1291.)
 O. N. *fadma*. Dan. *fadma*.
 A.S. *faethmian*, to embrace.
 Fatte, vessel, B. 802.
 Fatted, fattened, B. 56.
 Faunt, child, maiden, A. 161.
 Faure, four, B. 958.
 Faurty, forty, B. 741.

- Faut, } fault, B. 177, 236, 571.
 Faute, }
 Fautle, faultless, B. 794.
 Fauty, faulty, sinful, B. 743.
 Fauor, } A. 428; "great fa-
 Fauour, } uour," A. 967.
 Fawre, four, B. 938.
 Fawte, fault, B. 1736.
 Fax, } hair, B. 790, 1689. A.S.
 Faxe, } *fear*.
 Fay, *in faye*, in faith, indeed, A.
 263; *par ma fay*, by my faith,
 A. 488.
 Faylande, failing, B. 1535.
 Fayle, be wanting, B. 737.
 Fayly, fail, A. 34; B. 548.
 Fayn, glad, A. 393; *fayn of*, B.
 642; *faynest*, B. 1219.
 Fayned, false, B. 188.
 Fazt, fought, A. 54.
 Feble, } poor, bad, B. 47, 101,
 Febele, } 145.
 Fech, } fetch, A. 846, 1157;
 Feche, } B. 621.
 Fees, cities, B. 960. Fr. *fief*.
 Prov. Fr. *feu, fieu*. M. Lat.
feudum. Eng. *fee*. The origin
 of this term is to be found in
 Goth. *faihu*, possessions. O.
 H. G. *fihu, fehu*, cattle. O.N.
fe. A.S. *feoh*, cattle, money.
 Fel, bitterly, B. 1040. A.S.
fell, cruel, severe.
 Fela, schyp, fellowship, B. 271.
 Fele, incline (?), B. 914. A.S.
felan, to incline. Or is it
 another form of *fail*?
 Fele, many, A. 21, 926. A.S. *féla*.
 Fele (feel), taste, B. 107.
 Fele-kyn, many kinds of, B.
 1483.
- Felle, cruel, severe; *felle chere*,
 stern countenance, B. 139;
 sharp, A. 367; B. 156;
 boisterous, rough, B. 421;
 bitter, B. 954.
 Felly, fiercely, bitterly, B. 559,
 571.
 Felonye, crime, sin, A. 799;
 B. 205.
 Feloun, sinner, criminal, B. 217.
 Felt, hair, B. 1689. A.S. *felt*,
 Du. *velt*, felt, cloth. Cf. W.
gwallt. Gael. *falt*, hair of
 the head.
 Femmale, female, B. 696.
 Fende, fiend, devil, B. 205, B.
 1341.
 Fende, fend, B. 1191. Fr. *de-*
fendre.
 Fenden, of fiends, B. 224.
 Feng, took (*pret.* of fonge), B.
 377.
 Fenny, dirty, vile, B. 1113. Cf.
 S.Prov.E. *venny*, mouldy. A.S.
fenn, mud, dirt. Goth. *fani*.
 Fenyx, phenix, A. 430.
 Fer, far, A. 334.
 Fere, a companion; *in fere*, in
 company, together. A. 89,
 883; B. 985, 1062. A. S.
fera, gefera, a companion.
 Ferd, frightened, B. 897, 975.
 Ferde, fear, B. 386; C. 215.
 A.S. *forhtian*, to fear; *forht*,
 fear.
 Ferde, went, *pret.* of *fare*, B.
 1106.
 Fere, (fares), carries, A. 98.
 See *fare*.
 Fere, companions. A. 1149. See
ferre.

- Ferke up, get up, B. 897; ferke over, go, walk over, B. 133.
 "He salle *ferkke* before
 And I salle come aftyre."
 (Morte Arthure, p. 347.)
 "Now *ferkes* to the fyrthe,
 thees fresche mene of armes."
 (*Ibid.*, p. 209.)
 "The kyng *ferkes* furthe
 on a faire stede."
 (*Ibid.*, p. 202.)
 The verb to *ferk* seems to be related to the Eng. *firk*, a quick movement, jerk, etc. A.S. *frician*, to dance.
- Ferly, *adj.* wondrous, A. 1083; *adv.* wonderfully, B. 269, 960; *sb.* wonder, astonishment, A. 1085; marvel, B. 1529. A.S. *fær, færlice*, sudden.
- Ferlyly, exceedingly, B. 962.
- Ferre, farther, *comp.* of *fer*, B. 97, 98.
- Ferryed, A. 945. O.N. *feria* (from *fara*, to go), to transport; set over.
- Fers, fierce, B. 101.
- Ferslych, fiercely, C. 337.
- Fest, fast, C. 290.
- Feste, feast, A. 283; B. 642.
- Festene, fasten, establish, B. 156, 327, 1255; C. 273.
- Fester, B. 1040.
- Festual, B. 136.
- Fete, *in fete*, indeed, B. 1106.
 O.Fr. *faict*. Fr. *fait*, a deed, feat.
- Feþer-beddes, C. 158.
- Fetly = featly, aptly, fitly, B. 585. See *fete*.
- Fette, fetch, B. 802.
- Fettle, set in order, provide, make. B. 343, 585; C. 38, 435. Prov. E. *fettle*, set in order, etc. O. Fris. *fitia*, to adorn. Goth. *fetjan*. Norse *fitla*, to labour at a thing in order to get it right. Pl. D. *fisseln*, to bustle about.
- Fettre, fetter, B. 1255.
- Feture, feature, B. 794.
- Fetys, } neat, well made, dex-
 Fetysse, } terity, B. 174, 1103.
 O.Fr. *faictis*. Lat. *facticius*, well made, neat, handsome.
- Fetysely, handsomely, beautifully, B. 1462.
- Feþt, fight, B. 275, 1191. A.S. *feoht*. Ger. *fecht*, fight.
- Feþtande, fighting, struggling, B. 404.
- Filed, defiled. See *Fyled*.
- Flake, flake; *flake of soufre*, B. 954. O.N. *flak*, plank, slice.
- Flake = fleck, spot, blemish, A. 946. O.N. *fleckr*. Ger. *fleck*, spot, blot, stain.
- Flakerande, flickering, fluttering, B. 1410. Ger. *flackern*, to flare, blaze, flutter.
- Flambe, flame, A. 768.
- Flaumbeande, flaming, A. 90; shining, B. 1468.
- Flaunke, spark, B. 954. Prov. E. *flanker*, a flying spark. Pl. D. *flunkern*, to flicker, sparkle. Ger. *flunke*, spark.
- Flauore, A. 87.
- Flawen, fled, C. 214.
- Flay, terrify, B. 960, 1723; C. 215. N. Prov. E. *flay, flee*.
- Flayn, flayed, A. 808.
- Flayt, plot of ground, a flat, A. 57.

- Fleez, (fleece) of golde, B. 1476.
- Flem, } banish, A. 334; B. 31,
Fleme, } 596. A.S. *flyman*.
- Flem, stream, C. 309. Cf. Prov.
E. *flume*, *flem*, *fleme*, a mill
stream. Norse *floim*, *flaum*,
flood, overflow of water.
flauma, to overflow.
- Fleschlych, } fleshly, carnal, B.
Fleschly, } 265; A. 1081.
- Flet, *pret.* of flete, to flow, A.
1057.
- Flete, } flow, B. 1025; to people,
Flet, } B. 685. A.S. *fleotan*.
Sw. *flyta*, flow, float. O.N.
flota. Prov. E. *fleet*.
- Flette, floated, *pret.* of flete, to
float, B. 387.
"Childer," he said, "yee list and lete,
I sagh caf on þe water flete."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 27*b*.)
- Fleze, flayed, A. 431.
- Flod, } flood, A. 873, 1057; B.
Flode, } 369.
- Flokke, flock, B. 386.
- Flonc = flong = flung, A. 1164.
- Flor, flower, A. 29. *pl.* *flores*.
- Flor, floor, B. 133.
- Flosed, flossed, B. 1689. Cf.
floss-silk. Ital. *floscio flosso*,
drooping, flaccid.
- Flot, grease, fat, B. 1011. A.S.
flotan, to float; *flót-smere*,
scum of a pot, floating fat.
O.N. *flót*, the act of floating,
the grease swimming on the
surface of broth. Prov. E.
fleet.
- Flot, } company, A. 785, 945;
Flote, } army, B. 1212. O.Fr.
flote, a crowd.
- Flot, }
Flote, } flowed, floated, A. 46
Flotte, } B. 421, 432; C. 248.
- Floty, waving, A. 127.
- Flour-de-lys, A. 752.
- Floury, A. 57.
- Flowen, flew, fled, A. 89, B. 945.
- Flowred, A. 270.
- Flozed, flowed, B. 397.
- Flurted, flowered, figured, A.
208.
- Flyt, force, literally chiding, B.
421. O.S. *flit*, contention.
- Flyte, to quarrel, strive, A. 353.
Prov. E. *flite*, scold. A.S. *flitan*.
- Flytande, chiding, B. 950.
- Flyze, flay (?), A. 812.
- Flyzt, flight, B. 377.
- Fo, enemy, B. 1219.
- Fode, person, people, B. 466.
fode, a child (King Horn, l.
1384); *fodder*, producer, mo-
ther (King Alys, l. 645);
fedan, *afedan*, to bring forth,
give birth to, rear. O.N.
fæda. Dan. *føde*.
- Fogge, dry grass, B. 1683. W.
fwg.
- Fol, fool, B. 750, 996.
- Fol, foolish, C. 283.
- Folde, folded, A. 434.
- Folde, earth, A. 334; B. 403, 950.
- Fole, fowl, B. 1410.
- Fole, fool, B. 202.
- Fole, foal, B. 1255.
- Foler, B. 1410.
- Foles, acts foolishly, B. 1422.
- Folewande, } following, A. 1039,
Folwande, } B. 429, 1212.
- Folk, } people, B. 100, 542,
Folke, } 960.

- Folken, of people, B. 271.
- Folmarde. Properly the beech-martin, but commonly applied to the pole-cat. O. Fr. *foine*, *faine* (Lat. *fagina*), beech-mast.
- Folyly, foolishly, B. 696.
- Folȝe, follow, B. 6, 677, 918. A.S. *folgian*.
- Folȝed, followed, A. 127.
- Folȝed, baptised, A. 653. A.S. *fullian*, *fulwian*, to baptise.
- Foman, enemy, B. 1175.
- Fon, ceased, *pret.* of *fyne*, A. 1030; B. 369. The northern form is *fan*.
 "Bot ai þe quilz he ne *fan*
 To behald þe leve maidan."
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. pl. 20a.)
- Fonde, to found, establish, A. 170; B. 173.
- Fonde, to go, proceed, A. 150.
- Fonde, try, B. 1103. A. S. *fandian*.
- Fonden, found, B. 356.
- Fonge, take, receive, A. 439, 478; B. 540; *fongeȝ* to the *flyȝt*, takes to flight, B. 457. A.S. *fon*. Ger. *fangen*, take, seize. Goth. *fahan*.
- Font, B. 164.
- Fonte, found, A. 327.
- Fooschyp, }
 Foschip, } enmity, B. 918, 919.
- For, from, B. 740; because, B. 323.
- Forbede, forbid, A. 379; B. 1147.
- Forboden, forbidden, B. 826, 998.
- Forbrent, burnt, A. 1138.
- For-clemmed, starved, C. 395. Prov.E. *clem*, to starve, pinch with hunger. Du. *klemmen*, to pinch, compress.
- For-didden, did away with, A. 124.
- For-dolked, severely wounded, A. 11. A.S. *dole*, *dolh*, *dolg*, a wound; *dilgian*, to destroy.
- Forering, guarding, B. 3.
- Forfare, destroy; also to perish, B. 1168; C. 483; *forferde* (*pret.*) B. 571, 1051.
- Forfete, A. 618, 638; B. 743.
- Forfyne, lastly.
- Forgart, } = for-did, lost, *pret.*
 Forgarte, } of for-gar, ruin, destroy, lose, A. 321; B. 240. See *Gar*.
- Forged, made, B. 343.
- Forhede, forehead, A. 870.
- Foriusted, overthrown, defeated, B. 1216. Fr. *jouster*, to tilt.
- Forlete, lost, A. 327.
- Forlonge, furlong, A. 1030.
- Forloteȝ = forleteȝ, forsake, B. 101.
 "þe laghes bath he (Adam) þan
forlete
 Bath naturel and positif."
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 52b.)
- Forloyne, forsake, depart, go astray, err, A. 368; B. 282, 750, 1155, 1165. Fr. *loin*, far.
- Formast, first, foremost, B. 494.
- Forme, first, C. 38.
- Forme-fader, } post-father, pro-
 Forme-foster, } genitor, A. 638; B. 257.
- Fornes, furnace, B. 1011.
- For-payned, severely troubled, A. 246.

- Forray, forage, B. 1200. Fr. *fourrager*, to fodder, forrage, prey. O.Fr. *fouerrer*. Mid. Lat. *foderare*, *forrare*, from A.S. *foder*. Ger. *futter*, food, victuals.
- Forselet, a fortified place, B. 1200. " *Forcelet*, stronge place (*forslet*, H.P.) Fortalicium." (Prompt. Parv.) O.Fr. *forcier*. It. *forciere*. Mid. Lat. *forsarius*, a strong box, safe, coffer.
- Forser = forcer, forcet, A. 263. See preceding word.
- Forsette, compass, B. 78.
- Forsothe, forsooth, indeed, C. 212.
- Forst, frost, B. 524. A.S. *forst*.
- Forþe, way, passage, A. 150. Welsh, *ffordd*, a way.
"The kyng fraystez [seeks] a furth over the fresche strandez,
One a strenghe by a streme in thas straytt landez."
(Morte Arthure, p. 103.)
- Forth-lep, forth-leapt, C. 154.
- Forþoꝛt, repented, B. 557.
- Forþrast, for-thrust, B. 249.
- Forþy, therefore, wherefore, A. 234; B. 545, 1020.
- Forþynke, repent, B. 285.
- Fortone, } A. 306.
Fortune, }
- Forwarde = forword, covenant, promise, B. 327, 1742. A.S. *fore-weard*. " *Forwarde* or *cuuinawnt*, *convencio*, *pactum*." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Forwroꝛt, over-worked, weary, C. 163.
- Forꝛes, furrows, B. 1547. A.S. *furh*. Ger. *furche*, a furrow.
- Forꝛete, forgat, B. 203.
- Foted, footed, B. 538.
- Founce, bottom, A. 113.
- Foundande, going, C. 126.
- Founde, to go, B. 903.
"Quen we suppose in our sele to sit alther heist,
Than *fondis* furth dame fortoun to the flode ꝓates,
Draꝓes up the damme borde and drenchis us evir."
(K. Alex, p. 64.)
"Fflorent and Floridas with fyve score knyghttez,
ffollowede in the foreste, and on the way *fowndys*,
Fflyngande a faste trot, and on the folke dryffes."
(Morte Arthure, p. 231.)
- Foundemente, foundation, A. 992.
- Founden, found, B. 547.
- Foundered, destroyed, perished, B. 1014.
- Founs, } bottom, B. 1026.
Founce, }
- "Onone as thai on Alexander and on his ost waites,
Thai flee as fast into flode, and to the *founce* plangid."
(K. Alex. p. 141.)
- Fourfede, perished, *pret.* of *forfare*, B. 560.
- Fowle, foully, B. 1790.
- Fowled, became defiled, foul, B. 269.
- Fowre, four, A. 885.
- Foysoun, abundant, A. 1057. Fr. *foison*. O.Fr. *fuson*, from Lat. *fusio*, pouring out.
- Fraunchyse, A. 608; B. 750.

- Fray, terrify, B. 1553. See *Afray*.
- Frayne, demands, asks, desires, A. 129. A.S. *fregnan*, to ask. Goth. *fraihnan*.
- Frayste (a), sought, A. 169; (b) literally, to try, prove, B. 1736. O.N. *fresta*.
(a) "Bot wete thou wele this iwis, within a wale time,
Fra that I *fraist* have that faire (faice?) of my faire lady,
I sall the seke with a sowme of seggis enarmed."
(K. Alex. p. 69.)
- Frek, } man, B. 6, 79, 540.
- Freke, } This word is used by Skelton. A.S. *freca*, a daring warrior, from *frec*, *freca*, bold, daring, eager. The adjective *freke* (*frek*, *frike*), was not unknown to O.E. writers of the 14th century.
"Israel wit þis uplepp,
pat mocht noght forwit strid a step,
Witouten asking help of sun;
pat quak wit ilk lim was won,
pat first for eild mocht noght spek,
To bidd hast now es nan sa frek."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 29b.)
- Freles, blameless, A. 431. O.N. *fryja*, to blame. *Frie*, to blame, occurs in the romance of *Havelok the Dane*, l. 1998.
- Freloker, more freely, B. 1106.
- Frely, lordly, B. 162; beautiful, B. 173; freely, C. 20.
- Frelych, lordly, B. 162; bountiful, C. 214.
- French, an error for *frech* (*fresh*) or *frelich*, A. 1085.
- Frete, gnaw, devour, B. 1040. A.S. *fretan*.
- Freten, devoured, B. 404.
- Frette, furnish, B. 339; ornament, B. 1476. A.S. *fraetu*, ornament; *frætwian*, *frætwian*, trim, deck, adorn.
- Fro, from, A. 427; B. 396. This is another form of the Northumbrian *fra*. O.N. *frá*; "to *ne fro*," A. 347.
- Frok, } dress, garment, frock,
Frokke, } B. 136, 1742.
- Froþande, frothing, frothy, filthy, B. 1721.
- Frunt, kicked, C. 187.
- Frym, beautiful, fresh, vigorous, A. 1078. Prov. E. *frim*; *frum*, tender, fresh. A.S. *frème*, advantageous, good. Drayton uses the phrase "*frim*, pastures," *i.e.* luxuriant pastures.
- Fryst, delay, put off, B. 743. A.S. *fyrstan*, to give respite; *fyrst*, a space of time, interval. Icel. *frest*, delay; "to *frist*, to trust for a time" (Ray); to delay (Jam.).
- Fryt, } fruit, A. 29; B. 1044.
- Fryte, }
- Fryth, wood, A. 89; B. 534, 1680. Gael. *frith*, a heath, deer park, forest.
- Ful, foul, B. 231.
- Fulfile, accomplish, B. 264, 1732.
- Fulzed, baptised, B. 164. See *Folzed*.
- Fundament, A. 1009.
- Funde, found, B. 1735.
- Fust, fist, B. 1535.
- Fyf, five, A. 848.

- Fyfigure, A. 170, 746.
 Fykel, treacherous, deceitful, C. 283.
 Fyldor, gold thread, A. 106. Fr. *fil d'or*.
 Fyled, defiled, dirty, B. 136.
 Fyled, formed, B. 1460.
 Fylsened, strengthened, aided, supported, B. 1167, 1644. A.S. *fylst*, help, assistance; *fylstan*, to help, aid.
 Fylter, huddle together, B. 224; join, B. 696; meet together in battle, B. 1191; become ragged, entangled. Prov. E. *felter*, entangle, clot. Fairfax uses the phrase "*feltred* locks." Cf. the phrase "*a filtered* foal," a shaggy foal. Baker says that the term *felt* is applied to a matted growth of grass.
 "His fax and his foretoppe was *filterede* togeder."
 (Morte Arthure, p. 91.)
 Flyyoles (= *fyell*, *phioll*), round towers, B. 1462. Cf. *Fala*, a tour of tre. Med. Gram.
 Fyne, *vb.* end, die, A. 328; cease, A. 353; B. 450; delay, B. 929.
 Fyne, *sb.* cessation, A. 634.
 Fynne, fin, B. 531.
 Fyole, B. 1476.
 Fyrmament, B. 221.
 Fyrre, *adv.* farther, comp. of *fer*, A. 103, 127; B. 766; C. 116; *adj.* distant, A. 148. A.S. *fyrre*.
 Fyrte, fearful, trembling, A. 54. A.S. *fyrhto*; *fyrhtu*, fear, fright, trembling; *forht*, fearful, timid.
 Fyfel, fiddle, B. 1082.
 Fyþere, feather, B. 530, 1026.
 Galle, gall, stain, filth, A. 1059; B. 1022. Cf. to *gall*, fret. Fr. *galler*. W. *gwall*. O.N. *galli*, fault, imperfection. Dan. *gal*, wrong, ill.
 Gain, against, A. 138.
 Gardyn, A. 260.
 Gare, cause, make, drive, A. 331; B. 690. N.Prov.E. *gar*. O.N. *göra*, *gera*.
 Garlande, A. 1185.
 Garnyst, garnished, ornamented, B. 1277.
 Gart, forced, made, A. 1150. See *gare*; *garten*, 3*d pers. pl.* A. 86.
 Gate, way, A. 395, 525; B. 676, 931. O.N. *gata*.
 Gaule, } A. 463; C. 285. See
 Gawle, } *galle*.
 Gay, }
 Gaye, } A. 260; B. 830, 1315.
 Gayn, *vb.* avail, A. 343; C. 164; prevail, B. 1608. Sc. *gane*; *gain*, to be fit or suitable.
 Gayn, } useful, available, good,
 Gayne, } B. 259, 749.
 Gaynly, } gainly, gracious, B.
 Gaynlych, } 728; C. 83. Cf. *ungainly* = awkward. O.N. *gegn*, convenient, suitable; *gegna*, to meet.
 Gaꝛafylace, B. 1283.
 Geder, gather, C. 105.
 Gef, gave, A. 174.
 Gele, look, A. 930.

- Gemme, A. 253.
 Gendered, engendered, B. 300.
 Gendrez, genders, kinds, B. 434.
 Generacyoun, A. 826.
 Gent, } gentle, noble, gracious,
 Gente, } A. 118, 253, 265 ;
 B. 1495.
 Gentryse, nobleness, B. 1159,
 1216.
 Gentyll, noble, A. 278 ; *gentylest*,
 A. 1014 ; B. 1180.
 Gentyllmen, B. 864.
 Gere, gear, B. 16 ; C. 148.
 Gere, clothing, B. 1811.
 Gered, covered, clothed, orna-
 mented, B. 1344, 1568. O.N.
gerfi. A.S. *gearwa*, habili-
 ments. O.H.G. *garawi*, orna-
 ment, dress. A.S. *gearwan* ;
gearwian, make ready, pre-
 pare, supply.
 Gesse, tell, A. 498. Norse *gissa*.
 Geste, tale, saying, A. 277.
 Geste, }
 Gest, } guest, B. 98, 640.
 Gettes, devices, B. 1354. O.N.
geta, to conceive. A.S. "and-
gitan," get, know, understand.
 Geuen, given, A. 1189.
 Gilde, B. 1344.
 Giles, gills, C. 269.
 Gilofre, gilly flower, A. 43. Fr.
giroflée. Lat. *caryophyllus*, a
 clove.
 Glace = glance, A. 171. Fr.
glacer, *glacier*, slide, slip. Cf.
 O.E. *glace*, to polish, glance
 as an arrow turned aside.
 Glade, *vb.* to gladden, A. 860.
 Glam, word, message, B. 499 ;
 C. 63 ; talk, speech, B. 830 ;
 noise, 849. Obsolete Swedish
glamm, talk, chatter ; *glamma*,
 to talk, chatter. Gael. *glam*,
 outcry. O.N. *glam*, clash ;
glamra, to rattle. Sc. *glamer*,
 noise, clatter.
 "Alle thire he closis in that cliffe,
 and cairis on forthire,
 To the occyann at the erthes ende,
 and, ther in an ilee, he heres
 A grete *glaver* and a *glaam* of grekin
 tongis."
 (K. Alex. p. 188.)
 Glas, }
 Glasse, } A. 989, 1024.
 Glauere, to deceive, A. 687. Cf.
 N. Prov. E. *glaver*, *glaver*, to
 talk foolishly ; *glawer*, flat-
 tery. W. *glafir*. Irish *glafaire*,
 a babbler.
 "Sir," sais syr Gawayne,
 "So me gode helpe,
 Siche *glaverande* gomes
 greves me bot lyttile."
 (Morte Arthure, p. 212.)
 See extract under word *glam*.
 Glaymande, slimy, C. 269. Cf.
 "gleyme or rewme, reuma ;"
 "gleybyn or *yngleybyn*, visco,
 invisco." (Prompt. Parv.)
 Glayre, glare, amber, A. 1025.
 A.S. *glære*, amber. O.N. *glær*,
 Dan. *glar*, glass.
 Glayve, a sword, A. 653. Fr.
glaiue. Lat. *gladius*.
 Gle, joy, glee, A. 95, 1122.
 Glede, kite, B. 1696. A.S. *glida*.
 Glem, } gleam, light, A. 79.
 Gleme, } *day glem*, daylight,
 A. 1093 ; brightness, B. 218 ;
heven glem, B. 946.
 Glemande, gleaming, shining, A.
 70, 989.

Glene, gleam, A. 954.

Glent, } shone, A. 70, 114,
Glente, } 1025; B. 218. Sc.

glent, *glint*, to gleam. Dan.
glindse, to glisten; *glindre*, to
glitter.

"The schaftes of the schire sone
schirkind the cloudis,
And gods glorious gleme *glent* tham
emanngē."

(K. Alex. p. 164.)

Glent, } slipped, fell, A. 670.

Glente, } Sc. *glint*, *glent*, not
only signifies to gleam, shine,
but also to glide, slide. W.
ysglentio, to slide.

Glentez, *sb.* glooks, A. 1143.

Glet, } dirt, mud, slime, and
Glette, } hence filth, sin, A.

1059; B. 306, 573; C. 269.
Pl. D. *glett*, slippery. Sc. *glit*,
pus. O. N. *glæta*, wet.

Glewed, called, prayed, C. 164.

Fr. *glay*, cry.

Glodez, glades, A. 79.

Gloped, was terrified, frightened,
amazed, B. 849. O. N. *glapa*,
stare, gaze, gape. O. Fris.
glupa, to look, peep. Dan.
glippe, to wink. N. Prov. E.
glop, *gloppen*, to be amazed,
to frighten.

"Bees not *agloped* madame ne
greved at my fadire."

(K. Alex. p. 30.)

"Thane *gloped* the glotone and
glorede unfaire."

(Morte Arthure, p. 90.)

"O, my hart is rysand in a *glope*!
For this nobylle tythand thou shalle
have a droppe."

(Town. Myst. p. 146.)

Glopedly, fearfully, B. 896.

Glory, A. 933; B. 1522.

Gloryous, }
Glorious, } A. 798, 914.
Gloryus, }

Gloutoun, a wicked wretch, a
loose fellow, a ribald, B. 1505.

Gloumb, look, observe, C. 94.

Chaucer uses *glombe* in the
sense of to look gloomy,
sullen, to frown. It seems
to be connected with O. N.
glampa, to glitter, shine. Cf.
O. E. *glent*, to shine, and *glent*,
to look. So also *stare* signi-
fies not only to look stead-
fastly at, but to shine, glitter.

Glowed, shone, A. 114. O. N.

glóa, to glow, burn, shine.

Glwande, glowing, shining,
bright, C. 94.

Glydande, going, walking, B.
296.

Glyde, to go, walk, slip along,
B. 325, 677, 1590. Pl. D.

gliden, *glien*, slip, glide.

Glyfte, became frightened, B.
849. Originally to stare, look
astonished.

"pysmunkestode ande lokede parto,
And hade perof so moche drede,
pat he wende have go to wede;
As he stode so sore *aglyfte*
Hys ryȝt hande up he lyfte,
Ande blessedde hym self stedfastly."

(Handlyng Synne, l. 3590.)

Gliffe, in O. E. signifies also
to look, shine, glow. Sc.
glevin, to glow; *gliff*, a glimpse;
gliffin, to wink. Dan. *glippe*,
to wink.

Glymme, brightness, A. 1087.

O. Sw. *glimma*, to shine.

- Glysnánde, shining, glistening, A. 1017. A.S. *glisnian*. O.N. *glyssa*, to sparkle, glitter.
- Glyzt, shone, A. 114; looked, C. 453. Du. *glicken*, to shine. Icel. *glugga*, to peep. *A-glyzt*, slipped from, in line 245, is evidently another form of *glyzt*. Cf. N. Prov. E. *glea*, *aglea*, crooked, aside; *gledge*, to look askint. Sc. *gley*, *gly*, to squint, all of which originally signified simply to look, shine.
- Gnede, niggardly, beggarly, B. 146. The MS. reads *nede*, but *gnede*, is the correct form. Dan. *gnide*, to rub. A.S. *gnidan*. Cf. O.E. *nithing*, a miser. A.S. *gnethen*, moderate, sparing.
- “Sua lang has thir tua boght þair sede,
 þat þair moné wex al *gnede*.”
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 31a.)
 “Bot fra þair store bigan to sprede
 The pastur þam bigan to *kne*de.”
 (*Ibid*, fol. 15a.)
 “Bot al he tok in godds nam,
 And thold luveli al þat scam;
 For al to *gnede* him thought þe gram
 þat he moght thol on his licam.”
 (*Ibid*, fol. 51a.)
- Goande, going, B. 931.
- Goblote, goblet, B. 1277.
- God, }
 Gode, } good, wealth. See *Goud*.
- Godhede, godhead, A. 413.
- Godlych, good, B. 753.
- Golf, deep, abyss, A. 607.
- Gome, man, A. 231; B. 1315.
- Gorde, rush, go headlong, B. 911, 957.
- Gore, filth, B. 306. A.S. *gor*, wet, filth, mud. N. *gor*.
- Gorste, gorse, B. 99, 534. W. *gores*, *gorest*, waste, open.
- Goste, } spirit, A. 86; B. 325,
 Gost, } 1598.
- Gostly, spiritual, ghostly, A. 789.
- Gote, stream, A. 933; B. 413; C. 310.
- Gote, streams, A. 607. Prov. E. *gote*, *goit*, *gowt*, ditch, sluice, mill-stream. Du. *gote*, kennel, conduit. A.S. *geotan*, to pour.
- “As *gotes* out of *guttars* in golanand
 (glomand?) wedors,
 So voidis doun the venom be ver-
 myns schaftes.”
 (K. Alex. p. 163.)
- Goud, } *adj.* good, A. 33, 567,
 Goude, } *sb.* wealth, riches, A.
 God, } 730, 733; B. 1326.
- Goun, } gown, dress, B. 145,
 Goune, } 1568.
- Governor, B. 1645; C. 199.
- Gourde, goods, C. 286.
- Grace, A. 436.
- Gracios, } A. 95, 260, 933;
 Gracious, } C. 26.
- Graciously, B. 488.
- Grame, wrath, vengeance, C. 53.
 A.S. *grama*, Ger. *gram*, anger, displeasure.
- Graunt, *sb.* leave, permission,
 A. 317; *vb.* grant, B. 765;
 C. 240.
- Grauayl, gravel, pebbles, A. 81.
- Grauen, graven, B. 1324.
- Grauen, buried, B. 1332.
- Grayne, grains, A. 31.
- Grayþed, prepared. B. 343,
 placed, B. 1485; availed, C

53. O.N. *greitha*, to make ready. N. Prov. E. *graid*.
- Grayþely, quickly, readily, B. 341; truly, A. 498; C. 240. N. Prov. E. *gradely*.
- Gre, will, desire, C. 348; hence *bongre*, *malgre*, etc. O. Fr. *gret*. Fr. *gré*, will, pleasure. Lat. *gratus*, pleasing.
- Grece, step, B. 1590.
- Gredirne, B. 1277.
- Greffe, grief, A. 86.
- Greme, *adj.* displeasing, C. 42. *sb.* displeasure, A. 465; wrath, B. 16, 947; *vb.* to make angry, displease, B. 138, 1347. A. S. *gremian*, to displease.
- Greme, spot, blemish, A. 465. Norse *grima*, a spot.
- Gresse, grass, A. 10, 245; B. 1028.
- Grete, weep, A. 331. A. S. *grætan*. Prov. E. *greet*.
- Gretyng, *sb.* weeping, B. 159.
- Greue, *sb.* grief, A. 471; B. 138; *vb.* to grieve, B. 302, 306.
- Greue, grove, A. 320; B. 99.
- Greuing, *sb.* sorrowing, grief, B. 159.
- Gromylyoun, the herb *gromwell*, grey millet, (*Lithospermum officinale*.) "*Gromaly* herbe. *Milium solis*." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Grone, groan, B. 1077.
- Gropande, searching, trying, B. 591. A.S. *gráþian*, to touch, feel, seize, grope. O.N. *greipa*.
- Gropyng, *sb.* handling, B. 1102.
- Grounde, ground, sharpened, A. 653.
- Groundele, }
Growthele, } bottomless, C. 310.
- Grouelyng, on the face, A. 1119. O.N. *grufa*; *grufa nidr*, to stoop down. *Liggia á grufu*, to lie face downwards, to lie groveling.
- Gruche, begrudge, B. 1347.
- Gruzt, *pret.* of *gruche*, B. 810.
- Grychchyng, *sb.* murmuring, repining, C. 53.
- Grym, black, A. 1069.
- Grymly, sharply, A. 653; roughly, B. 1534.
- Grymme, horrible, B. 1553; sharp, B. 1696. A.S. *grim*; *grimm*, fury, rage; sharp, bitter.
- Grynde, A. 81.
- Gryndel, angry, C. 524. Norse *grina*, wry the mouth; *grinall*, sour looking. Du. *grinnen*, *grinden*, to grin, snarl.
- Grysly, horrible, B. 1534. A.S. *grislic*, horrible; *a-grisan*, to dread, fear greatly.
- Gryspyng, *sb.* gnashing of the teeth. A.S. *grist-bitung*.
- Gryste, dirt (?), A. 465.
- Guere, gear, B. 1505.
- Guferes, evidently an error for *guterres*, C. 310. See extract under word *gote*.
- Gult, }
Gulte, } guilt, A. 941; B. 690.
- Gulty, guilty, C. 210, 285.
- Gut, C. 280.
- Gyde-ropes, C. 105.
- Gye, govern, B. 1598. Fr. *guider*; *guier*, direct, guide.
- Gyle, guile, A. 670, 687; C. 285.

- Gylt, guilt, B. 731. Gylte;, A. 654.
 Gyltle;, B. 667.
 Gyltyf, guilty, A. 668.
 Gyn, machine; applied to the
 ark, B. 491; to a boat, C. 146.
 Gyng, company, A. 455. A.S.
genge.
 "Pan was Jacob busked yare,
 Wit al þe *gyng* þat wit him ware."
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 30a.)
 Gyngure, ginger, A. 43.
 Gyse, guise, A. 1098.
 Gyternere, A. 91. Fr. *guiterre*;
guiterne, a gittern. (Cot.)
 Lat. *cithara*, a harp.
- Habbe, have, B. 75; *habes*, *habbes*,
 has, B. 555, 995.
 Hach, } hatch (of a ship), B.
 Hachche, } 409; C. 179.
 Hagherlych, fitly, B. 18. See
Hazerly.
 Haldande, holding, C. 251.
 Halde, holde, A. 454, 489; B. 652.
 Halden, held, A. 1190; B. 42.
 Hale, flow, A. 125. The ori-
 ginal meaning is to drag along.
 Ger. *holen*. O.N. *hala*. Fr.
haler.
 Hale, toss, B. 1520; C. 219.
 Half, side, quarter, B. 950.
 O.N. *halfa*.
 Halke, recess, B. 104, 321.
 A.S. *hylca*, hooks, turnings.
 "*Halke* or *hyrne*. *Angulus*,
latibulum." (Prompt. Parv.)
 See *Canterbury Tales*, l. 11433.
 Halse, salute, wish one health,
 B. 1621. O.N. *heilsa*. Sw.
halsa, to salute. O.N. *heilsa*,
 health.
- Halt, lame, B. 102. O.N. *halltr*,
 lame; *haltra*, *halta*, to limp.
 Halue, behalf, B. 896.
 Halue, side, border, B. 1039.
 Halyday, holy day, B. 134; C. 9.
 Halþed, hallowed, sanctified, B.
 506, 1163.
 Hampre, to pack up for removal,
 B. 1284.
 Han (3d pers. pl. pres.), have,
 A. 775.
 Hande-helme, B. 419.
 Hapene;, is blessed, B. 27.
 Happe, joy, A. 16, 1194; *happez*,
 blessings, B. 24; C. 11. O.N.
happ.
 Happe, cover, B. 626; C. 450.
 Prov. E. *hap*, to cover; *hap-*
ping, covering.
 "Lord, what (lo) these weders ar
 cold, and I am ylle *happyd*."
 (Town. Myst. p. 98.)
 "*Happyn* or *whappyn*' yn
 cloþys." "*Lappyn*', or *whap-*
pyn' yn cloþys (*happyn* to-
 gedyr, S.; *wrap* to-geder in
 clothes, P.) *Involvo*" (Prompt.
 Parv.).
 Happen, *adj.* happy, blessed, C.
 13, 17, 19, 21.
 Hard, coarse cloth made of tow,
 "*hard hattes*," B. 1209. A.S.
heordan, *heordas*, hards, refuse
 of tow.
 "Sum araies thaim in ringes, and
 sum in row breuys,
 With *hard hattes* on thaire hedis
 hied to thaire horsis."
 (K. Alex. p. 102.)
 Hardy, bold, B. 143.
 Hardyly, boldly, A. 3.

- Hare, B. 391.
- Harlot, underling, B. 39; servant, profane jester, B. 860, B. 1584; *harlotez*, harlot's, 34; harlots, B. 860. This term was not originally confined to females, nor even to persons of bad character. W. *herlawd*, *herlod*, a youth; *herlodes*, a damsel. Cf. "*harlotte scurrus*." "Gerro a tryfelour or a harlott." Med. MS. Cant. "An *harlott*, balator, rusticus, gerror, mima, joculator, nugator, scurrulus, manducus. An *harlottry*, lecacitas, inurbanitas," etc. To do *harlottry*, scurrari." Cath. Ang. in Prompt. Parv.
- "Ffore *harlottez* and *hause-mene* (house-men) *salle helpe bott littille*." (Morte Arthure, p. 229.)
- Harlottrye, profane speaking, B. 579.
- Harme, *sb.* wrong, sin, C. 17; *pl.* *harmez*, sins, A. 388.
- Harm, arm, A. 680.
- Harmle, guiltless, A. 675, 724.
- Harpe, A. 880.
- Harpen (*3d pers. pl. pres.*), play on the harp, A. 880.
- Harpore, harpers, A. 880.
- Haspe, fasten, B. 419; clothe, cover, C. 381. O.N. *hespa*, a clasp, buckle.
- Haspede, hook, C. 189. Cf. Dan. *haspe*, windlass, reel; *haspevinde*, capstan of a ship.
- Hastif, }
Hastyf, } hasty, C. 520.
- Hastyfly, } hastily, quickly, B.
Hastyly, } 200, 1150.
- Hat, call, B. 448. A.S. *hátan*, to call.
- Hatel, } anger, B. 200; fierce,
Hattel, } B. 227; keen, sharp,
C. 367, 481. S. Saxon *hatel*, *hetel*, keen, sharp, bitter. A.S. *hétel*, fierce. O. Sax. *hatol*. A.S. *atol*, dire, cruel.
- Hatere, clothing, garments, B. 33. A.S. *hætern*, *hæter*, clothing, apparel.
- Hathel, man, literally noble, A. 675; B. 27, 409, 1597. A.S. *æthele*, noble; *ætheleing*, a ruler, man.
- Hatte, is called, B. 926.
- Haunte, practise, C. 15. Fr. *hanter*, frequent, haunt, literally, to follow a certain course.
- Haueke, hawk, B. 537.
- Hauen, B. 420.
- Hauyng, condition, behaviour, A. 450, 753.
- Haylsed, saluted, A. 238; B. 612, 814. See *Halse*.
- Hayre, heir, B. 666.
- Hayre, shirts of horse-hair, hair-cloth, sack-cloth, C. 373. A.S. *héra*.
- Hæyerly, fitly, properly, B. 18. This word occurs in the Ormulum under *hæherrlike*. O N. *hægr*, dexter, facilis. Dan. *haager*, to please; *haage-lig*, agreeable, acceptable.
- Hede, notice, A. 1050.
- Hef, heaved, raised, C. 219.
- Helde, bend to, come to, B. 1330.

- A.S. *healdan*; *hyldan*, incline, lean to. Dan. *helde*.
- Helde, *adj.* willingly, A. 1192; in *helde*, B. 1520.
- Helled, approached, B. 39.
- Helde, goes, walks, B. 678.
- “pir brether *helid* ai forth þair wai pat to þair fader ful suith com þai.”
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 296.)
- Hele, safety, C. 335; health, B. 1099; pleasure, A. 16. A.S. *hél*.
- Helle-hole, B. 223.
- Hellen, of hell, C. 306.
- Helme, C. 149.
- Hem, them, C. 180.
- Hemme, border, A. 1000.
- Hende, gracious, B. 612; C. 398; pleasant, B. 1083. Norse *hendt*, adapted; *hendug*. Dan. *hændig*, handy, dextrous.
- Hendelayk, mildness, civility, B. 860.
- Henge, hang, B. 1584.
- Hens, } C. 204.
Hence, }
- Hent, } take, seize, receive, A.
Hente, } 388, 668; B. 151,
376, 883, 1150. O.N. *henda*.
A.S. *hentan*.
- Here, heir, B. 52.
- Here, hair, A. 210.
- Here, company, B. 409, 902.
A.S. *here*, an army, host, etc.
- Hered, honoured, B. 1086. A.S. *hérian*, to praise, commend.
- Herken, }
Herkne, } harken, B. 193, 458.
- Herne, brains, A. 58. O.N. *hjarni*. Sw. *hjerna*.
- Herne = erne, eagles, B. 537.
- Hertte, hart, B. 391, 535.
- Heruest, harvest, B. 523.
- Hery, honour, praise, B. 1527.
See *hered*.
- Herytage, }
Heritage, } A. 417; B. 652.
- Herþe, harry, B. 1179, 1294; drag out, C. 178. Sc. *herry*; *harry*, rob, spoil, pillage. A.S. *hergian*, *herian*, to plunder, afflict, vex. Fr. *harrier*, provoke, molest. O.N. *heria*, to make an inroad on.
- Hest, } command, A. 632; B.
Heste, } 94, 341; promise, B.
1636.
- Hete, promise, vow, A. 402; B. 1346; C. 336. O.N. *haeta*, to threaten.
- Heter, rough, C. 373. N.Prov. *hetter*, *hitter*, eager, earnest.
- Heterly, quickly, greatly, fiercely, A. 402; B. 380, 1222; C. 381, 477.
- Heþe, heath, B. 535.
- Heþen, hence, A. 231. O.N. *hëthan*.
- Heþyng, scorn, contempt, B. 579, 710; C. 2. O.N. *háthung*.
- Heue, heave, raise, A. 314, 472. O.N. *hefia*.
- Heued, head, A. 459, 465.
- Heuen, raise, exalt, A. 16; B. 24, 506; increase, “*heuen þi hele*,” B. 920. We also meet with the phrase to “*heuen harm*.”
“Qua folus lang wit uten turn,
Oft his fote sal find a spurn;
Reu his res þan sal he sarc,
Or *heuen* his harme with foli mare.
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 25a.)

- Heuen-ryche, the kingdom of heaven, A. 718 ; C. 14.
- Heuy, sorrowful, A. 1179 ; C. 2.
- Heyred, dragged, pulled, B. 1786. See *Herze*. "*Harryn'* or *drawyn'*, trahicio, pertraho" (Prompt. Parv.).
- Heyred = heryed, honoured, B. 1527. See *Hered*.
- Heze, high, lofty, B. 1391.
- Heze, hasten, B. 1584. See *Hyze*.
- Hejt, } height, A. 1029 ; B.
Hejpe, } 317.
- Hidor, fear, C. 367. O.Fr. *his-*
dour ; *hidour*, dread.
- Hide, } hid, hidden, B. 1600,
Hidde, } 1628.
- Hiled, covered, B. 1397. A.S.
hēlan, *hēlian*. Prov. E. *hele*,
hill, *hile*, to cover. O. N.
hylia, to hide.
- Hitte, to make for, C. 289 ;
come, C. 479 ; C. 380. O. N.
hitta, to light on, find.
- Hiže = high, loud, B. 1564.
- Hižly, greatly, B. 920.
- Ho, she, A. 232, 233 ; B. 659.
A.S. *hē*. S.Sax. *heo*. Prov.
E. *hoo*.
- Ho-bestež, she-beasts, B. 337.
- Hod, hood, B. 34.
- Hodlež, hoodless, B. 643.
- Hofen (*p. p.* of *heve*), exalted,
raised, B. 1711.
- Hokyllen, beat, B. 1267. Is
this an error for *hollkyen* ?
See *Holkke*.
- Hol, whole, B. 102, 594.
- Hole-foted, B. 538.
- Holde, dominion, B. 1597.
- Holkke, thrust, B. 1222. The
original meaning seems to be
"to make hollow, dig out,
pierce." A.S. *holian*, to hol-
low ; *hol*, *holh*, a hole. Cf.
O.Sc. and O.E. *holket*, hollow ;
holk, dig out. Prov. E. *hulk*,
to take out entrails of rabbits
and hares (Baker). Sw. *holka*,
hulka, to hollow.
- Holtež, woods, A. 920. A.S.
holt, wood, grove.
- Holly, wholly, B. 104, 1140.
- Holže, hollow, B. 1695. A.S.
holh.
- Homly, familiar, domestic, A.
1210.
- Hombres, hams, thighs, B. 1541.
O.N. *höm*, the back of the
thigh.
- Honde, hand, A. 49, 705 ; B. 174.
- Hondel, handle, B. 11.
- Hondelyng, *sb.* handling, B. 1101.
- Hondelynge, *sb.* underling, ser-
vant, A. 680.
- Honde-whyle, a moment, B.
1786. A.S. *hand-hwil*.
- Hone, an error for *houe*, abide (?),
A. 920.
- Honest, B. 14, 18.
- Honestly, B. 134, 705.
- Honour, A. 851 ; B. 594.
- Honysež, destroys, ruins, B. 596.
O.Fr. *honeison*, shame ; *honir*,
to shame.
"And Alexander alle that quile as-
perly rydis
To the grete flode of Granton, and
it one a glance fyndes,
Or he was sojt to the side jit sondird
the qweryns,
His hors it *hunyschist* for evir, and
he with hard schapid."
(K. Alex. p. 102.)

- Hope, expect, think, suppose, A. 142; B. 663.
- Hores, theirs, C. 14.
- Hores, B. 1695.
- Hortyng, *sb.* hurting, harm, B. 740.
- Horwed, unclean, B. 335. A.S. *horwa*, *hóru*, dirt; *hyrwian*, to defile.
- Horyed, hurried, B. 883.
- Hot, }
Hote, } angry, B. 200.
- Hourlande, rolling, rushing, hurling, C. 271.
- Hourle, wave, C. 319.
- Household, B. 18.
- Houe, abide, B. 927. W. *hofian*; *hofio*, to fluctuate, hover, suspend.
- Houe, hovers, B. 458, 485.
- Houen, exalted, raised, B. 206, 413, 1451.
- Hue, cry, voice, A. 872.
- Hue, } hue, complexion, A.
Huee, } 841; B. 1483.
- Huge, great, B. 4, 1659.
- Hunger, *vb.* C. 19.
- Hurkele, hang, B. 150; rest, 406. The original meaning is to nestle, crouch, squat. N. Prov. E. *hurkle*, to squat, crouch, nestle. Du. *hurken*, to squat. O.N. *hruka*.
"Then come ther in a litill brid into his arme fleje,
And ther *hurkils* and hydis as sche were hande tame,
Fast scho flekirs about his fete, and flejtirs aboute."
(K. Alex. p. 18.)
- Hurlande, hurling, rushing, B. 413, 1211.
- Hurle, rush, B. 44, 223, 376, 874, 1204.
- Hurrok, oar, B. 419; C. 185. Prov. E. *orruck*. "*Orruck*-holes, oar-drawing holes, as distinct from thole-pins, which are less used in our boats: *rykke*, to draw (Dan.). Compare English *rullocks*." Norfolk Words: Miss A. Gurney in Transactions of Philological Society for 1855, p. 34.
- Huyde, hide, B. 915.
- Huyle, while, A. 41.
- Hwe, hue, A. 895; *hwes*, B. 1119.
- Hwed, coloured, B. 1045.
- Hyde, skin, A. 1135.
- Hyl-coppe, hill top, A. 790. See *Coppe*.
- Hynde = hende, courteous, A. 908; B. 1098.
- Hyne, servants; *hinds*, A. 504, 631, 1210. A.S. *hina*, *hine* (for *higna*, *higne*), a domestic. O.N. *hion*, family.
- Hyre, *sb.* hire, wages, A. 533, 538.
- Hyre, *vb.* A. 506, 559, 582.
- Hyrne, corner, B. 1294; C. 178. A.S. *hyrne*.
- Hytte, strives, seeks, A. 132.
- Hyue, B. 223.
- Hyze, high grounds, heights, B. 391.
- Hyze, } high, A. 39, 395; B.
Hy, } 380; "on *hyze*," B. 413; "*hyze* trot," quick pace, B. 976.
- Hyze, hie, hasten, B. 33, 392, 538; C. 217. A.S. *higan*, *higian*.

- Hyȝe, labourer, servant, B. 67.
A.S. *higo*, a servant. See *Hine*.
- Hyȝly, greatly, B. 1527.
- Hyȝt, named, called, promised,
A. 949, 305; B. 24, 665, 1162.
- Hyȝt, height, B. 458; C. 398.
- Hyȝtled, ornamented, decorated,
B. 1290.
"He had a hatt on his hede *hiȝtild*
o floures."
(K. Alex. p. 155.)
- Iacynth, A. 1013.
- I-brad, extended, reached, B.
1693. See *Brayde*.
- Ichose, chosen, A. 903.
- Idolatrye, B. 1173.
- Ille, bad, evil, B. 577.
- Ilyche = alike, B. 228, 975; C.
161. A.S. *gelic*.
- Image, B. 983.
- In-blande, together. Dan. *iblandt*.
See *Bland*.
- Inflokke, flock in, B. 1767.
- Inlyche, alike, A. 545, 602.
- In-melle, among, A. 1126. This
word is usually written *i-melle*.
Icel. *á-milli*.
- In-monge, } among, amidst, B.
In-monge, } 278, 1485.
- In-mydde, } amidst, A. 125; B.
In-mydde, } 1677.
- Innocens, innocence, A. 707.
- In-noghe, } enough, sufficiently,
In-noȝe, } A. 611, 624, 636.
- Innosent, innocent, A. 665,
671, 683.
- In-seme, together, A. 837. A.S.
gesome. O.E. *ysome*.
- In-stoundes, at times, B. 1603.
- Instrumente, B. 1081.
- Insyȝt, opinion, B. 1659.
- Ire, wrath, B. 572.
- Iwysse, truly, indeed, B. 84.
A.S. *gewis*.
- In-wyth, within, A. 969.
- Janglande, muttering, C. 90.
O.Fr. *jangler*, to chatter.
- Jape, device, sin, B. 272, 864;
C. 57. Fr. *japper*, to yelp,
chatter. The original mean-
ing of *jape* is in O.E. to de-
ceive, to lie.
- Jasper, A. 998.
- Jauele, a wicked wretch, a base
fellow, B. 1495. "*Javel*, Joppus,
gerro." (Prompt. Parv.)
"The Lieutenant of the Tower
advising Sir Thomas Moor to put
on worse cloaths at his execution,
gives this reason, because he that is
to have them is but a *javel*; to
which Sir Thomas replied, shall I
count him a *javel* who is to doe me
so great a benefit."—MS. Lansd.
1033, in Hall.)
- Jeunte, giant, B. 272.
- Jolef, handsome, happy, true,
Jolyf, } A. 841, 928; B. 300,
Joly, } 864; C. 241.
- Jopardé, jeopardy, A. 601.
- Jostyse, justice, judge, B. 877.
- Journay, C. 355.
- Jowked, slept, C. 182.
- Joy, } A. 266.
Joye, }
- Joyful, A. 288.
- Joylez, joyless, sorrowful, A.
252; C. 146.
- Joyne, B. 726.
- Joyned, A. 1008; B. 434.
- Joyned, enjoined, B. 877; C.
62, 355.

- Joynte, B. 1540.
 Joyst, B. 434.
 Juel, }
 Juele, } jewel, A. 249, 253, 278.
 Jueler, }
 Juelere, } jeweller, A. 252, 264.
 Juelrye, jewelry, B. 1309.
 Jugge, judge, A. 7, 803; C. 224.
 Juggement, judgment, B. 726.
 Juis, } judgment, doom, B. 726;
 Juise, } C. 224.
 Jumpred, trouble, B. 491.
 Justyfyet, justified, A. 699.
- Kable, B. 418.
 Kake, B. 625, 635.
 Kark, sorrow, C. 265. *W. carcus*.
 solicitous.
 Karle, churl, B. 208. See *Chorle*.
 Kart, B. 1259.
 Kayr-ne, to go, B. 945. See *Cayre*.
 Kayser, B. 1593.
 Kaȝt, caught, B. 1215.
 Kene, great, noble, B. 839, 1593;
 sharp, B. 1697.
 Kenely, quickly, B. 945.
 Kenne, to know, made known,
 show, A. 55; B. 865, 1707;
 C. 357. O.N. *kenna*. Norse
kjenna, to perceive by sense,
 recognise, observe.
 Kennest, keenest, B. 1575.
 Kepe, care for, regard, B. 508.
 Kerve, dig, A. 511; cut, B.
 1104; rend, B. 1582.
 Kest, } contrive, B. 1070, 1455;
 Keste, } cast, A. 66; B. 414.
 Keue, depart, A. 320.
 Keued, separated, A. 982.
 Keuer, recover, restore, B. 1605,
 1700.
- Keye, key, B. 1438.
 Klubbe, club, B. 1348.
 Klyffe, cliffs, A. 66, 74.
 Knaue, knave, B. 855.
 Knaue, } know; *knauen*, known,
 Knaw, } A. 636; B. 1435,
 Knaue, } 1575.
 Knawlach, knowledge, B. 1702.
 Knot, crowd, company, A. 787.
 Knyt, knit, unite, establish, B.
 564.
 Kost, coast, border, B. 912.
 Koynt = quaint, curious, crafty,
 B. 1382.
 Krakke, sound, B. 1403.
 Kuchie; -kote = couches-cote,
 bed-chamber, B. 801.
 Kuy, kine, cows, B. 1259.
 Kyd, } showed, proved (*pret.*
 Kydde, } of *kythe*), B. 23, 208.
 Kyndam, kingdom, B. 1700.
 Kynde, nature, species, B. 266,
 505, 507.
 Kyndely, }
 Kyndly, } B. 1, 319.
 Kynne, conceive, B. 1072. A.S.
cennan, to conceive, beget.
 Kynned, kindled, B. 915. O.N.
kynda.
 Kyntly = kyndly, A. 689.
 Kyppe, take up, seize, B. 1510.
 Prov. E. *kep*. O.N. *kippa*.
 A.S. *cépan*. See Robt. of
 Glouc. 125. Havelok the
 Dane, l. 2407. "*Kyppyn'*
idem quod Hynton;" "*Kyp-*
pynge or hyntyng (*hentyng*,
 K. P.), *Raptus*." (Prompt.
 Parv.)
 Kyrk, } church, temple, A. 1060;
 Kyrke, } B. 1270.

- Kyryous = curious, careful, particular. B. 1109.
- Kyst, } chest, ark, B. 449, 1438;
Kyste, } C. 159.
- Kyþe, show, exhibit, A. 356;
B. 851, 1368. A.S. *cithan*, to make known.
- Kyþ, } city, land, region, A.
Kyþe, } 1197; B. 414, 571,
901, 912; C. 18. A.S. *cyth*,
a region, home, native place.
- Kyþyn (*gen. pl.* of *kyþe*), of cities, B. 1366.
- Labour, *sb.* A. 633; *vb.* A. 503.
- Lache, } =latch, take, receive,
Lachche, } B. 166; *lached*, received, B. 1186; taken, C. 266; reach, C. 322; "*lach* out," take away, C. 425. A.S. *læccan*.
- Lad, led, A. 800.
- Ladde = lad, man (of inferior station), B. 36; C. 154. O.H.G. *laz*, libertinus. Ger. *lasse*. Du. *laete*, a peasant.
- Ladde-borde, larboard, C. 106.
- Lade, led, A. 1145.
- Ladyly, A. 773.
- Ladyschyp, A. 577.
- Lafte, left, B. 1004.
- Laften (*3d pers. pl. pret.*) left, A. 621; C. 405.
- Lake, }
Llak, } lake, deep, B. 438, 536.
- Lakke, sin against, abuse, B. 723. Dan. and Sw. *lak*, fault, vice. Dan. *lakke*, decay, decline.
- Lalled, } spoke, B. 153, 913.
Laled, } Dan. *lalle*, to prattle.
- Bavarian *lallen*, to speak thick, talk. Gr. *λαλειν*, to talk.
- Lance, afford, give, B. 348; take, C. 350; utter, B. 668.
- Launch*, in the dialect of Worcestershire, signifies to cry out, groan.
- Langage, B. 1556.
- Langour, sorrow, A. 357.
- Lansed, uttered, C. 489.
- Lantyrne, A. 1046.
- Lape, lap, taste, B. 1434. *Lape*, lape, taste (Baker's Northampton Glossary).
- Lappe, *sb.* A. 201. A.S. *læppa*, border, hem. "*Lappe*, skyrte (*lappe*, barme, K.). Gremium." (Prompt. Parv.)
- "The word *lap*, according to many ancient writers, signified the skirt of a garment. Thus G. de Bibelsworth says,
'Car par deuant avez eskours (*lappes*),
Et d'en costé sont vos girours (sid-goren).'
- It denoted, likewise, the hinder skirt." (Way in Prompt. Parv.)
- Lapped, folded, clothed, B. 175.
- Lasche, B. 707.
- Lasned = lessened, made smaller, B. 438, 441.
- Lasse, less, A. 598, 599; B. 1640.
- Laste, follow, A. 1145; C. 320. A.S. *last*, footstep. Goth. *laistjan*, to follow after.
- Laste, fault, crime, C. 198.
- Lastes, becomes faulty, B. 1141. Dan. *last*, vice, fault. O.N. *löstr*. S. Sax. *last*, calumny, blame. Icel. *last*. Ger. *lüsterunge*, slander.

- Lat, slow, late, B. 1172. A.S. *læt*, slow, late. Cf. "lat-a foot, slow in moving." (Wilbraham's Cheshire Glossary.)
- Lape, to invite. A.S. *lathian*. O.Sax. *lathian*. O.N. *lada*. Prov. E. *lathe*, to invite. A.S. *lathu*, invitation. N.Prov.E. *lathing*, invitation, B. 81.
- Lauce, loosen (?), B. 1589.
- Laue, law, B. 723.
- Lauande, pouring, flowing, B. 366.
- Laue, pour out, A. 606; C. 154. A.S. *lafian*.
- Launceȝ, branches, A. 977.
- Launde, an open space between woods, a park; *lawn*, B. 1000, 1207. "Saltus a lawnd." (Nominale MS.) Welsh *llan*. "Lawnde of a wode. Saltus." (Prompt. Parv.) "Indago, a parke, a huntynge place, or a launde." (Ortus) "Lande, a land or launde, a wild untilled shrubbe or bushy plaine." (Cotg.) O.Fr. *lande*, saltus. "Sythyne [he] wente into Wales wyth his wyes alle; Sweys into Swaldye with his snelle houndes, For to hunt at the hartes in thas hye laundes." (Morte Arthure, p. 6.)
- Lawe, hill, B. 992. Sc. *law*. A.S. *hlæw*, mound, mount. Goth. *hlaiw*.
- Lawles, C. 170.
- Lay, put down, B. 1650.
- Layke, *sb.* sport, play, amusement, B. 122, 1053.
- Layke, *vb.* to play, B. 872. A. S. *lác*, play; *lácan*, to play.
- Layke, device, B. 274; C. 401.
- Layned, kept secret, A. 244. N. Prov. E. *lane*, to hide. O.N. *leyna*.
- Layth, vile, C. 401. A.S. *láth*, evil, arm; *láth*, hateful, evil.
- Layte, seek, search, B. 97, 1768. N. Prov. E. *late*. Icel. *leita*. Sw. *leta*, to look for.
- Laȝares, B. 1093.
- Laȝe, laugh, B. 653, 661.
- Laȝte, } =laught, took, A. 1127,
Laȝt, } 1204. See *Lache*.
- Le, shelter, C. 277. A.S. *hleō*, shade, shelter. O.N. *hlja*, to protect. Cf. *Lee-side* = the sheltered side of a ship.
"——— thar I the tell
Is the richt place and sted for ȝour cite,
And of ȝour travell ferm hald to rest in *le*."
(G. Doug. vol. i. p. 152.)
"ȝe wicked alsua ȝe gode sal se,
Wit-in ȝair gamen stad and gle,
ȝat ȝai ȝe sorfuller sal be,
ȝat losen folili has ȝat *le*" (*i.e.* heaven).
("De Penis," quoted in "Ham-pole's Pricke of Conscience," l. 4, p. xii.)
- Leauty, loyalty, B. 1172.
- Lebarde, leopard, B. 536.
- Lecherye, B. 1350.
- Led, } man, person, A. 541; B.
Lede, } 412. A.S. *leóð*, man.
- Led, } people, nation, B. 691,
Leede, } 772, 909. A.S. *leóde*, people, folk.
- Ledden = leden, sound, A. 877. Chaucer uses the word *leden*

- in the sense of *speech, language*.
 A. S. *hlýd*. O. N. *hlíod*, a sound.
- Ledisch, S. Sax. *leodisce*, national, pertaining to a people or country, B. 1556. See *Lede*.
- Leaf, } *adj*, dear, precious; *sb*.
 Lef, } dear one, wife, A. 266,
 418; B. 772, 939, 1066. A. S. *leóf*.
- Lefly, dear, beloved, B. 977. A. S. *leóflíc*.
- Lefsel, bower, house formed of leaves, C. 448. A. S. *leaf*, a leaf, and *sel*, dwelling, hall. Sw. *löfsal*, a hut built of green boughs. *Levesel* (another form of *lefsel*) is used by Chaucer (*Reve's Tale*, 4059), but is left unexplained in the glossary to Wright's edition. Tyrwhitt's derivation of this term from A. S. *lese*, folium, and *setl*, sedes, is certainly very near the mark. Cf. "*levecel* beforen a wyndowe, or other place. Umbraculum." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Lege, liege, B. 94, 1174.
- Legioun, A. 1120; B. 1293.
- Lel, true, B. 425.
- Lelly, truly, faithfully, A. 305. 1066.
- Leme, glide away, A. 358.
- Leme, shine, gleam, A. 119, 1042; B. 1273. A. S. *leóma*, a ray of light; *leóman*, to shine.
- Lemman = leaf-man, beloved one, mistress, A. 762, 795, 804; B. 1352. A. S. *leóf*, dear, and *man*. O. E. *leafmon*, a lover.
- Lene, grant, C. 347. A. S. *lenian*.
- Lenge, dwell, abide, A. 261, 932; B. 81, 412, 497, 994; C. 42.
- Lenger, longer, A. 599, 976; B. 810; *lengest*, B. 256.
- Lenghe, lengthe, A. 416.
- Lent (*pret.* of *lend*), abode, dwelt, B. 256; *watȝ lent*, had dwelt, B. 1084.
- Lent, arrived, C. 201. A. S. *gelandian*, to land, arrive.
 "Langour *lent* is in land, all lychtnes is lost."
 (G. Douglas, vol. i. p. 447.)
- Lenȝe, length, A. 1029; B. 425, 1594.
- Lep, leaped, C. 179.
- Lere, to teach, B. 843. A. S. *leran*.
- Lere, reward, A. 615.
- Ler, } countenance, A. 398; *pl*.
 Lere, } *lers*, features, B. 1542.
 A. S. *hleor*.
- Lesande, loosening, opening, A. 836. O. E. *lese*, *les*, to loose. Goth. *lausjan*.
- Lese, false, B. 1719. A. S. *leas*.
- Lest, } lost, A. 9; B. 887.
 Leste, }
- Lesyng, *sb*. lie, A. 896. A. S. *leasung*.
- Leȝe, assuage, lessen, cease, bate, cool. A. 377; B. 648; C. 3. A. S. *lithe*, lithe, mild, gentle; *lithian*, to mitigate, soften, moderate; *liths*, rest, comfort, pleasure.
- Leȝe, *sb*. calm, C. 160. N. Prov. E. *leath*, rest, quiet.

- Lether, leather, B. 1581.
 Lette, hinder, prevent, A. 1049;
 B. 1803.
 Letter, 1580.
 Lettrure, literature, learning,
 A. 750.
 Leue, "aske leue," A. 316; "take
 leue," B. 401.
 Leue, forsake, C. 401.
 Leue, believe, A. 69, 864, 875;
 B. 1493.
 Leued, leafed, A. 977.
 Lewed, ignorant, B. 1580. A.S.
leóde, leúd, the people.
 Likke, sip, drink, B. 1521.
 Liurez, dresses, garments, A.
 1107. O.Fr. *livree*.
 Lode, lot, C. 156.
 Lode, course, conduct, guidance,
 C. 504. A.S. *lád, ládu*, way.
 O.N. *leid*, course. Cf. *lode*,
 a way for water.
 Lodesmon, conductor, pilot, B.
 424; C. 179. A.S. *ládman*,
 a leader.
 Lodly, } loathsome, hateful,
 Lodlych, } vile, B. 274, 1090,
 1093. N.Prov.E. *laidly*, ugly,
 foul. A.S. *láthlic*, odious,
 detestable.
 Lofte, "upon lofte," on high, B.
 206, 318, 808. O.N. *lopt*,
 sky, air.
 Loge, } tent, lodge, B. 784, 807,
 Logge, } 1407; C. 457. Fr.
loge, a hut.
 Logging, lodging, B. 887.
 Loghe, } =low, lau, pit, deep,
 Loz, } abyss, B. 366. O.N.
lagr. Sw. *låg*, low.
 Lokande, looking, C. 458.
 Loke =loken, enclosed, C. 350.
 Loke, guard, watch over, C. 504.
 Lokyng, *sb.* sight, looking, A.
 1048.
 Loltrande, lolling, C. 458. Du.
loteren, to loiter. O.N. *lotra*,
 to go lazily.
 Lome, vessel, instrument of any
 kind; (1) ark; (2) boat, B.
 314, 412, 443; C. 160. A.S.
gelóma, lóma.
 Lomerande, hesitating, creeping,
 B. 1094. This term seems
 to be connected with *lumber*.
 O.E. *lumer, lomer*, to move
 heavily. O.Du. *lammer, lem-*
mer, impedimentum, molestia
 (Kil.). Dan. *belemre*. Du.
belemmern, to encumber, im-
 pede.
 Lompe, lamp, A. 1045.
 Londe, land, A. 148, 936.
 Lone, path, lane, A. 1065. N.
 Prov. E. *lone, lannin*. Fris.
lona, lana, a narrow way be-
 tween gardens and houses. Is
 it connected with O.N. *leyna*,
 to hide, conceal?
 Longande, longing, A. 462.
 Longed, belonged, B. 1090, 1747.
 Lont, land, C. 322.
 Lopen (*p. p.* of *lepe*, to leap),
 leapt, B. 990.
 Lore, wisdom, learning, B. 1556.
 A.S. *lár*.
 Lore, mode, wise, A. 236.
 Lorn, lost, destroyed, B. 932.
 Los, loss, B. 1589.
 Lose, destroy, B. 909; C. 198;
 depart, be lost, A. 907.
 Losed, lost, B. 586.

- Losyng, perdition, B. 1031.
- Losynger, *sb.* liar, deceiver. O.
Fr. *losengier*.
- Lot, } sound, noise, roar, A.
Lote, } 875; C. 161, 183;
word, B. 668. Sw. *lata*, to
sound; *låt*, sound; *låte*, cry,
voice. A.S. *hleóthor*, a sound,
noise. O.E. *lud*, voice. The
original form of the word is
late.
- "Than have we liking to lithe
(listen to) the *lates* of the foules."
(K. Alex. p. 149.)
- "(He) *late* so lathely a *late* and sa
loude cried
That all the fest was aferd and
othire folke bathe."
(K. Alex. p. 17.)
- "He gaped, he groned faste, with
grucchande *latez*."
(Morte Arthure, p. 90.)
- Lote = late, countenance, fea-
ture, form, manner, A. 895;
C. 47. This word occurs in
Lazamon under the form *late*,
looks, glances. Glossarial re-
marks to Lazamon, p. 449.
Lete, countenance, is found in
the Owl and Nightingale, l.
35, 403. A.S. *wlite*. O.N. *læti*.
- Lote, device (?), A. 1204.
- Lote, lot, A. 1204; C. 173.
- Lote = lout, bow, A. 238. A.S.
lutan, to lend, bow, stoop.
Sw. *luta*.
- Loþe, *sb.* sorrow, A. 377. A.S.
láth, evil, harm.
- Lopelych, wicked, bad. B. 1350.
- Loute, abide, sit, A. 932.
- Loute, bow, make obeisance, B.
798. See *Lote*.
- Louande, praising, B. 1719.
- Loue, praise, A. 285, 1123, 1126;
B. 497, 987. A.S. *loftan*.
- Louez, hands, B. 987. N.Prov.
E. *leuf*, palm of the hand, and
hence used for the hand itself.
Palm is used for the hand in
early English authors. O.N.
lofi. Sc. *loof*.
- "(He) held the letter in his *love*."
(K. Alex. p. 71.)
- "—— he takis
The licor in his awen (one) *loove*,
the letter in the tothire."
(*Ibid*, l. 2569.)
- Loveloker, more lovely, A. 148.
- Lovne, offer (advice), propose,
C. 173. N.Prov.E. *loff*, to
offer. O. N. *lofa*, promise,
praise. Du. *looven*. Flem.
loven, estimate. Cf. "*Lovon*
and bedyn as chapmen, Lici-
tor." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Louy, love, B. 841, 1053.
- Louely,
Louyely, } lovely, A. 564, 692;
Louyly, } B. 1486.
Louelych, }
- Lowkande, locking, shutting,
B. 441.
- Loz, } the deep, pit, sea, A. 119;
Loze, } B. 441, 1031; C. 230.
See *Loghe*.
- Loze, low, B. 798, 1761.
- Lozed, madelow, abased, B. 1650.
- Lozen, laughed (3rd pers. pl.
pret. of *laȝe*), B. 495.
- Lozly, humbly, B. 614, 745.
- Luche, pitch, throw, C. 230.
N.Prov.E. *lutch*, to pulsate
strongly. W. *lluchio*, to fling,
throw violently.

- Ludych, } B. 73, 1375. See
 Ludisch, } *Ledisch*.
- Lufly, }
 Luflych, } lovely, A. 879; B. 81,
 Luflyly, } 939; C. 419.
- Lufsoum, *sb.* lovesome, beloved
 one, A. 398.
- Luged, lodged, B. 443.
- Lulted, sounded, B. 1207. O.N.
lulla, to lull, sing to sleep.
 Ger. *lallen*, to sing without
 words, only repeating the syl-
 lable *la*. N. Prov. E. *lilt*, to
 sing with a loud voice; *lilt*,
 a song.
- Luly-whit, lilly-white, B. 977.
- Lumpen, befallen, B. 424, 1320.
 See *Lympe*.
- Lur, loss, C. 419.
- Lurez, losses, A. 339, 358. A.S.
lyre, *lor*.
- Lurke, }
 Lurkke, } A. 977; C. 277.
- Lusty, B. 981.
- Luther, bad, wicked, B. 163,
 1090; C. 156. A.S. *lyther*.
- Luuy, love. See *Louy*.
- Lyflode, sustenance in life, B.
 561. A.S. *lif-láde*, from *lád*,
 a way.
- Lyft, } heavens, firmament, sky,
 Lyfte, } B. 212, 366, 1356,
 1448. A.S. *lyft*.
- Lyftande, lifting, rising, B. 443.
- Lyfte, left, B. 981, 1581.
- Lygge, lie, B. 1126, 1792.
 A.S. *licgan*.
- Lyke, *vb. impers.* please, A. 565;
 B. 36, 411, 693, 1646.
- Lyke, *adj.* pleasing, C. 42.
- Lykker, more like, C. 493.
- Lyknez, likens, compares, A.
 499; is like, B. 1064.
- Lyknyng, *sb.* likeness, C. 30.
- Lykorez, liquors, drinks, B. 1521.
- Lykyng, *sb.* pleasure, A. 247;
 B. 172, 1803.
- Lylled, flourished, shone, C. 447.
 N. Prov. E. *lilli-lo*, a bright
 flame. Cf. Mod.Gr. *λουλούδι*,
 a blossom; *λουλουδιαζω*, to
 flourish, bloom. Is *lylle*, to
 flourish, connected with the
 word *lilly*?
- Lympe, befall, happen, C. 174,
 194. A.S. *limpan*, to happen,
 concern.
- Lyne, linen, A. 730.
- Lyre, flesh, B. 1687. A.S. *lira*.
- Lysoun, trace, B. 887.
- Lyst, } *sb.* pleasure, A. 467,
 Lyste, } 907; B. 843; lust,
 B. 693; *vb.* desire, please, A.
 146; B. 415, 1766.
- Lyst, path, border, B. 1761.
 Du. *lijst*, edge, border.
- Lysten, to hear, A. 879.
- Lysten, hearing, B. 586. A.S.
hlist, hearing; *hlistan*, to hear,
 listen. O.N. *hlust*, an ear.
- Lyte, little, B. 119.
- Lyth, limb, A. 398. A.S. *lith*.
- Lyþe, assuage, lessen, A. 357.
 See *Leþe*.
- Lyþe, grant, A. 369.
- Lyþer, evil, bad, A. 566. See
Luþer.
- Lyþerly, badly, negligently, B.
 36.
- Lyuie, } live, B. 558, 581; C.
 Lyuy, } 364.
- Lyuyande, living, A. 699.

- Lyȝe, lie, A. 304.
 Lyȝt, light, A. 69, 1042; bright,
 A. 499; innocent, guiltless,
 pure, A. 681; B. 987; *lette*
lyȝt, esteem, treat lightly, B.
 1174, 1320.
 Lyȝt, } *vb.* to light, fall upon,
 Lyȝte, } A. 247, 942, 987;
 B. 213, 1069.
 Lyȝten, to lighten, C. 160.
 Lyȝtly, easily, A. 358; soon,
 quickly, B. 817, 853; C. 88.
 Comp. *lyȝtloker*, C. 47.
- Ma, make, A. 283; B. 625.
 Mach, } =make, fellow, com-
 Machche, } panion, B. 124;
 B. 695, 1512. See *Make*.
 Mache, to make familiar with,
 C. 99.
 Mad, } foolish, A. 267, 290,
 Madde, } 1165; B. 654. Prov.
 Ger. *maden*, to tattle; *madeln*,
 to mutter.
 Madde, *vb.* to render foolish, A.
 359.
 Maddyng, folly, A. 1153.
 "*Madding* marrid has thi mode, and
 thi mynd changid."
 (K. Alex. p. 121.)
 Mak, } =mach, match, equal,
 Make, } fellow, wife, A. 758;
 B. 248, 331, 994. A.S. *maca*,
 a mate; *mace*, a wife.
 "þe king him (Joseph) did a wiif
 to tak,
 Hight Assener, a doghti *mak*."
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 27a.)
 Makelez, matchless, A. 435, 732,
 756, 779.
 Male, B. 337, 695.
 Malicious, C. 508.
- Malscrande, accursed, B. 991.
 Malskred, entranced, C. 255.
 Bosworth quotes "*malscra*, a
 bewitching," upon the autho-
 rity of Somner.
 Malt, } ease, assuage, soothe,
 Malte, } B. 776, 1566. O.N.
 melta, to dissolve.
 Malte, discourse, speak, A. 224,
 1153. A.S. *mælan*, to speak,
 converse; *mathelian*, *mæthlan*,
 to discourse.
 Malyce, } B. 250, 518; C. 4.
 Malys, }
 Man=maken (*3d pers. pl. pres.*),
 make, A. 511.
 Manace, threaten, C. 422.
 Manayre, manor, A. 1028.
 Mancion, mansion, B. 309.
 Maner, manner, B. 701.
 Maner, manor, A. 917.
 Manerly, properly, decently, B.
 91.
 Mangerie, feast, B. 52, 1365.
 Fr. *manger*, to eat, from Lat.
 manducare.
 Mankyn, mankind, A. 636.
 Mansed, cursed, B. 774; C. 82.
 A.S. *a-mánsumian*, to excom-
 municate.
 Mantyle, mantle, C. 342.
 Marchal, marshal, B. 91, 118.
 Mare, more, A. 145.
 Margarys, } A. 199, 1036; B.
 Margyres, } 556, pearls.
 Marie, marry, B. 52.
 Marked, market, A. 512.
 Marre, corrupt, spoil, destroy,
 perish, A. 23; B. 279, 991;
 C. 172, 474. O.H.G. *marrjan*,
 to hinder, make void. A.S.

- merran, myrran*, to hinder.
 Du. *merren*, to obstruct.
 Marere; = marre; (?). A. 382.
 Marryage, } A. 414, 777; B.
 Maryag, } 186.
 Maryed, married, B. 815.
 Marryng, *sb.* spoiling, prevent-
 ing, B. 186.
 Marschal, B. 1427.
 Maryners, C. 99.
 Mas, mass, A. 1114.
 Mascelle;, spotless, A. 731.
 Mascle, spot, A. 725. Du. *maese*,
masche, maschel, a spot, stain;
maschelen, to stain.
 Maskele;, }
 Maskelles, } spotless, A. 743,
 Maskelle;, } 744, 755, 767.
 Maskle, spot, stain, B. 556. See
Mascle.
 Masporye, A. 1017.
 Mate, dejected, downcast, sub-
 dued, A. 386. Fr. *mat*.
 Mate, to overcome, A. 612. Fr.
mater. O.Fr. *amater*. Cf. Du.
mat, exhausted, overcome.
 Ger. *matt*, feeble, faint.
 Mater, subject, B. 1617.
 Matere, matter, C. 503.
 Mawgre, } C. 44, 54. Fr. *mal-*
 Mawgref, } *gré*, in spite of,
 Mawgre, } against the will
 of; *mal*, ill; *gré*, will, plea-
 sure. In B. 250 *mawgre* is
 used as a *sb.* = displeasure.
 Mawe, stomach, C. 255. Ger.
magen. Du. *maag*.
 May, maid, A. 435, 779. A.S.
mæg.
 Maynful, great, powerful, A.
 1092; B. 1730. A.S. *mægen*,
 power, force, strength. O.N.
megin, strength; *mega*, to be
 able.
 Maynly, loudly, B. 1427.
 Mayntnaunce, maintenance, B.
 186.
 Mayntyne, maintain, C. 523.
 Mayster, master, A. 462, 899.
 Maysterful, powerful, A. 401;
 B. 1328.
 Maystery, mastery, C. 482.
 Maȝt, power, C. 112. Goth.
mahts. Ger. *macht*, might,
 power.
 Maȝty, mighty, B. 273, 279.
 Maȝtyly, mightily, B. 1267.
 Mede = meed, reward, B. 1632.
 Medoes, meadows, B. 1761.
 Megre, meagre, lean, B. 1198.
 Fr. *maigre*. Lat. *macer*, lean.
 Mekne, make meek, B. 1328.
 Mele, meal, B. 625.
 Mele, *sb.* discourse, A. 23.
 Mele, *sb.* to talk, relate, say, A.
 496, 588; B. 736; C. 10.
 Melle, speak, A. 796. See
Malte.
 Membre;, members, A. 458.
 Mendes, amends, A. 351.
 Mendyng, *sb.* improvement, re-
 pentance, A. 452; B. 764.
 Mene, general, common, B. 1241.
 A.S. *gamæne*. Ger. *gemein*.
 Mene, mean, A. 293.
 Mene, tell, explain, B. 1635.
 A.S. *mænan*, to tell.
 Meng, } mix, join, B. 337, 625.
 Menge, } A.S. *mengan*.
 Mensk, } *sb.* honour, A. 162,
 Menske, } 782; B. 121, 522;
 thanks, B. 646; *vb.* to honour,

- B. 141, 1740. A.S. *mennisc*, human. N.Prov.E. *mense*, to grace, deck; *mense*, decency, good manners.
- Mensked, honoured, B. 118.
- Menteene, maintain, A. 782.
- Mercy, A. 575, 622.
- Mercyable, merciful, B. 1113; C. 238.
- Mercyles, B. 250.
- Mere = meer, boundary, B. 778; C. 320. Du. *meere*. O.N. *mæri*, boundary.
- Mere, sea, lake, stream, A. 140, 158, 1165; B. 991; C. 112. A. S. *mere*. O. Sax. *meri*. O.N. *mar*.
- Merit, B. 613.
- Merk, *adj.* dark, obscure, B. 1617.
- Merk, *sb.* darkness, B. 894; C. 291. A.S. *myrc*, dark. O.N. *myrkr*, darkness; *myrka*, to darken, grow dark.
- Merke, make, devise, order, place, B. 558, 637, 1487, 1617. A.S. *nearcian*. O.N. *merkia*, to mark, perceive, signify.
- Mersy, A. 383; B. 776.
- Mervayl, } *adj.* marvellous, C.
- Merwayle, } 81; *sb.* a marvel, A. 1080, 1129; B. 586.
- Mervelous, A. 1165.
- Message, B. 454; C. 81.
- Meschef, evil, misfortune, A. 275; B. 373, 1164.
- Mese, moderate, temper, assuage, B. 764. See *Methe*.
- "Sir Pylate mefe you now no more,
But *mese* youre hart, and mend
youre mode."
(Town. Myst. p. 175.)
- "Kyng Eolus set hie apon his chare,
With ceptoure in hand, thar muyd
(mood) to *meys* and stille."
(G. Douglas, vol. i. p. 27.)
"The blastis *mesit*."
(*Ibid*, p. 130.)
- Messe, mass, service, A. 496.
- Messe, messes (of meat), B. 637.
- Mester, need, B. 67; C. 342.
- Mesure, measure, moderator, A. 224; B. 215, 247, 565; C. 295.
- Mesurable, mild, temperate, B. 859.
- Metalles, B. 1513.
- Mete, meat, food, applied to an apple, A. 640.
- Meten, measured, A. 1031.
- Meth, } moderation, mildness,
Meþe, } pity, B. 247, 436, 565.
"And Mari ledd hir life with *methe*
In a toun that hiht Nazarethe."
(Met. Hom. p. 107.)
A. S. *mæthian*, to measure, estimate, use gently; *mæth*, measure, degree; *mæthlic*, kind, courteous. N. Prov. E. *meedless*, without measures, immoderate.
- Meþele, immoderate, B. 273.
- Mette, measure, B. 625.
- Met; = mese (?), pity, B. 215.
- Meuande, moving, B. 783.
- Meue, move, A. 156; B. 303.
- Meven (*3rd pers. pl. pres.*), move, A. 64.
- Meyny, labourers, servants, A. 541; household, B. 331; company, A. 891, 898, 924; B. 454; C. 10.
- Misschapen (monstrous), wicked, B. 1355.

- Mistrauthe, unbelief, B. 996.
 Mo, more, A. 869, 1193; B. 674.
 Mod, } =mood, prove, A. 401,
 Mode, } 737; B. 565, 764.
 Modey, } =proud, haughty, B.
 Mody, } 1303; C. 422.
 Mokke, muck, dirt, A. 904.
 Mol = mul, dust, A. 382. Flem.
mul, gemul, dust. Du. *mullen*,
 to crumble. Pl. D. *mull*, loose
 earth, dust. Cf. "peat-mull,"
 the dust and fragments of
 peat. (Brockett).
 Molde, earth, B. 279; *moldez*,
 lands, B. 454; "on *molde*,"
 on earth, B. 514, 1114; "in
moldez," in earth, C. 494. A.S.
molde, mould, earth. Goth.
mulda. O.H.G. *molta*. Dan.
muld.
 "Loo! here the duchez dere to
 daye was cho takyne,
 Depe dolvene and dede, dyked in
moldez."
 (Morte Arthure, p. 82.)
 Mon, man, A. 310.
 Monkynd, B. 564.
 Mon, moan, sorrow, A. 374.
 Mone, moon, A. 922.
 Mon-sworne, perjury, B. 182.
 Other forms of this word are
main-sworn, man-sworn. O.H.
 Ger. *meinsweridi*, perjury,
 from *main, mein*, spot, stain,
 injury, impure, bad. O.N.
mein, sore, crime.
 Mony, many, A. 571; B. 1164.
 Monyth, mouth, B. 493, 1030.
 Moon, moan, sorrow, B. 373.
 Moote = mote, spot, blemish,
 A. 947.
- Mor, moor, B. 385, 1673. A.S.
mór, a moor, heath.
 Morehonde, more, A. 474. Cf.
nerehande, near; *betuixande*,
 betwixt.
 Morne, } morning, B. 493; mor-
 Morn, } row, B. 1001.
 Mornyf, mournful, A. 386.
 Mornyng, *sb.* mourning, A. 262.
 Morteres, mortars, B. 1487.
 Most, } greatest, B. 254, 385.
 Moste, }
 Mot, must, may, A. 397, 662.
 Mot, } spot, blemish, sin, A.
 Mote, } 763, 842, 854. Du.
mot, dust.
 Mote, *vb.* speak to (?), A. 612.
 Mote, building, dwelling, abode,
 A. 142, 935, 936, 947, 948;
 city, C. 422. *Mote* signifies
 a hill, mound, and hence a
 city on a hill (?). Mid. Lat.
mota, hill or mound.
 "pe bryght ceté of heven is large
 and brade,
 Of whilk may na comparyson be
 made
 Tille na ceté þat on erth may stand,
 Ffor it was never made with mans
 hand.
 Bot yhit, als I ymagyn in my thought,
 I lyken it tulle a ceté þat war
 wroght
 Of gold, of precyouse stones sere,
 Opon a *mote*, sett of berylle clere,
 With walles, and wardes, and tur-
 rettes,
 And entré, and yhates, and gar-
 rettes."
 (Hampole's Pricke of Conscience,
 p. 239, l. 8896.)
 MS. Lands. 348, reads *mount*
 for *mote*.

- Moteles, }
Motelez, } spotless, A. 898.
- Moul = mould, earth, A. 23.
- Moun (*3rd pers. pl. of mow*, to be able), are able, A. 535.
- Mount, A. 867; B. 447.
- Mountayne, B. 385.
- Mountes, } = amounts, avails,
Moutez, } A. 351; C. 332.
- Mountnaunce, C. 456.
- Mourkenes, mirkens, becomes dark, B. 1760. O.N. *myrka*, to darken. Dan. *mörkne*.
- Mourkne, to rot, become rotten, B. 407. From this verb is derived the O.E. *morkin*, a dead beast, carrion, a scarecrow. O.N. *morkinn*, rotten. *morkna*, to rot.
- Mozt, might, could, B. 1108, 1668.
- Mudde, B. 407.
- Mukel, great, B. 52, 366, 1164. O.N. *mikill*.
- Mul, dust, dirt, B. 736. See *Mol*.
- Multyplied, B. 278.
- Mun, C. 44. This may be another form of *mon* = moan. But the phrase "*maugre his mun*," leads us to reject this interpretation. *Maugre* is generally used with some part of the body, as "*mawgre his tethe*," "*maugre his chekes*," etc. *Mun* may therefore signify the mouth. (Sw. *mun*, a mouth.) The term is still retained in the north of England. Halliwell quotes the following:
"A common cry at Coventry on Good Friday is—
- 'One a penny, two a penny, hot cross buns,
Butter them and sugar them and put them in your *muns*.'"
- Munster = minster, church, cathedral, temple, B. 1267; C. 268.
- Munt, purpose, A. 1160. N. Prov. E. *mnt*, a hint. See *Mynt*.
- Murt, break, crush, C. 150. Pl. D. *murten*, to crush.
- Myddez, midst, A. 739. See *In-myddez*.
- Mydnyzt, midnight, B. 894.
- Myke, *sb.* rope (?), B. 417. Lat. *metaxa*, a skein of thread. Mid. Lat. *mataxa*, a rope.
- Mykez, free labourers (?). A. 571. A.S. *mecg*, a man. In the *Cursor Mundi*, Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 17, the angels are represented as speaking to Lot as follows:
" 'Has þou her,' þai said, 'ani man, Sun or doghter, *mik* or mau, To þe langand, or hei or lau þou lede þam suith out o þis tun Ar þat hit be sunken don.' "
- Mynez, "*me mynez*," I remember, B. 25. A.S. *mynan*, to remember. O.N. *minna*.
- Mynge, talk, or remember (?), A. 854. A.S. *myngian*, to remind.
- Mynne, recollect, remember, A. 582; B. 436, 771. See *Mynez*.
- Mynte, devise, purpose, B. 1628. A.S. *myntan*, *myntian*, to dispose, settle, appoint. "*Myntyn*' or *amyn*' towards for to as-

- sayen. Attempto." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Mynstralsy, B. 121.
- Mynyster, minister, A. 1062.
- Mynystre, *vb.* B. 644.
- Myre, B. 1114.
- Myrþe, joys, A. 140.
- Myrþe, gladdens, A. 861.
- Myri, } =merry, pleasant, A.
- Myry, } 23, 158; B. 417, 804;
- myryer*, A. 849; *myryest*, A. 435.
- Myryly, pleasantly, joyously, B. 493.
- Mys, } wrong, sin, A. 262; C.
- Mysse, } 420.
- Mysrecorde, mercy, A. 366.
- Mysse, to lose, A. 329; B. 189.
- O. N. *missa*, to lose. Du. *missen*, to fail, miss.
- Mysse, loss, grief, A. 364.
- Mysseleue, unbelief, B. 1230.
- Mysse-payed, displeased, C. 399.
- Mysse-tente, misunderstood, A. 257.
- Mysse-þeme, mis-use, A. 322.
- Myste, mysteries, secrets (?), A. 462.
- Mysterys, A. 1193.
- Myþe, to trouble, weary (?), A. 359. A.S. *méthe*, wearied; *méth*, feeble.
- Myzt, might, A. 223, 629.
- Myztes=mights, powers, B. 644, 1699.
- Nadde = ne hadde, had not, B. 404.
- Nakeryne (*gen. pl. of nakers*), B. 1413; *naker*, *nacaire*, seems to signify a kettle-drum.
- Nas = ne was, was not, B. 727, 983.
- Nature, A. 748.
- Naue, C. 278.
- Naule, nail, A. 459.
- Naupelez, } nevertheless, A.
- Nowpeles, } 876, 949.
- Nauþer, } neither, A. 65, 1086;
- Nawþer, } B. 1226.
- Nawhere, nowhere, A. 533.
- Nay, refuse, deny, B. 805.
- Nay, refusal, A. 915.
- Nayed, refused, B. 65.
- Nayt, use, employ, B. 531. A.S. *neotan*. O.N. *nyta*.
- Naytly, neatly, dexterously, B. 480. N.Prov.E. *nately*, neatly.
- Naþte, night, A. 1202; B. 484, 807, 1002.
- Ne, nor, B. 1226.
- Nece, A. 233.
- Nedde, ne hade, had not, A. 1043.
- Nede, } of necessity, A. 344.
- Nede, } of necessity, A. 344.
- Nedle, } needless, useless, B. 381;
- C. 220.
- Nel, ne wille, will not, B. 513.
- Nem, took (*pret. of nimme*), B. 505.
- Nemme, name, A. 996.
- Nente, ninth, A. 1011.
- Nere, *ne were*, were not, B. 21.
- Nere, } near, nigh, A. 286, 404;
- Ner, } *welner*, nearly, B. 1585.
- Nerre, nearer, A. 233; C. 85.
- Nesch, gently, A. 605. A.S. *hnesc*, soft, tender.
- Neue, fist, hand, B. 1537. N. Prov. E. *neve*, *neif*, a fist. O.N. *hneft*.

- Neuen, name, B. 410, 1376, 1525. O.N. *nafn*, a name; *nefna*, to name.
- Neȝ, } approach, B. 143, 805,
Neȝe, } 1017.
- Neȝ, } nigh, near, A. 527; B.
Neȝe, } 803.
- Neȝen, approach, B. 32.
- Nice, *adj.* foolish, B. 1354; *sb.* B. 1359. Fr. *nice*, foolish, simple.
- Nif, ne-if, if not, B. 30.
- Niye, trouble, B. 1002.
- Noble, A. 1096.
- Nobley, nobleness, B. 1091.
- No-bot, only, B. 1127. N.Prov.E. *no-bot*.
- Nok, nook, C. 278.
- Nolde, ne wolde, would not, B. 805, 1091.
- Nom, } took, A. 586; B. 1613;
Nome, } *pret.* of *nimme*, to take.
- Nome, name, A. 871.
- Nomen, seized, taken; *p.p.* of *nimme*, B. 1281; C. 360.
- Norne, entreat, ask, B. 803. A.S. *gnornian*, to complain, murmur.
- Norture, nurture, B. 1091.
- Note, city, A. 921; B. 1233.
- Note, devise, ordain, B. 1651; C. 220.
- Note, device, purpose, A. 155; B. 381, 727. A.S. *nota*, use, duty, employment; *notian*, to employ, use.
"The Bibel telles us openlye
Of Nembrot and his maistri,
Hou the folc that was wit him
Bigan to mak a tour that tim,
That suld reche to the lifte;
Bot Godd that skilfulli kan skift.
Mad them alle serely spekand,
- That nan moht other understand,
And ȝert them lef thair wilgern
weik,
Bot of thair *not* yet standes merk,
In Babilony the tour ȝet standes,
That that folk mad wit thair handes."
(Met. Hom. p. 61.)
- Note, A. 878, 882.
- Notyng, device, devising, B. 1354. See *Note*.
- Noumbre, B. 1283, 1376.
- Nouȝe, now, C. 414.
- Nowȝelese, nevertheless, A. 888.
- Noye, trouble, annoy, B. 1236.
- Noys, } B. 849.
Noyse, }
- Noȝt, naught, nothing, A. 519; B. 888; not, B. 106.
- Noȝty, bad, B. 1359.
- Nummen (*p.p.* *nimme*), taken, B. 1291; C. 76.
- Nurne, speak, say, B. 669.
- Nuye, displease, B. 578.
- Nuyed, troubled, B. 1176.
- Nw, } new, A. 526; anew, A.
Nwe, } 1079.
- Nwy, wrath, B. 301.
- Nwyed, displeased, B. 306.
- Nye, trouble, B. 1376; *nyes*, troubles, B. 1754; C. 76.
- Nyed, troubled, B. 1603.
- Nyf = ne if, if not, B. 424.
- Nygth, night, A. 580.
- Nyl, ne wyl, will not, B. 1261; C. 41.
- Nylt, ne wylt, wilt not, C. 346.
- Nym, } take, B. 481. A. S.
Nymme, } *niman*.
- Nys, ne ys, is not, A. 950.
- Nyse, nice, dainty, B. 824.
- Nyteled, laboured, toiled, B. 888. Prov. E. *nattle*, to endeavour,

- to be busy about trifles. O.E.
nyte, to use, employ, enjoy.
 O.N. *nyta*.
- Nyȝe, nigh, B. 484; *wel nyȝe*,
 B. 704.
- Nyȝt, }
 Nyȝte, } night, A. 243; B. 526.
- Obeche, reverence, B. 745. Prov.
 Fr. *obezir*.
- Obedient, obedience, B. 237.
- Obes, obeys, A. 885.
- Odde, (1) not even, B. 426; (2)
 spotless, faultless, B. 505.
- Oddely, (a) alone, B. 923; (b)
 nobly, B. 698.
- (b) "I Alexandre the aire and eldest
 childe hattene,
 Of kyng Philip the fers, that fest
 am in Grece,
 And of the quene Olimpades, the
oddest under heven,
 To all þow of Athenes, thus I etill
 my saȝes."
 (K. Alex. p. 79.)
- "For thai the mesure and the mett
 of alle the mulde couthe,
 The sise of alle the grete see and
 of the gryme wawys,
 Of the ordere of that *odde* home
 [heaven] that overe the aire
 hingis."
 (*Ibid*, p. 2.)
- Oke, oak, B. 602.
- Olipraunce, vanity, fondness for
 gay apparel, B. 1349. Prov. E.
olypraunce, a merry making.
 "Of tournamentys y preue there-
 ynne
 Seven poyntes of dedly synne;
 Fyrst ys pryde, as þou wel wost
 Avauntment, bobaunce and bost;
 Of rych atyre ys here avaunce,
 Prykyng herehors wyth *olypraunce*."
 (Robt. of Brunne's *Handlyng*
Synne, p. 145.)
- On, one, A. 9.
- One, alone, self, B. 872, 923,
 1669.
- Onelych, only, B. 1749.
- Oneȝ, once, B. 801.
- Onhede, unity, concord, B. 612.
- On-hit, struck, inflamed with
 anger (?), C. 411. A.S. *on-*
hætan, to inflame, heat.
- On-lofte, aloft, on high, B. 692,
 947.
- On-ryȝt, aright, B. 1513.
- On-sydeȝ, aside, C. 219.
- On-wyde, about, B. 1423.
- On-yȝed, one-eyed, B. 102.
- Ordaynt, ordained, B. 237.
- Ordenaunce, B. 698.
- Ordure, filth, B. 1092.
- Ore, oar, C. 218.
- Oreng, B. 1044.
- Organe, B. 1081.
- Orisoun, prayer, C. 328.
- Ornemente, ornament, B. 1799.
- Orppedly, quickly, B. 623.
 N. Prov. E. *orput*, quick (at
 learning). Orped is generally
 derived from O.N. *verpa*, to
 throw; *p.p. orpinn*. But this
 etymology is very doubtful.
 Cf. "*Orpud*, audax, bellipo-
 tens." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Ossed, showed, C. 213. N. Prov.
 E. *awse*, *oss*, to attempt, offer.
 W. *osi*.
- "Quat and has thou *ossed* to Alex-
 ander this *ayndain* (angry) wurdess."
 (K. Alex., p. 79.)
- Oste, host, army, B. 1204.
- Oȝer, or, A. 141.
- Out-borst, *vb.* outburst, B. 1251.
- Out-comlyng, a stranger, B. 876.

- N. Prov. E. *out-cumling*, a foreigner, stranger. The more usual form in early English is *comling*.
- Out-dryf, drive out, A. 776.
- Out-fleme, banished, A. 1176.
See *Fleme*.
- Out-kast, B. 1679.
- Out-sprent, outburst, A. 1136.
- Out-taken, excepted, B. 1573.
- Out-tulde, thrown out, C.
- Over-borde, C. 157.
- Over-brawdēn, covered over, B. 1698.
- Over-seyed, passed over, gone, B. 1686.
- Over-tan, overtaken, C. 127.
- Over-þwerte, across, B. 316, 1384.
- Over-tok, B. 1213.
- Over-torne, past, B. 1192.
- Over-walte, overflowed, B. 370.
- Over-ꝛede, past, went, B. 1753.
- Ouerte, open, clear, A. 592.
- Overture, opening, A. 218.
- Oꝛe = owe, ought, A. 551.
- Oꝛt, }
Oꝛte, } *vb.* ought, A. 341.
- Oꝛt, } *pr.* ought, A. 274 ; B.
Oꝛte, } 663.
- Pace, passage, A. 676.
- Pakke, pack, B. 1282.
- Pakke, company, A. 928.
- Palayce, }
Palays, } B. 83, 1389, 1531.
- Pale, A. 1003.
- Palle = pall, fine cloth, B. 1384.
1637.
- Pane, a side, division of a building, A. 1033. Lat. *pagina*, a leaf, any flat expanse. "A
pane, piece or pannel of a wall, of wainscot, of a glasse window." (Cotg.) "*Pane* of a wall, *pan de mur*." (Palsg.)
Panne, B. 1697.
- Papeiay = a popinjay, a parrot, B. 1465. It. *papagallo*. O.Fr. *papegau*, *papegay*. Sp. *papagayo*, parrot.
- Parage, kindred, rank, nobleness, A. 419 ; B. 167. O.Fr. *parage*.
- Paramoreꝛ, paramours, lovers, B. 700. Fr. *par amour*, by way of love.
- Paraunter, peradventure, A. 587.
- Parchmen, parchment, B. 1134.
- Pare, cut, B. 1408, 1536.
- Parform, perform, B. 542 ; C. 406.
- Parfyt, perfect, A. 637.
- Parget, plaister of a wall, B. 1536. "*Pariette* for walles, blanchissure." (Palsg.)
- Parlatyk, B. 1095.
- Partleꝛ, partless, portionless, A. 335.
- Partrykes, partridges, B. 57.
- Pass, surpass, A. 428.
- Passage, journey, C. 97.
- Pasture, C. 393.
- Pater ne crede, A. 484.
- Patience, C. 1.
- Paume, palm, hand, B. 1533, 1542.
- Pay, } pleasure, A. 1, 1163,
Paye, } 1175 ; C. 99.
- Pay, please, A. 1164, 1176.
- Payment, A. 597.
- Paynt, A. 749.
- Payre, pair, B. 335.
- Payre = appayre, become worse,

- fade, B. 1124. Lat. *pejor*, worse. "To *appayre* to waxe worse." (Palsg.)
- Payred, impaired, A. 246.
- Pechche, sin, fault, A. 840. Fr. *péché*.
- Penance, }
Penance, } A. 476.
- Pene, pens, folds (for cattle), B. 322.
- Penitotes, a kind of stone, B. 1472.
- Penne, B. 1724.
- Penne-fed, B. 57.
- Pensyf, pensive, A. 246.
- Pented, appertained, belonged to, B. 1270.
- Peraunter, peradventure, B. 43.
- Pere, } equal, peer, A. 4; B.
Per, } 1214, 1336.
- Pere, pears, A. 104.
- Perile, B. 856, 942.
- Perré, precious stones, jewelry, A. 729; B. 1117.
- Pertly = apertly, openly, B. 244.
- Peryle, A. 694; C. 85.
- Pich, pitch, B. 1008.
- Pike = pick, pluck, B. 1464.
- Pinnacle, B. 1463.
- Pité, B. 232.
- Pitosly, }
Pitously, } A. 370, 797.
- Planed, B. 310.
- Planete, A. 107.
- Plaster, B. 1549.
- Plat, flat, B. 1379.
- Plat, struck (*pret.* of *plette*, to strike), B. 1265. A.S. *plættian*. "Hwan he hauede him so schamed, His hand (he) of *plat*, and yeve lamed."
(Havelok the Dane, l. 2755.)
- Plater, plate, platter, B. 638.
- Plate, A. 1035.
- Plat-ful, brimful, B. 83.
- Plattyng, *sb.* striking (or folding?), B. 1542.
- Play, A. 261.
- Play-fere, play-fellow, companion, C. 45.
- Playn, *adj.* even, clear, A. 178, 688; B. 1068; C. 439.
- Playn, *sb.* A. 104, 122; B. 1216.
- Playned, lamented. A. 53, 242.
- Playne, complains, C. 376.
- Playnt, complaint, A. 814.
- Plek, place, plot of ground, B. 1379. "*Pleckke* or plott, porculetum." (Prompt. Parv.) N. Prov. E. *pleck*. A.S. *plæc*.
"Se that the hare hathe be at pasture in grene corne, or in eny other *plek*."—(Quoted by Way from MS. Harl. 5086, fol. 47.)
- Pleny, complain, A. 548.
- Plete, complete, A. 562.
- Pleyn, mourn, C. 371.
- Plontte, plant, A. 104.
- Plow, plough, B. 68.
- Plyande, pliant, C. 439.
- Plye, A. 1038; B. 196, 1385.
- Plyt, danger, fault, A. 646; B. 1494; C. 114. A.S. *plihl*.
- Plyt, condition, A. 1074; B. 111.
- Pobble, pebble, A. 117.
- Pole, pool, stream, A. 117.
- Polle, poll, head, B. 1265. Du. *polle*, *pol*, head, top, crown.
- Polmente, a kind of pottage, B. 628. O. Fr. *polment*. Lat. *pulmentum*. "*Pulmentarium*, a *pulment*." Nominale, MS.

- "His brother (Jacob) he fand give
 —and his tent
 To grayth a riche *pulment*."
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 21a.)
- Polyce, } polish, B. 1068, 1131,
 Polyse, } 1134.
- Polyle, poultry, B. 57. Fr.
poule, a hen; *poulet*, a chicken
 Lat. *pullus*. *Polayle*, bryddys
 or fowlys, Altilis." (Prompt.
 Parv.)
- Pomgarnade, B. 1466.
- Poplande, rushing, foaming, C.
 319. N. Prov. E. *popple*, to
 tumble about with a quick
 motion. O.Sc. *pople*, to flow,
 rush.
 "The wawis of the wild see apon
 the wallis betes,
 The pure *populand* hurle passis it
 umby."
 (K. Alex. p. 40.)
- "And on the stany owt thar harnys
 [he] dang,
 Quhil brayn and eyn and blude al
poplit owt."
 (G. Douglas, vol. i., p. 167.)
- Porchace, purchase, A. 439.
- Porche, B. 785.
- Pore, poor, A. 872.
- Porfyl, hem, A. 216. Fr. *pour-
 filer*, to work upon the edge,
 embroider; *fil*, a thread. O.E.
purfle, to overlay with gems
 or gold. "*Purfyll* or hemme
 of a gowne, bort." (Palsg.)
- Porpre, purple, B. 1568.
- Port, gate, B. 856; harbour,
 C. 90.
- Portale, A. 1035.
- Portray, B. 700.
- Poruay, }
 Poruaye, } B. 1502; C. 36.
- Possyble, A. 452.
- Potage, B. 638.
- Poursent, course, A. 1034.
- Pourtray, B. 1271. Fr. *pour-
 traire*.
- Pouer, power, B. 1654.
- Pouer, }
 Pouere, } poor, B. 615, 1074.
- Poueren (*pl.* of *pouer*), poor, B.
 127.
- Pouert, poverty, C. 43.
- Pouerté, C. 13.
- Powdered, A. 44.
- Powlez, pools, C. 310.
- Poyned, trimmed, ornamented,
 A. 217.
- Poynt, *sb.* particle, A. 890.
- Poysened, B. 1095.
- Poyntel, a stile, B. 1533.
- Pray, *sb.* prey, B. 1297; *vb.* to
 plunder, B. 1624.
- Prayse, A. 301.
- Prece, press, B. 880.
- Prechande, preaching, B. 942.
- Precios, }
 Precious, } A. 4, 216; B. 1282.
- Prelate, B. 1249; C. 389.
- Prese, praise, honour; phrase:
 "*prese* and *prys*," A. 419. Sp.
prez, honour, glory. Fr. *prix*,
 value, worth, price.
 "Ffra þan forth heild Sir Moyses
 þis wandes bath in *pris* and *pres*."
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 36a.)
- Prese, } *sb.* press, A. 1113; *vb.*
 Pres, } B. 1249.
- Presens, } presence, A. 389; B.
 Present, } 8, 1496.
- Present, *vb.* B. 1217.
- Presonere, B. 1217.
- Presyous, B. 1496.

- Prest, ready, B. 147; C. 303.
 Ital. *presto*.
 Prestly, quickly, B. 628.
 Pretermynable, A. 595.
 Preue, prove, A. 982; B. 704,
 1748.
 Prisoner, B. 1297.
 Processyoun, A. 1095.
 Profecie, B. 1158, 1308.
 Profere, A. 235, 1199.
 Profert, B. 1463.
 Professye, A. 820.
 Profete, A. 796.
 Proper, A. 685.
 Properté, properties, A. 751.
 Properté, property, A. 446.
 Prophete, A. 830; B. 1300.
 Prouince, B. 1300.
 Pruddest, proudest, B. 1300.
 Prudly, proudly, B. 1379, 1466.
 Pryce, B. 1308.
 Prymate, B. 1570.
 Prynypale, B. 1531, 1781.
 Prynypalté, B. 1672, 1738.
 Priys, } value, worth, A. 272,
 Prys, } 419, 754; B. 1117.
 See *Presse*.
 Prysoun, C. 79.
 Pryuely, B. 238.
 Pryuy, A. 12; *pruyuyest*, B. 1748.
 Pulde, pulled, B. 1265.
 Pulle, draw, B. 68.
 Pure, *adj.* A. 227; B. 704; *vb.*
 B. 1116.
 Purely, }
 Purly, } A. 1003; B. 1660.
 Purpre, purple, A. 1015.
 Pursaunt, a sergeant, B. 1385.
 O.Fr. *pursuivant*.
 Pursue, B. 1177.
 Purtraye, B. 1465, 1536.
- Puryte, B. 1074.
 Pyche, pitch, fix, B. 477.
 Pye, B. 1465.
 Pyke, adorn, A. 1035.
 Pyke, pick, choose, A. 572.
 Pyle, building, A. 685.
 Pyle, to rob, B. 1270, 1282. Fr.
 pillier, to rob.
 Pylere, pillar, B. 1271.
 Pyne, *vb.* to torment, B. 1095;
 sb. pain, A. 330. Du. *pynen*,
 to torture.
 Pyne = pynd, fasten, C. 79. A.S.
 pyndan, to shut in.
 Pynkardine, B. 1472.
 Pyony, A. 44.
 Pytosly, A. 370.
 Pyty, A. 1205.
 Pyzt, fixed, placed (*pret.* of
 pyche), A. 117, 228, 741; B.
 785.
- Quat, what, A. 293.
 Quat-kyn, what kind of, A. 770.
 Quauande, flowing, waving, B.
 324.
 Quayle, *sb.* quail, A. 1084.
 Quayntyse, wisdom, craft, B.
 1632. O.Fr. *accointer*, to make
 known; *coint*, informed, ac-
 quainted with. Lat. *cognitus*.
 Qued, *sb.* evil crime, B. 567; C.
 4. Du. *kwaad*, bad. Pl. D.
 quat.
 Quelle, kill, A. 798; B. 324;
 subdue, C. 4. A.S. *cwellan*.
 Queme, *adj.* pleasing; A. 1178.
 A.S. *cweman*, to please.
 Quen, when, A. 40, 93, 232, 803.
 Quenche, C. 4.
 Quere, where, A. 65.

- Query, A. 802.
 Quest, C. 39.
 Quether-so-ever, whether-so-ever, A. 605.
 Quikken, C. 471.
 Quite, white, A. 220, 841, 843.
 Quite, requite, reward, A. 594; B. 1632.
 Quo, who, A. 746.
 Quo-so, who-so, B. 1647; C. 5.
 Quos, whose, B. 1648.
 Quoynnt, wise, A. 888; B. 160, 871; curious, B. 1459. See *Quayntyse*.
 Quoynntis, clothing, B. 54.
 "Quoynntyse, yn gay floryschynge, or otherlyke. Virilia." (Prompt. Parv.)
 Quoynntyse, device, C. 39.
 Quyk, } quick, living (*pl. quykeꝝ*,
 Quik, } A. 1178; B. 567), B. 324.
 Quyl, while, B. 627.
 Quyte, requite, remand, B. 1632.
- Raas = rase, rese, way, course, A. 1166. A. S. *ræs*, way, course, race. Sw. *resa*.
 Rac, storm, vapour, B. 433. N. Prov. E. *rack*, driving clouds, clouds driven along by the wind.
 Rachche, proceed, go, B. 619. A. S. *ræcan*, to reach, extend. O. H. G. *rechen*. N. Prov. E. *ratch*, stretch. Perhaps *rachche* is a softened form of *rayke* (Icel. *reika*, to go), to go. S. Sax. *ruchen*.
 Rad, frightened, B. 1543. Sw. *raedd*, afraid. N. Prov. E. *rade*.
 "Vn-to the gryselyche gost Syr Gauane is gone,
 And rayket to hit in a res, for he was neuyr *radde*;
Rad was he neuyr *zette*, quoso ry;te redus."
 (The Anturs of Arther, p. 5; ix. 8, 9.)
 Radde, advised, C. 406 (*pret.* of *rede*, to advise). See *Rede*.
 Radly, readily, quickly. A. S. *rád*, ready, quick; *rádlíce*, speedily.
 Raft, bereft, took (*pret.* of *reve*), B. 1142, 1431; taken, B. 1739. See *Reue*.
 Rak, C. 176. See *Rac*.
 Rakel, hasty, rash, C. 526. N. Prov. E. *rackle*.
 Rakente, chain (?), C. 188. A. S. *raccenta*.
 Rakke, C. 139. See *Rac*.
 Ramelande, fetid, filthy, C. 279. Prov. E. *ram*, fetid; *rammely*, tall, rank; *ramel*, rubbish, dirt.
 Randeꝝ, paths, borders, A. 105. A. S. *rand*, *rond*, a border, rim, edge.
 Rank, strong, severe, B. 233. Fris. *rank*, long-grown, rank. Dan. *rank*, upright.
 Rankor, rancour, B. 756.
 Rape, blow, B. 233. Sw. *rapp*.
 Rapely, quickly, A. 363, 1167. O. E. *rape*, haste. O. N. *rápa*, cursitare.
 Rasch, A. 1166.
 Rasp, B. 1545, 1724.
 Rasse, summit, top, B. 446. N. Prov. E. *raise*, a mound, cairn. O. N. *reysa*.
 Ratted, rent, ragged, B. 144;

- from O.E. *ratte*, to tear, rend.
 N.Prov.E. *rats*, pieces, frag-
 ments. Fris. *rite*, tear, pull.
 "Thane the Romayns relevyde that
 are ware rebukkyde,
 And alle *to-rattys* our mene with
 theire risté horses."
 (Morte Arthure, p. 187.)
- Rauþe, } = ruth, pity, sorrow,
 Rawþe, } A. 857; B. 233, 972;
 mercy, C. 21.
- Raue, A. 363, 664.
 Rauen, B. 455.
 Rauyst, ravished, A. 1087.
 Rawe, row, "vpon a *rawe*," in
 a row, in order, A. 544.
 Rawe, rows, borders, A. 105.
 Raw-sylk, B. 790.
 Raxled, roused up, A. 1173.
 A.S. *ræscian*, to shake, rustle.
 O.N. *ruska*. Sc. *rax*, to stretch.
- Ray, A. 160.
 Raykande, going, flowing, A.
 112; B. 382.
 Rayke, go, B. 465, 671; C. 89.
 O.N. *reka*. N.Prov.E. *rake*,
 to go about.
- Raynande, raining, B. 382.
 Rayn-ryfte, rain-fissure, B. 368.
 Raysoun, reason, cause, A. 268;
 C. 191.
- Raȝt, } afforded, extended (*pret.*
 Raȝte, } of *rache*), B. 561, 766,
 1691. See *Racheche*.
- Reame, realm, B. 1316.
 Rebaude, ribald, B. 873. Fr.
ribald, from O.H.G. *hrúpa*, a
 prostitute. (Burguy.)
- Rebel, B. 455.
 Rebounde, B. 422.
 Rebuke, A. 367.
- Recen, tell, A. 826. A.S. *recan*.
 Reche, reach, extend, B. 10,
 1369.
 Rech, } reck, care, A. 333; B.
 Reche, } 465. A.S. *récan*.
 Reche = reke, smoke, B. 1009.
 A.S. *reac*.
 Recorde, *sb.* A. 830; *vb.* B. 25.
 Recoverer, recovery, B. 394.
 Rede, *vb.* to counsel, advise, B.
 1346; explain, B. 1578. A.S.
rædan.
 Redles, } without counsel, un-
 Redeles, } certain, fearful, B.
 1197; C. 502.
 Refete, feed, refresh, A. 88; C. 20.
 Reflayr, smell, A. 46; odour, B.
 1079. Fr. *flairer*, to smell.
 Prov.Fr. *flairar*, to smell, sniff.
- Refrayn, B. 756.
 Reget, A. 1063.
 Regretted, A. 243.
 Regioun, A. 1177; B. 760, 964.
 Rehayte, cheer, B. 127. O.Fr.
rehaiter.
 Reiates, kingdoms, royalties, A.
 769. O.Fr. *reiaute* = *reialte*,
 royalty.
- Reken, beautiful, A. 5, 905;
 joyous, A. 92; merry, B. 1082;
 pious, B. 10, 738; wise, B.
 756. See Wright's Lyrical
 Poems, p. 27. A.S. *recan*.
 O.S. *recon*, to order, direct.
 Pl.D. *reken*, right, straight,
 orderly.
- Rekenly, nobly, princely, B.
 127, 1318.
 Rekken up, B. 2.
 Relande, reeling, C. 270.
 Rele, reel, roll, C. 147.

- Reles, } A. 955; B. 760.
 Relece, }
 Releue, C. 323.
 Relusaunt, shining, A. 159. O.Fr.
reluire, to shine.
 Relygioun, B. 7, 1156.
 Relyke, B. 1156, 1269.
 Reme, realm, A. 448, 734.
 Reme, lament, cry, A. 857, 1180;
 C. 502. A.S. *hremān*.
 Remembre, C. 326.
 Remnaunt, A. 1159; B. 433.
 Remorde, grieved, A. 364.
 Remue, } remove, A. 427, 898;
 Remwe, } B. 646, 1673.
 Renay, reject, forsake, B. 105;
 C. 344.
 Renge, }
 Rengne, } reign, B. 328, 1321.
 Rengneȝe, courses, B. 527.
 A.S. *ryne*, course.
 Renischche, foreign, strange, B.
 96. See *Runische*.
 Renk, } a man, originally a war-
 Renke, } rior. B. 7, 96, 766,
 969. A.S. *rinc*. O.N. *reckr*.
 Renne, run, B. 527, 1392.
 Renoun, A. 985, 1181.
 Renowleȝ, renews, A. 1079.
 Renyschly, fiercely, B. 1724. See
Runische.
 Reparde, kept back, A. 610.
 Repayre, *sb.* A. 1027.
 Repente, A. 661.
 Repreue, reprove, A. 543.
 Requeste, A. 281.
 Rere, rise, B. 366, 423; C. 188;
 raise, B. 873; proceed, A. 160.
 Rese, onset, assault, B. 1782.
 See *Raas*.
 Reset, seat, abode, A. 1066.
 Resonabele, }
 Resounable, } A. 522; B. 724.
 Resoun, A. 664, 715; B. 1633.
 Respect, "in respect of," A. 84.
 Respyt, A. 643.
 Resse, "on resse," in course, A.
 873. See *Raas*.
 Restay, keep back, restrain, A.
 715, 1167.
 Restleȝ = restless, unceasing, B.
 527.
 Restore, A. 658; B. 1705.
 Retrete, A. 92.
 Reue, bereave, C. 487. A.S.
refian, *reafian*. O.Fris. *rdva*.
 Reuel, B. 1369.
 Rever, river, A. 105.
 Reuerence, }
 Reverens, } B. 10, 1318.
 Rewarde, A. 603.
 Rewfully, sorrowfully, A. 1180.
 Rewled, ruled, ordered, B. 294.
 Reynyeȝ, reins, B. 592.
 Reȝful, rightful, B. 724.
 Rial, royal, B. 1082.
 Rialté, royalty, B. 1321.
 Ridlande, dropping (as out of a
 sieve), oozing, B. 953. A.S.
hriddel, a sieve; *hridrian*, to
 sift.
 Riboudrye, ribaldry, B. 184.
 Rigge, back, C. 379. A.S. *hrycg*.
 Rifteȝ, pieces, fragments, B. 964.
 Ring = rink, man, B. 592. See
Renk.
 Robbor, B. 1269.
 Roborrye, B. 184.
 Roche, rock, B. 537.
 Rode, cross, A. 704; C. 96.
 Rok, crowd, throng, B. 1514.
 Sc. *rok*. O.Sw. *rok*, cumulus.

- Rollande, curly, waving, B. 790.
 Rome = roam, go, C. 52.
 Romy, roar, howl, B. 1543. A.S.
reomian, to cry out. O.E.
rome. Sc. *rame*. Sw. *raama*.
 Ronk = rank, fine, A. 843; bold,
 A. 1166, C. 490; bad, B. 455,
 760; full grown, B. 869; *sb.*
 boldness, C. 298.
 Ronkly, fiercely, C. 431.
 Rop, rope, C. 150.
 Rop, gut, intestine, C. 270. N.
 Prov.E. *ropps*, the guts. A.S.
roppas, the bowels, entrails,
 the *raps*. Cf. A.S. *rop-weorc*,
 the colic.
 "Huervore he (the liar) is ase the
 gamelos (chameleon), thet leveth by
 the eyr, and najt ne heth ine his
roppes bote wynd, and heth ech
 manere colour, that ne heth non
 (of) his o:en."—(The Argenbite,
 p. 47.)
 Rore, roar, cry, B. 390, 1543.
 Rose, praise, B. 1371. Sc. *ruse*.
 Sw. *rosa*. Dan. *rose*, to praise.
 Rot, }
 Rote, } root, A. 26.
 Rote, *sb.* rot, decay, B. 1079.
 Rote, lyre of seven strings, B.
 1082. O.H.G. *hrotta*. M.H.G.
rotte. W. *crwth*. Eng. *crowd*.
 Ropeled, prepared, B. 59; rushed,
 hastened, B. 890. A.S. *hra-*
thian, to be quick. Or from
 Welsh *rhuthr*, a sudden gust,
 onset, assault. Lanc. *rhute*,
 passion. Sc. *ruther*, uproar.
 Roþer, rudder, B. 419.
 Roþun, rush, B. 1009. See
Ropeled.
 Roun, room, B. 96.
 Roun = rune, discourse, C. 514.
 A.S. *rún*, a letter, character,
 mystery, council, conversation.
 Rourde, sound, A. 112. A.S.
reord, *reard*, speech, language.
 Route, snore, C. 186. Fr. *router*.
 O.N. *rauta*, to roar, bellow.
 "Dormendo sonare, Anglice to
rowtyn."
 (MS. Bibl. Reg. 12, B. i. f. 88.)
 Rownande, murmuring, A. 112.
 Rownded, sounded, C. 64. A.S.
rúnian, to whisper.
 Rowtande, rushing, B. 354.
 Rowte, company, band, host, B.
 969, 1197, 1782.
 Rowwe, row, C. 216.
 Roýl, royal, B. 790.
 Roþ, } rough, B. 382, 1724; C.
 Roþe, } 139, 147; roughness,
 B. 1545; C. 144.
 Roþly, roughly, B. 433. Is it
 an error for *rwly*, sorrowful?
 Roþt, cared for (*pret.* of *reche*),
 C. 460.
 Ruchen, fettle, set in order,
 C. 101. M.H.G. *rechen*. O.S.
recon. A.S. *recan*, to order,
 direct.
 "(He) *riches* him radly to ride and
 remowis his ost."
 (K. Alex. p. 172.)
 Ruddon, light, literally redness,
 B. 893. O.N. *rodna*, rubescere,
 erubescere; *rodi*, rubor, ru-
 bigo. Prov.E. *roaded*, *rody*,
 streaked.
 Rudnyng, thunder, literally
 noise, disturbance, C. 139.
 Dan. *rodning*, a raking up.
 O.N. *rudning*, outburst. Sc.
ruddyng, a loud noise.

- Rueled, rushed, B. 953. O.N. *hrolla*. Dan. *rulle*.
- Ruful, sorrowful, pitiful, A. 915.
- Runnen (*p.p.* of *rinne*), run, A. 26, 873.
- Runisch, strange, B. 1545. A.S. *renisc*, hidden; from *rún*, a mystery.
- Runyschly, fiercely, roughly, C. 191. *Renisch* or *runisch*, signifies not only strange but fierce, rough. N. Prov. E. *rennish*, *rinnish*, furious.
- “Than has sire Dary dedeyne and derfely he lokes;
Rysys him up *renysche* and rest in his sete.”
(K. Alex. p. 100.)
- Rurd, cry, noise, B. 390; C. 64.
- Ruþe, arouse, B. 895, 1208. See *Ropeled*.
- Ruyt, hasten, endeavour, C. 216. Fris. *rite*, to pull.
- Rwe, to pity, C. 176, 502; *vb.* *impers.* *rwe*, repent, B. 290, 561. A.S. *hreówan*, to rue, repent, grieve; *hreówian*, to be sorry for.
- Rwly = ruly, sorrowfully, piteously, B. 390; C. 96.
- Ryal, royal, A. 160; B. 786.
- Ryally, royally, A. 986; B. 812.
- Rybaude, rybald, C. 96.
- Rybe, ruby, A. 1006.
- Ryche, kingdom, A. 600, 721. A.S. *rice*.
- Rydelande, drifting, C. 254. See *Ridlande*.
- Rydelles, without counsel, uncertain, B. 969. See *Redeles*.
- Ryf = rife, abundant, plentiful, A. 769. A.S. *ryf*, frequent. O.N. *rifr*.
- “Forþi he hight (promised) þam giftes *riif*,
þat suld bring David of his liif;
In feild and tun, in frith and felle,
Saul soght David for to quelle.”
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 43a.)
- Ryg, } rain, torrent, shower, B.
Ryge, } 354, 382. O.N. *hregg*.
A.S. *racu*. N. Prov. E. *rag*.
- Ryngande, ringing, B. 1082.
- Rynk, man, C. 216. See *Renk*.
- Rypande, searching, trying, B. 592. O.E. *rype*, to probe, plunder. A. S. *rypan*; N. Prov. E. to investigate.
- “Now if ye have suspowse to Gille or to me,
Com and *rype* oure howse, and then may ye se who had hir.”
(Town. Myst. p. 112.)
- See State Papers, i. 295.
- Ryth, a hound, mastiff, B. 1543. A.S. *riththa*, a mastiff.
- Ryzt, right, A. 621.
- Ryztwys, righteous, right, A. 674; C. 490.
- Ryztwysly, aright, A. 708.
- Sacrafyce, } B. 510, 1447; C.
Sacrefyce, } 239.
- Sad, } sad, staid, solemn, A.
Sade, } 211, 886; B. 595;
Sadde, } long, B. 1286; bitter,
B. 525.
- Sadele, saddle, B. 1213.
- Sadly, soundly, heavily, C. 442.
- Saf, safe, secure, A. 671.
- Saffer, } sapphire, A. 1001; B.
Safyre, } 1469.
- Sage, B. 1576.

- Saghe = saw, word, A. 226.
See *Saw*.
- Sake, fault, A. 799; C. 84. A.S. *sacu*.
- Sakerfyse, sacrifice, A. 1063; B. 507.
- Sakle; = sakeless, innocent, faultless, B. 716. Sc. *sackless*. O.N. *saklaus*, innocent. See *Sake*.
- Sakred, hallowed, B. 1139.
- Sale, hall, palace, B. 120, 1260. 1722. A.S. *sal*.
- Samen, *adv.* together, at once, A. 517; B. 400, 468; *adj.* B. 985. O.N. *saman*.
- Samen, to consort with, B. 870. A.S. *samnian*, to assemble, collect.
- Samne, assemble, B. 53.
- Samned, assembled, B. 126, 361.
- Samnes (*imp.* of *samne*), C. 385.
- Sample, A. 498; B. 1326.
- Sapyence, B. 1626.
- Sardiner, B. 1469.
- Sardonise, sardonix, A. 1005.
- Sarre (*comp.* of *sare*), sorer, more painful, B. 1195; *superl.* *sarrest*, B. 1078.
- Sattle, settle, C. 409. N.Prov. E. *sattle*.
- Sau, }
Saue, } = saw, word, B. 1545.
- Sauce, B. 823.
- Saudan, sultan, B. 1323.
- Saule, } soul, A. 461; B. 290;
Sawle, } C. 325.
- Saundyuer, sandever, B. 1036.
- Sauter, A. 676.
- Sauteray, sawtry, B. 1516.
- Saue, A. 665.
- Sauer, *vb.* savour, B. 825.
- Sauerly, savourly, sweet, A. 226.
- Saur, } B. 510, 995, 1447; C.
Sauour, } 275.
- Sauyte, safety, B. 489.
- Saw, } word, A. 278; B. 109.
Sawe, } A.S. *sagu*.
- Sayde = sadde, stedfast, B. 470.
- Saym, fat, grease, C. 275. Prov. E. *saim*, seam, lard. W. *saim*.
- Sayned, blessed, B. 746. A.S. *senian*. Ger. *segnen*, to bless. "Swa sal I *saine* þe in lif mine, Sic benedicam te in vita mea, And sal lift mi handes in name thine Et in nomine tuo levabo manus meas." (Psalm lxii. 5.)
- Saynt, A. 834.
- Sa, } word, B. 1599, 1737.
Saþe, } See *Saw*.
- Saþ, saw, A. 1020.
- Saþt, } *sb.* reconciliation, A.
Saþte, } 1200; *adj.* at peace, A. 52. A.S. *saht*, peace; *saht*, reconciled; *sahlian*, to reconcile.
- Saþtled, appeased, reconciled, B. 230, 1139.
- Saþtled, settled, restored, B. 445; became calm, C. 232.
- Saþtlyng, reconciliation, peace, B. 490, 1795.
- Scale, A. 1004.
- Scape, escape, B. 62, 529, 928; C. 155.
- Scarre = scare, *vb.* be frightened, B. 598, 838; scatter, B. 1784. N.Prov.E. *skair*, wild, timid. S.Sax. *skerren*, to terrify.
- Scaþe, harm, ruin, wrong, sin, B. 21, 196, 569, 600, 1148.

- Scape, to break, destroy, B. 1776.
A.S. *scethan*, to injure, hurt, harm. *Sceththe*, injury, loss, guilt.
- Scapel, dangerous, C. 155. Goth. *skathuls*. O. H. G. *scadhal*, hurtful.
"Lokez the contree be clere the corners are large;
Discoverses now sekerly skrogges and other,
That no *skathelle* (hurtful thing) in the skroggez skorne us here-aftyre;
Loke 3e skyfte it so that no *skathe* lympe."
(Morte Arthure, pp. 137-8.)
- Scelt, served (?), B. 827.
- Schad, descend, B. 1690.
- Schadowed, shaded, A. 44.
- Schaftes, beams, rays, A. 981; C. 455. A.S. *scaeft*, dart, arrow.
"(He) had on a mitre
Was forged all of fyne gold, and fret fulle of perrils,
Stijt staffulle of stanes that strajt out bemes
As it ware schemerand *schaftis* of the schire sonne."
(K. Alex. p. 53.)
- Schalk, } man, fellow, B. 762,
Schalkke, } 1029; C. 476.
A.S. *scealc*, a warrior, serving man. Goth *skalks*. O.S. *scalc*. O.N. *skálkr*.
- Schape, devise, form, C. 247; endeavour, B. 762; happen, C. 160. A.S. *scapan*, to appoint, shape, create. O. N. *skapa*.
- Schauen, B. 1134.
- Schawe, show, B. 1599.
- Schawe, } grove, thicket, wood,
Schawe, } A. 284; C. 452.
Prov. E. *scow*, *shaw*. O. N. *skógr*. Dan. *skov*, a wood.
- Schede, depart, A. 411.
- Schelde, shields (of a boar), B. 58.
- Schende, ruin, destroy, B. 519.
A. S. *scendan*, to confound, shame, destroy.
- Schended, accursed, C. 246.
- Schene=sheen, *sb.* bright, beautiful, A. 166, 964; brightness, C. 440; *adj.* A. 203, 1144; B. 1076, 1310. A.S. *sceone*, beautiful; *scine*, splendour.
- Schent, } destroyed, A. 667;
Schente, } B. 1029; ruined,
B. 47, 580.
- Schere, divide, separate, A. 107; purify, A. 165. A.S. *scéran*, to divide.
- Schet, shut, C. 452.
- Schin, shall, B. 1435. See "Liber Cure Cocorum," p. 29, l. 29.
"For in a slac thou shalle be slayn,
Seche ferlès *schyn* falle!"
(The Anturs of Arther, p. 12, xxiii. 13.)
- Schome, shame, B. 1115.
- Schomely, shamefully, C. 128.
- Schonied, shunned, B. 1101.
- Schor, shower, B. 227.
- Schor, shore, A. 230.
- Schorne, (gold) purified, refined, A. 213. See *Schere*.
- Schortly, quickly, hastily, B. 519, 600.
- Schowte, shout, A. 876.

- Schowue, shove, B. 44, 1029, 1740.
- Schrewe, a wicked person, a wretch, B. 186; C. 77.
- Schrewedschyp, wickedness, B. 580.
- Schrowde, clothing, B. 47, 170. A.S. *scrūd*, garment, shroud.
- Schrylle = shrill, clear, A. 80.
- Schulder, shoulder, B. 981, 1690.
- Schunt = a-skaunt, aside, aslant, B. 605. O.E. *shunt*, to slip aside, withdraw. A.S. *scunian*, to shun. Du. *schuins*, slope, slant.
 "He schodirde and schrenkys and *shontes* bott lyttile."
 (Morte Arthure, p. 354.)
 "ja werpes tham up (the *ɣates*) quoth the wee, and wide open settes, If at *ɣe* schap *ɣow* to *schount* un-schent of oure handes."
 (K. Alex. p. 73.)
- Schylde, shield, A. 964; C. 440.
- Schyldere, shoulder, A. 214.
- Schym, bright, A. 1076. A.S. *scima*, a brightness. M.H.G. *schim*. A.S. *sciman*, to glitter, shine.
- Schymerynge, *sb.* brightness, A. 80. A.S. *scimrian*, to shine. Du. *schémeren*, to dazzle. Sw. *skimra*, to glitter.
- Schyn, shall, B. 1810. See *Schin*.
- Schynde, shone, A. 80.
- Schyr, } brightly, A. 28; bright,
 Schyre, } beautiful, A. 42, 284; B. 553, 605, 1278; bare, B. 1690. Comp. *shyrrer*, A. 981. A.S. *scir*, *sheer*, pure, clear, bright.
- Slade = slade, valley, green plain, A. 1147. A.S. *slæd*.
- Sclajt, slaughter, B. 56.
- Scoghe, scoff, or perhaps perverseness, backsliding, A. 609. A.S. *sceoh*, askew, perverse.
- Scole, cup, B. 1145. O.N. *skál*. Dan. *skaal*.
- Scolere, B. 1554.
- Scomfited, discomfited, B. 1784.
- Scope, scoop, C. 155.
- Scorn, } *vb.* B. 709; *sb.* B.
 Scorne, } 827.
- Scoumfit, discomfited, B. 151.
- Scowte-wach, sentinel, guard, B. 838.
 "Thane the price mene prekes and proves theire horsez,
 Saitles to the cete appone sere halfes;
 Enserches the subbarbes sadly thare-aftyre,
 And skyrmys a lyttile;
 Skayres thaire skottefers
 And theire *skowtte-waches*."
 (Morte Arthure, p. 206.)
- Scoymous, particular, scrupulous, fearful, B. 21, 1148.
- Scrypture, writing, B. 1546.
- Scylle, wit, B. 151. It signifies also reason, cause. O.N. *skil*.
- Scylful, wise, B. 1148.
- Sech, } seek, A. 354; B. 29,
 Seche, } 420.
- Seele, joy, happiness, C. 242. A.S. *sél*, good, excellent.
- Sege, seat, C. 93. Fr. *siege*.
- Sege, siege, B. 1185.
- Segg, } a man, servant, B. 93,
 Segge, } 398, 549, 681. A.S. *secg*, a man, literally a messenger, speaker; from *secgan*, to say.

- Segge, say, B. 621.
 Segh, saw, A. 789.
 Sekke, sack, C. 382.
 Selconth, a marvel, B. 1274.
 A.S. *sel-cúth* = *seld-cúth*, rare,
 seldom known.
 Selden, seldom, A. 380. A.S.
seldan.
 Sele, happiness, C. 5. See *Seele*.
 Selepe = slep, slept, C. 186.
 Selly, a marvel, C. 140; won-
 derfully, C. 353. A.S. *séllic*,
síllic, worthy, wonderful; *sél-
 lice*, wonderfully.
 "For thou has sammned, as men sais,
 a *selly* noimbre
 Of wrichis and wirlinges out of the
 west endis,
 Of laddis and of losengers and of
 litille thevys."
 (K. Alex. p. 59.)
 Sely, blessed, happy, A. 658;
 B. 490. See *Seele*.
 Sem, seam, B. 555.
 Semblaunt, appearance, cheer,
 A. 211, 1142; B. 131, 640.
 Semblé, assembly, B. 126.
 Sembled, assembled, C. 177.
 Seme, seemly, A. 190; B. 549,
 1810. O. Sw. *sæma*. Dan.
sømme, to be fitting, bear
 one's self becomingly. O.N.
sæmr, seemly.
 Seme, to be fitting, become, B.
 793. Ger. *ziemen*, *geziemen*.
 Semed, A. 759.
 Semely, } seemly, beautiful, A.
 Semly, } 34, 788; B. 209,
 Semlych, } 1442. Comp. *sem-
 loker*, B. 868.
 Sengeley, ever, constantly, A.
 8. A.S. *singallice*, perpetually.
- Ser, } diverse, various, separate,
 Sere, } B. 358; *ser kynde*, B.
 507; *sere course*, B. 1418;
ser wyse, C. 12.
 Serelych, severally, separately,
 C. 193.
 Sergaunt, a royal servant, a
 squire, B. 109.
 Serges, wax tapers, B. 1489.
 Seriaunte, sergeant, C. 385. See
Sergaunt.
 Serkynde, diverse kinds, B. 336.
 Serlype, diverse, different, A.
 993.
 Sermoun, discourse, speech, A.
 1184.
 Sertain, A. 684.
 Seruage, bondage, B. 1257.
 Seruaunt, A. 698; B. 631.
 Serue, avail, A. 331.
 Serue, deserve, A. 552; B. 1115.
 Seruyse, B. 1152, 1401.
 Sese, cease, B. 523; *sesez*, let
 cease, C. 391.
 Sesoune, season, B. 523.
 Sessed, } took possession of, A.
 Sesed, } 417; B. 1313.
 Sete, } sat, A. 161; B. 1171.
 Seete, }
 Seþe = seethe, boil, B. 631.
 Seue, } = sewe, sew, a kind of
 Seve, } pottage, B. 108, 825.
 Sewer, the officer who set and
 removed the dishes, tasted
 them, etc., B. 639.
 Sewrté, surety, C. 58.
 Sexte, sixth, A. 1006.
 Seyed, passed, B. 353.
 Seysoun, season, A. 39.
 Se, } saw, A. 158, 530, 697;
 Se, } B. 209.

- Side-borde, B. 1398.
 Siue, sieve, B. 226.
 Skarmoch, fight, skirmish, B. 1186.
 Skape, harm, danger, sin, B. 151, 598, 1186. See *Scape*.
 Skele, dish, B. 1405.
 Skelt, scattered, spread, B. 1186, 1206. O.E. *skale*, to scatter. N. Prov. E. *scale*, to spread. See Hall, Richard III. f. 15. A.S. *scylan*, to separate, divide; *pret. scel*.
 Skelt, hasten, run, B. 1554. Sw. *skala*, to scamper, scour.
 Skete, quick, sudden, B. 1186; quickly, C. 195. O.N. *skjótt*.
 Skewe, sky, cloud, B. 1206, 1759. Sw. *sky*, a cloud. A.S. *scúa*, a shadow.
 Skowte, look, search, B. 483.
 Skoymous, B. 598. See *Scoymous*.
 Skwe, sky, 483.
 Skyfte, devise, order, ordain, A. 568. A.S. *scyftan*.
 Skyfte, shift, change, B. 709. Sw. *skifta*.
 Skyg, scrupulous, careful, B. 21. Sw. *skygg*, shy. N. Prov. E. *sky*, to shun.
 Skyl, } reason, wit, A. 312; *by*
 Skyle, } *skylle*, rightly, reasonably, A. 673; ordinance, B. 709; meaning, B. 1554. See *Scylle*.
 Skylez, doubts, A. 54.
 Skylly, device, purpose, B. 529.
 Skyly, excuse, B. 62.
 Skyre = shire = sheer, clear, B. 1776. See *Schyre*.
 Skyrme, screams (?), B. 483. Or does it here signify to dart about?
 "Scho gaffe *skirmande* skrikes at all the skowis range."
 (K. Alex. p. 176.)
 Skyualde, ordained, manifested, B. 529. See *Skyfte*.
 Slade, A. 141.
 Slake, absolve (lit. to loosen), A. 941. A. S. *sleacian*, to slacken.
 Slaufe, sloth, B. 178.
 Slaȝt, stroke, A. 59; C. 192. A.S. *slagan*, to strike, beat, kill.
 Slaȝt, slaughter, A. 800.
 Sleke, assuage, lessen, B. 708. See *Slake*.
 Slente = slant, a slope, declivity, A. 141. Sw. *slinta*, to slip.
 Slep, slept, C. 466.
 Sloberande, slobbering, driveling, C. 186. *Slobber* is evidently formed from *slob*, *slab*, in the same way as *blubber* is formed from *blob*, *blab*, a drop. Cf. "*Slobur* or *blobur* of fysshe and other like Burbulum." (Prompt. Parv.) O.E. *slab*. Prov. E. *slob*, thick, slimy. Ir. *sluib*, mud, ooze. O.N. *sluppra*. Dan. *slubbre*, to sip, sup. Du. *slobberen*, to hang loose and slack.
 Slode, slided, A. 59.
 Sloghe, slow, C. 466.
 Sloue, slew, B. 1264.
 Sloumbe, slumber, C. 186, 466. N. Prov. E. *sloomy*, dronish, slow; *sloum*, *sloom*, slumber. O.E. *slome*, *sleme*, to sleep. A.S.

- sluma*, a slumber. O.N. *slæmi*.
Cf. the modern phrase, "to slumber and sleep."
"(Sire Telomew) cairys into a cayne, quare the kyng ligges, Fand him *slomande* and on slepe, and sleely-him rayses."
(K. Alex. p. 176.)
- Slow, slew, B. 1221.
- Sluchched, muddy, dirty, C. 341.
Prov. E. *slutch*, mud; *slotch*, a sloven; *slotching*, slovenly.
- Slyde, fall, C. 466.
- Slyke, slide, slip. O.N. *slikja*, to make smooth. See *Atslyke*.
- Slyp, stroke, blow, B. 1264.
- Slyppe, go, glide, B. 985; fall, C. 186. A.S. *slipan*.
- Slyppe, escape, B. 1785. Sw. *slippa*, to escape.
- Slyȝt, slight, A. 190.
- Slyȝt, wisdom, B. 1289; device, C. 130. O.E. *sleghe*, *sleȝe*, wise. O.N. *slægr*.
- Smach, scent, smell, B. 461, 1019. A.S. *smæc*. Prov. E. *smatch*, flavour.
- Smachande, smelling, savouring, B. 955.
- Smartly, quickly, B. 711.
- Smod, stain, filth, B. 711. Sc. *smot*, *smad*. O.Sw. *smuts*, spot, stain. Dan. *smuds*, dirty. Pl. D. *smuddern*, to dirty.
- Smolderande, smouldering, smothering, B. 955.
- Smolt, be at peace, quiet, B. 732. A.S. *smolt*, serene, clear. Prov. E. *molt*-water, clear exudation; *smolt*, smooth, clear.
- Smolte, hasten (?), B. 461.
- Smoȝe, smooth, A. 6.
- Smopely, quietly, B. 732.
- Smylt, decayed (?), B. 226. Sw. *multna*, to moulder. Dan. *smuldre*, to crumble, moulder.
- Snaw, snow, B. 222.
- Soberly, quietly, A. 256; courteously, decently, B. 117, 799, 1497.
- Sobre, gentle, A. 531.
- Sodanly, sodenly, A. 1097; B. 1769.
- Soerly, an error for *Soberly*, B. 117.
- Soffer, A. 939.
- Soffraunce, forbearance, C. 417.
- Soghe, sow, C. 67.
- Soghe, moan, C. 391. A.S. *swógan*, *swégan*, to make a noise, howl. O.S. *suógan*.
- Sok, *sb.* suck, C. 391.
- Sokered, C. 261.
- Solace, A. 130; B. 870, 1080.
- Solased, B. 131.
- Solemne, } B. 1171, 1447; C.
Solempne, } 239.
- Solempness, B. 37.
- Solemneté, } B. 1313, 1678,
Solempneté, } 1757.
- Solie, } throne, B. 1171, 1678.
Soly, } A.S. *sylla*, a chair;
salo, a hall, palace.
- Somere, B. 1686.
- Sommoun, } *vb.* B. 1498; *sb.* A.
Somone, } 1097.
- Sonde, sand, C. 341.
- Sonde = sande, message, word, A. 942; messenger, B. 53, 781. A.S. *sánd*.
- Sondeȝ-mon, messenger, B. 469.
- Sone, soon, B. 461.

- Sonet, }
 Sonete, } B. 1415, 1516.
- Sope, B. 108.
- Soper, B. 107, 829, 997, 1763.
- Sor, } sorrow, A. 130; C. 242,
 Sore, } 507; *adv.* sorely, A.
 549; B. 290.
- Sorewe, sorrow, B. 778.
- Sorquidrye = surquedrie, pre-
 sumption, arrogance, conceit.
- Sorsers, sorcerers, B. 1579.
- Sorsory, sorcery, B. 1576.
- Sorte, lot, C. 193.
- Sorȝ, } sorrow, A. 352; B. 75,
 Sorȝe, } 563, 1080.
- Soth, } true, truth, A. 481, 652;
 Soȝe, } B. 515; *soȝes*, truths,
 B. 1598 A.S. *sóth*.
- Soȝefast, faithful, B. 1491.
- Soȝful, truthful, A. 497.
- Soȝly, } truly, B. 299, 654,
 Soȝely, } 657.
- Sotte, fool, sot, B. 581; C. 501.
 A.S. *sot*.
- Sotyle, A. 1049.
- Soufre, sulphur, B. 954.
- Somme, company, C. 509.
- Soun, sound, word, A. 531; C.
 429; to sound, B. 973, 1670.
- Sounande, sounding, A. 882.
- Souped, supped, B. 833.
- Sour, bad, vile, B. 192. Cf.
 "Soory or defowlyd yn *sowr*
 or filth. Cenosis." (Prompt.
 Parv.)
- Souȝed, sobbed, sighed, C. 140.
 Prov. E. *sugh*, *sow*, *suff*, to
 murmur. O. Sc. *swouch*, a
 noise, sound. A.S. *swoeg*, a
 noise; *swógan*, to sound, howl.
 Du. *zwoegen*, to pant, puff.
- Souerayn, B. 93, 552.
- Soyle, soil, earth, B. 1039, 1387;
 C. 443.
- Soȝt, sought, A. 517, 729; *soȝt*
to, reached, B. 510, 563; made
 for, C. 249; endeavoured, B.
 1286.
- Spak, quickly, C. 104; *spakest*,
 boldest, C. 169.
- Spakly, certainly, surely, quickly,
 B. 755; C. 338.
- Spare, spar, C. 104, 338. Sw.
sparre. O.H.G. *sparro*.
- Sparred, spurred, rushed, A.
 1168.
- Spec, speck, B. 551.
- Special, }
 Speccyal, } A. 235, 937; B. 1492.
- Specially, 1492.
- Sped, help, B. 1607.
- Spede, prosper, B. 511; hasten,
 B. 551.
- Spedly, quickly, B. 1729.
- Sped-whyle, a short space of
 time, a moment, B. 1285.
- Speke, spoke, B. 1220.
- Spelle, tell, relate, A. 792.
- Spelle, speech, A. 363. A.S.
spell.
- Spenned, folded, A. 49. O.N.
spenna. A.S. *spannan*.
- Spenned, allured, enticed away,
 A. 53. A.S. *spanan*. N.
 Prov. E. *span*, to wean from.
- Spitous, fell, abominable, B. 845.
- Spitously, fiercely, angrily, B.
 1220.
- Sponne = spun, grew, A. 35.
- Spornande, rushing, dashing, A.
 363. O.E. *sporn*, *spurn*, to
 dash. A.S. *spurnan*.

- "Now aithir stoure on ther stedis,
Spurnes out spakly with speris in
hand." (K. Alex. p. 27.)
- Spot, blemish, A. 12, 763.
- Spote, place, spot, A. 13; B. 551.
- Spotlez, spotless, pure, A. 855.
- Spotty, to defile, A. 1069.
- Spoyle, B. 1285, 1774.
- Sprad, } spread (*pret.* of *sprede*),
Spradde, } B. 1607; C. 365.
- Sprange, sprung, A. 13.
- Sprawlyng, B. 408.
- Sprete = sprit, as in bow-sprit,
C. 104. A.S. *sprit*.
- Sprude = spread, fasten, C. 104.
- Spryngande, springing, A. 35.
- Spuniande = spinninge, sticky,
cleaving, B. 1038. *Pynnand*
occurs in this sense in the
Northern Romance of Alex-
ander, p. 142.
"Than vmyclappis thaim a cloude
and covirs all ovir,
As any *pynnand* pik (pitch) the
planets it hidis."
- Spure = spere, ask, inquire of,
B. 1606. Sc. *speer*. A. S.
spirian.
- Sputen = spouted, uttered, B.
845.
- Sput = spat, vomited, C. 338.
- Spyce, } A. 235, 937; *pl. spysez*,
Spyse, } A. 25, 35.
- Spye, B. 780, 1774.
- Spylt, destroyed, B. 1220.
- Spyrakle, breath, spirit, B. 408.
- Spysere, spice-mongers, B. 1038.
- Spyt, cruelty, A. 1137; ven-
geance, B. 755.
- Spytously, B. 1285. See *Spitously*.
- Stable, *adj.* A. 596; *vb.* B. 1334,
1652.
- Stac (*pret.* of *steke*), closed,
fastened, B. 439. See *Steke*.
- Stad, } placed, fixed (*pret.* of
Stadde, } *stede*), B. 806, 983,
1506.
- Stage, state, A. 410.
- Stal, seat, B. 1506. A.S. *stal*,
steal.
- Stale, step, degree, A. 1001.
- Stalke, A. 152.
- Stalle, place, fix, B. 1334. A.S.
stalan.
- Stalle, *vb.* bring, place, A. 188;
B. 1184.
"Lia he (Jacob) *stalle* until his bedd."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 22b.)
- Stalworth, strong, B. 884; great,
B. 983.
- Stalworpest, bravest, B. 255.
- Stamyn, threshold, B. 486.
- Stanc, pool, B. 1018. N.Prov.E.
stank. Gael. *stang*, a pool.
"Stagnum a pounde, a *stanke*, a dam."
(MS. Harl. 2270, f. 181.)
- Standen, stood, A. 518, 1147.
- Stange, pool, B. 439. See *Stanc*.
- Stape-fole, high, C. 122.
- Stare, *vb.* A. 149; B. 389.
- Stare, star, B. 583.
- Stared, shone, B. 1506.
- Staren (*3rd pers. pl. pres.*), shine,
A. 116. Cf. "*Staryng* or schy-
nyng as gaye thyngys. Ruti-
lans." "*Staryñ* or schynyñ
and glyderyñ, niteo." (Prompt.
Parv.)
"Many *starand* stanes strikes of
thair helmes."
(K. Alex. p. 28.)
"As ai stremande sternes *stared* alle
thaire wedes."
(*Ibid.*, p. 129.)

- Start, A. 1158.
 Statue, B. 995.
 Staue, } = stow, place, B. 352,
 Staw, } 360, 480.
 Stel, stole, B. 1203.
 Stayre, shine, B. 1396. See
Staren.
 Stayre, steep, high, A. 1021.
 A.S. *stigan*, to ascend; *stæger*,
 a stair. O.E. *staire*, to ascend.
 "A hundreth daies and a halfe he
 held be tha playnes,
 Till he was comen till a cliffe, at to
 the cloudis semed,
 That was so *staire* and so stepe, the
 storé me tellis,
 Mist ther no wee, bot with wynges,
 winne to the topp."
 (K. Alex. p. 164, l. 4828.)
 "With that *stairis* he forth the stye
 that strejt to the est."
 (*Ibid.*, l. 4834.)
 Steke, fasten, shut up, close, B.
 157, 352, 754, 884. N.Prov.
 E. *steek*. A.S. *stician*, to stick
 in. O.N. *steckr*, a fold.
 Stele, approach stealthily, B.
 1778. A.S. *stélan*.
 Stele, a step (of a ladder), C.
 513. See *Stale*.
 "This ilkeladdre (that may to hevене
 leste) is charite,
 The *stales* gode theawis."
 (Poems of Wm. of Shoreham, p. 3.)
 Stemme = stem, to stop, delay,
 B. 905. The same root occurs
 in *stammer*, stumble, etc. Sw.
stämma, to dam.
 Stepe, step, B. 905.
 Stepe, } bright, B. 583, 1396.
 Steppe, } S.Sax. *steap*, bright,
 brilliant. Cf. "eyen *stepe*."
 Chaucer. C. T. Prolog. l. 201.
 Stere, direct, A. 622; rule, C. 27.
 Sterne, star, A. 115; C. 207.
 O.N. *stjarna*.
 Sterne (of a boat), C. 149.
 Sterre, star, B. 1378.
 Steward, B. 90.
 Steuen, voice, A. 188; sound,
 A. 1124; B. 1203, 1402;
 noise, B. 1778; command, B.
 360, 463. A.S. *stefen*.
 Stiffe, B. 983.
 Stify, firmly, B. 157.
 Stik, fix, fasten, B. 157. See *Steke*.
 Stille, dumb, B. 1523.
 Stoffe, fill, B. 1184.
 Stoken, fastened, enclosed, shut
 (*p.p.* of *steke*), A. 1064; B.
 360, 1199, 1524.
 Stokke, } stocks, B. 46, 157.
 Stoke, }
 Stonde, stand, B. 1490.
 Stonde, blow, B. 1540. A.S.
stunian, to beat, strike. O.E.
stund, to strike.
 "Quat! wyns (wenis) þou I am a
 hund,
 Wit þi stans me for to *stund*."
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 42b.)
 Stonen, *adj.* of stone, B. 995.
 Ston-harde, fast, B. 884.
 Store, a great number, A. 846.
 Stote, stand, stop still, A. 149.
 Dan. *stötte*, stay, support.
 S.Sax. *stuten*, to stop. Sc.
stoit, stumble. "Stotyng,
 Titubatus." (Prompt. Parv.)
 "Anone to the forest they found (go),
 There they *stoted* a stound."
 (Sir Degrevant, 225.)
 "Ffurth he stalkis a stye, by tha
 stille euys,

- Stotays* at a hey strette, studyande hym one."
(Morte Arthure, p. 290.)
"Than he *stotays* for made, and alle his strenghe faylez."
(*Ibid.*, p. 357.)
- Stound, } a space of time, mo-
Stounde, } ment, A. 658; B. 1716; *in stoundes*, at times, B. 1603. A.S. *stund*.
- Stounde, blow, and hence sorrow, A. 20. See *Stonde*.
- Stour, conflict; *bale-stour*, death pang, C. 426. Cf. *dede-stoure*, death conflict. Hampole's Pricke of Conscience, l. 1820, 5812. O.N. *styr*.
"Son efter-ward, it was not lang, Gain Saul þai gaf batail strang; paa saryns þan þe king umsett, In hard *stur* þai samen mett; Ful snaip it was þair, *stur* and snelle, The folk al fled of Israel."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 43b.)
- Stout, firm, stable, A. 778, 934; brave, B. 1184.
- Stowed, placed, B. 113.
- Stowned, troubled, astonished, C. 73. A.S. *stunian*.
- Strake, struck up, sounded, B. 1402.
- Strate, street, A. 1042.
- Straunge, strange, B. 409.
- Stray, A. 1172; B. 1199.
- Strayne, strain, A. 128; labour, A. 690; pain, B. 1540; trouble, C. 234.
- Strayt, B. 880, 1199.
- Strech, } stretch, A. 842, 970;
Streche, } B. 905.
- Stremande, shining, A. 115. See extract under the word *Staren*.
- Strenkle, scatter, B. 307.
- Strenþe, strength, B. 1155, 1430.
- Streny, strain, toil, labour, A. 550.
- Streȝt, strait, A. 690; C. 234.
- Strof (or scrof?), rough, B. 1546.
- Stronde = strand, stream, river, A. 152; C. 254, 311.
"Midward þat land a wel springes, þat rennes out wit four *strandes*, Fflummes farand in fer landes."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 7b.)
"Quen thai war passed over *strand*, And raght apon þe toiþer land, Witte yee þat þai war ful gladd."
(*Ibid.*, fol. 46a.)
- Strot = strut, contest, chiding, A. 353, 847.
"O pride bicums unbuxumnes, Strif and *strutt* and frawardnes."
(The Seven Deadly Sins in Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii.)
- Stroþe, bold, fierce (?), A. 115.
- Strye, destroy, B. 307, 1768; *stryed*, B. 1018.
- Stryf, A. 248.
- Stryke, pass, go, A. 1124. A.S. *strican*.
- Strynde = strond, stream, C. 311.
- Stryuande, striving, C. 311.
- Stud = stede, place, B. 389, 1334.
- Sturnen, strong, B. 1402.
- Styf, } strong, A. 778; C. 234;
Styffe, } *styfest*, strongest, B. 255.
- Styfly, fast, firmly, B. 352, 1652.
- Styke = stryke, walk, go (?), A. 1185.
- Stykked, fixed, placed, B. 583. See *Steke*.
- Stylly, secret, A. 20; B. 589, 706; quiet, B. 1203; quietly, B. 486.
- Stylle, secretly, B. 806; 1778.

- Styngande, stinging, B. 225.
 Stynkande, stinking, B. 1018.
 Stynst = styntes, stops, A. 353.
 Stynt, stop, B. 225, 381, 1261;
 stopped, C. 73. A.S. *stintan*.
 Styry, stir, move, B. 403, 1720.
 Styste; = stynte;, stops, B. 359.
 Styæ, path, C. 402. A.S. *stig*.
 Styæ, ascend, climb, B. 389.
 A.S. *stigan*, to ascend.
 Sty;tle, place, order, fix, B. 90;
 C. 402. A.S. *stihtan*, to ar-
 range, dispose.
 Sued, followed, B. 681.
 Suffer, }
 Suffre, } A. 553, 716, 718.
 Suffraunce, C. 3.
 Suffyse, A. 135.
 Sulp, } defile, pollute, B. 15,
 Sulpe, } 550, 1130, 1135.
 O.E. *sulwe*, to defile, soil.
 M.H.D. *be-sulwen*. O.N. *söla*,
 to pollute. Prov.Ger. *sulpern*,
 unclean, to defile. The word
sulp (*solp*) occurs in the Ro-
 mance of K. Alexander, ed.
 Stevenson, but the editor ren-
 ders it "to swallow"!
 "Oure inward enmys ilkane we in-
 wardly drepis,
 That is to say alle the sin, at *solp*
 may æ (the?) saule."
 (K. Alex. p. 146.)
 Sulpande, defiling, A. 725.
 Sumkyn, some kind of, A. 618.
 Sumoun, A. 538.
 Sum quat, some sort of, B. 627.
 Sum-while, formerly, C. 57.
 Sunderlupes, severally, C. 12.
 Suppe, B. 108; C. 151.
 Supplantore, A. 440.
 Sure, A. 1088.
 Surely, B. 1643; C. 315.
 Sustnaunce, B. 340.
 Sute, A. 203, 1107.
 Sve = swe, follow, go after, A.
 975. Du. *zwaaien*, to turn,
 sway; *zwaai*, a turn.
 Swalt, died, A. 815, 1159. See
Swelt.
 Swane;, swans, B. 58.
 Swange (*pret.* of *swenge* or
swinge), toiled, worked, A.
 585. A.S. *swingan*, to dash,
 to labour.
 Swange, flowed, A. 1058.
 Swangeande, flowing, rushing,
 A. 111.
 Swap, blow, B. 222. A.S. *swi-*
pian. O.N. *svipa*, to shake.
 O.E. *swepe*, *swappe*, to beat.
 "He swynges out with a swerd and
swappis him to dethe."
 (K. Alex. p. 38.)
 Sware, square, A. 836; B. 1386.
 Sware, answer, A. 240; B. 1415.
 O.N. *svara*.
 Swarme, B. 223.
 Swart, black, C. 363.
 Swat, } sweated (*pret.* of *swete*),
 Swatte, } A. 585, 828.
 Swayf, blow, literally, a sudden
 movement. See *Swayue*.
 "Than Alexander
 Swythe swyngis out his swerde and
 his *swayfe* feches,
 The nolle of Nicollas, the kyng, he
 fra the nebb partis."
 (K. Alex. p. 28.)
 Swayne, swain, servant, B. 1509.
 Swayue, swims. Dan. *swæve*,
 to wave, move, flutter.
 Swe, follow, A. 891; ran, B. 956.

- Sweande, flowing, B. 420.
- Sweft, swift, C. 108.
- Swelme, heat, C. 3. A.S. *swell*, a burning; *swélan*, to burn, *sweal*.
- "[He] lete assuage, or he sware (spoke), the *swelme* of his angirs." (K. Alex. p. 21.)
- Swelt, die, perish, B. 108; C. 427; destroy, B. 332. A.S. *sweltan*. O.N. *svelta*.
- Swemande (*pres. part.* of *sweme*), afflicting, B. 563. A.S. *swima*, a stupor. S.Sax. *sweamen*, to grieve, vex.
- "Whan this was seide, his hert began to melt
For veray *sweme* of this *swemeful* tale."
Lydgate's Minor Poems, p. 38.)
- Sweng, *sb.* toil, labour, A. 574. A.S. *sweng*, a stroke, blow. See *Swange*.
- Swenge, hasten, rush, dash out, B. 109, 667; C. 108, 250, 253.
- "He *swynges* out with a swerd and swappis him to dethe." (K. Alex. p. 33.)
- A.S. *swingan*, to swing, dash.
- Swepe, glide, A. 111; hasten, B. 1509. O.E. *swippe*, to pass quickly. O.N. *svip*, a rapid movement; *svipa*, to whip, do quickly, turn.
- Swepe, to seize, C. 341. A.S. *swipian*, to take by violence.
- Swere, swore, B. 69, 667.
- Swete, life; to lose the *swete* = to die, C. 364. *Swete* may here signify *sweet*, the word life being understood.
- "And alle at lent ware on loft loste ther the *swete*." (K. Alex. p. 105.)
- "—— the brande es myne awene Many swayne, with the swynge [struck], has the *swete* levede." (Morte Arthure, p. 281.)
- "All the kene mene of kampe, knyghtes and other, Killyd are colde dede and castyne over burdez
Theire swyers sweyftly has the *swete* levyde." (Ibid., p. 309.)
- Swetter, sweeter, C. 236.
- Sweuen, dream, A. 62. A.S. *swefen*.
- Swey, go, walk, B. 788; came, C. 429. O.N. *sweigia*. Dan. *sveje*, to bend. N. Prov. E. *swey*, to swing; *sweigh*, to press. See *Sve*.
- Sweyed, swayed, C. 151.
- Sweȝe, go, C. 72; drove, C. 236.
- Swolȝe, swallow, C. 250, 363; kill, B. 1268.
- Swone, swoon, A. 1179. A.S. *aswunan*.
- Swowed, swooned, C. 442. S. Sax. *swowen*, to swoon.
- Swyed = sweyed, followed, B. 87.
- Swyere, squire, B. 87.
- Swypped, escaped, B. 1253. See *Swepe*.
- Swyre, neck, B. 1744. A.S. *sweora*.
- Swyȝe, firm, strong, A. 354; C. 236; great, B. 1283; very, B. 816; many, B. 1299; quickly, A. 1058, B. 354; greatly, B. 987. A.S. *swith*, strong, great; *swithe*, very, greatly.
- Swyȝe, burn, scorch, C. 478

- (*pret. swath*). N. Prov. E. *swither*, to singe; *swidden*, to scorch. O.N. *svitha*.
 "Mi Gode, als whele set þam,
 Als stubble bi-fore wind lickam
 Als fire that brennes wode swa;
 Als lowe *swiþand* hilles ma."
 (Ps. lxxxii. 15.)
- Syence, B. 1454, 1599.
- Syfle, blow, C. 470. *Syfle* sometimes signifies to *whistle*. It may be connected with the Prov.E. *suffe*, to pant, blow. A.S. *siofian*, mourn, lament.
- Sykande, sighing, B. 715. AS. *sycan*, to sigh.
- Syked, sighed, C. 382.
- Sykerly, surely, C. 301. O.Fris. *sikur*. Ger. *sicher*, sure.
- Syle, to glide, go, proceed, B. 131. Prov.E. *sile*, to go. O.N. *sila*.
 "With that the segge all himselfe
silis to his chambre."
 (K. Alex. p. 5.)
- Sylueren, silver, B. 1406.
- Symbale, B. 1415.
- Symple, A. 1133; B. 746.
- Sympelnesse, A. 908.
- Syn, since, C. 218.
- Syngne, sign, B. 489, 1710.
- Synglerty, singularity, singleness, A. 429.
- Synglure, uniqueness, A. 8.
- Syngnette, signets, A. 837.
- Syre, lord, B. 1260.
- Syt, } sorrow, sin, B. 566,
 Syte, } 1257; C. 5, 517. O.N. *sút*.
 "Jacob wen he was mast in *siit*,
 God lighted him witouten *liit*."
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 27b.)
- "This tre in forbot haf I laid,
 If þou sa bald be it to bite,
 Pou sal be ded in sorou and *site*,
 And if þou haldes mi forbot,
 Pou sal be laved ouer ilk crot."
 (*Ibid.*, fol. 52b.)
- Syþe, time, A. 1078; B. 1169,
 1417, 1686. A.S. *sith*.
- Syþen, afterwards, A. 13, 1206;
 B. 998; since, A. 245, 642.
- Sytole, citole, guitar, A. 91.
- Syȝ, } saw, A. 308, 787, 984;
 Syȝe, } B. 985.
- Syȝt, } sight, A. 226; B. 552,
 Syȝte, } 1710.
- Ta, take; tatȝ, takes, B. 735.
- Tabarde, coat. It sometimes signifies a short coat or mantle, B. 41. Fr. *tabar*. Ital. *tabaro*.
- Tabelment, A. 993.
- Taborne, tabour, B. 1414.
- Tached, fixed, fastened, A. 464.
- Takel, C. 233.
- Tale, tale, message, B. 1437.
- Talent, will, C. 416.
- Talle, tale, A. 864.
- Talle = tuly (?), B. 48.
- Tame, hinder, arrest (?), C. 78.
Talme, to become dumb for sorrow, etc., occurs in *Le Bone Florence*, of Rome, l. 769. O. N. *tálma*, impedire, cohibere. Cf. N.P.E. *tammy*, sticky.
- Tan, taken, B. 763.
- Tayt, agreeable, lively, B. 871. O.N. *teitr*.
 "The laddes were kaske and *teyte*."
 (*Havelok the Dane*, l. 1841.)
 "Ther mouhte men se the boles
 beyte,
 And the bores with hundes *teyte*."
 (*Ibid.*, l. 2331.)

- Tayt, fear, B. 889.
 "Brynges furthe, [as] sayd the boke,
 bestes out of noubre,
 And trottes on toward Tyre with
taile at thaire hertes."
 (K. Alex. p. 42.)
- Teche, teach, B. 160.
 Teche, mark, sign, B. 1049.
 Teche, fault, B. 1230; device,
 B. 943. Fr. *tache*.
- Tede, an error for *tene* = ten (?),
 B. 1634.
- Tee, go, B. 9, 1262; C. 87.
 A.S. *teon*.
- Telle, raise, B. 1808. Du. *tillen*,
 to lift up.
- Telde, tent, B. 866. A.S. *teld*.
 Telded, raised, B. 1342.
- Teme, approach, A. 460; B. 9;
 C. 316. It seems to be con-
 nected with the A.S. *geteman*,
 to bear witness; *teama*, to cite,
 summon. In *Lazamon teman*
 signifies to go, proceed, ap-
 proach, vol. i., p. 53, l. 1245.
 "Albion hatte that lond;
 Ah leode ne beoth thar nane,
 Ther to thu scalt *teman* [wende]
 & ane neowe Troye thar makian."
- Teme, team, C. 37.
 Teme, theme, C. 358.
 Tempest, C. 231.
 Temple, A. 1061.
 Tempre, moderate, B. 775.
 Temptande, tempting, B. 283.
 Tender, A. 412; B. 630.
 Tene, *sb.* anger, sorrow, A. 332;
 B. 283, 687, 1137; C. 90;
adv. angry, B. 1808; *vb.*
 punish, B. 759. A.S. *teonan*,
tynan, to anger; *teona*, wrong,
 mischief.
- Tenfully, sorrowfully, bitterly,
 B. 160.
- Tenel (or *teuel*?), to raise, en-
 close? B. 1189.
- Teñor, C. 358.
- Tent, } attend, care for, B. 676,
 Tente, } 935; C. 59, 498; heed,
 A. 387.
- Terme, term, A. 1052; B. 1393.
- Terne, lake, B. 1041. N.Prov.E.
tarn. O.N. *tjörn*.
- pacce, blow, C. 325. A.S. *thac-*
cian, to stroke.
- payreȝ, theirs, B. 1527.
- paȝ, though, A. 134.
- pede, a country, A. 710. A.S.
theód.
 "I sett ȝowe ane ensample ȝe se it
 alle day,
 In thorps and in many *thede* ther
 ȝe thurȝe ride,
 At ilka cote a kene curr, as he the
 chache walde,
 Bot as bremely as he baies, he bitis
 never the faster."
 (K. Alex. p. 62.)
- pede, vessel, B. 1717. Prov.E.
thead, a strainer used in brew-
 ing. "*Thede*, bruares instru-
 ment, qualus." (Prompt.
 Parv.)
- peder, thither, B. 461.
- Theme, teme, A. 943; C. 358.
- pen, } than, A. 134.
 penne, }
- penkande, thinking, C. 294.
- perue, unleavened, B. 635.
 Prov.E. *therf*, *tharf*, *thar*.
 A.S. *theorf*, *therf*.
- pester, darkness, B. 1775. A.S.
theostru.

- þewe, virtue, B. 1436; C. 30;
 ordinances, B. 544, 755.
 þewed, virtuous, B. 733.
 þewes, thieves, B. 1142.
 þikker, oftener, C. 6.
 þirled, pierced, B. 952.
 þo, the (*pl.*), B. 635.
 þole, suffer, A. 344; B. 190;
 C. 6. A.S. *thólian*, to suffer,
 endure.
 þonc, *sb.* thank, A. 900.
 þonkke, *vb.* thank, B. 745.
 þore, there, A. 561.
 þorpe, city, B. 1178. O.N.
 thorp.
 þoꝝ, though, A. 345.
 þoꝛt, seemed, A. 153; B. 562.
 þoꝛt, imagination, B. 516.
 þrad, reproached, tormented, B.
 751. A.S. *thredgan* (*pret.*
 thredde, *p.p.* *thread*) to blame,
 vex, torment.
 þrange, pierce, A. 17. See *þreng*.
 þrast, stroke, thrust, B. 952.
 þrat, vexation, torment, C. 55.
 A.S. *threat*, threat; *threatian*,
 to vex, distress.
 þratten (*3d pers. pl. pret.*) threat-
 ened, B. 937.
 þrawe, to reach, B. 590.
 þrawen, close, thick, B. 1775.
 þreng, press, crowd after, fol-
 low, B. 930; pass, C. 354.
 A.S. *thringan*, to press, crowd,
 throng. O.N. *threnga*.
 þrep, contradiction, B. 350. N.
 Prov.E. *threap*, *threpe*, to dis-
 pute. A.S. *threapian*, to re-
 prove, chide.
 þrepyng, *sb.* strife, B. 183. A.S.
 threapung.
- þret, } threaten, A. 560; B.
 þrete, } 680, 1728.
 þretty, thirty, B. 751.
 þreuenest, wisest, noblest, B.
 1571.
 þro, anger, B. 754; C. 6; angry,
 A. 344. N.Prov.E. *thro*, keen,
 eager. O.N. *thrá*.
 "Be þou nocht in þi hert so *thra*."
 (MS. Harl. 4196, fol. 94.)
 þro, good, A. 867. A.S. *throwian*,
 to suffer, endure.
 þro, sharply, quickly, B. 220.
 A.S. *thredá*.
 þro, thoroughly, B. 1805.
 þroble, press, B. 879.
 þroly, fiercely, quickly, B. 180,
 514.
 þrong, } *sb.* crowd, B. 135, 504,
 þronge, } 754.
 þrongen (*3d pers. pl. pret.* of
 thringe), crowded, pressed, B.
 1775.
 þrublande, pressing, B. 504. See
 þroble.
 þrwen, }
 þrowen, } thrown, B. 220, 504.
 þrych, through, A. 17. O.Sc.
 throuch.
 þryd, }
 þryde, } third, A. 832; B. 249,
 þrydde, } 300, 1639.
 þryeꝝ, thrice, B. 429.
 þrynge, press, B. 180; follow,
 B. 1639. See *þreng*.
 þrynne, three, B. 606, 1727.
 þryuande, good, pure, B. 751.
 þryue, prosper, thrive, B. 249;
 C. 521.
 þryuen, prudent, wise, A. 867,
 1191; grown up, adult, B.

- 298; *pryuenest*, wisest, noblest, B. 1639.
- Pryzt*, thrust, pressed, thronged, A. 669, 925; B. 135. A.S. *thryccan* (*pret. thrycte*), to thrust, press, tread on.
- Purz*, through, A. 669.
- pykke*, closely, B. 504.
- pyze*, thigh, B. 1687.
- To, toe, C. 229.
- To-corue (*3d pers. pl. pret.*), slit, ript up, B. 1250.
- Token, betoken, B. 1557.
- To-kerue, divide, B. 1700.
- Tole, }
Tool, } tool, B. 1108, 1342.
- Tolk, } man, B. 687, 757.
Tolkke, } *Tolk*, like *segge*, sig-
Tulkke, } nified originally a
speaker, an interpreter. O.N. *túlka*, to explain, interpret; *túlkr*, an interpreter, a mediator.
- Tom, (1) leisure, A. 134; opportunity, B. 1153; interval, C. 135; (2) time, A. 584. O.Sw. and O.N. *tóm*. "*Toom* oportunitas." (Prompt. Parv.)
"Tharfore þis tyme I may noht cum
Telle þi lord I haue no tome."
(MS. Harl. 4196, fol. 105.)
- To-marred, spoilt, B. 1114.
- Tonne (or toune?), conceive, B. 655.
- Top, head, C. 229.
- Topace, B. 1469.
- Tor, tower, A. 29.
- To-rente, } rent asunder, A.
To-rent, } 1135; B. 368; C. 96.
- To-riuen, torn away, A. 1196.
- Tormenttour, B. 154.
- To-rof (*pret. of to-riue*), burst, B. 964; C. 379.
- Toter, totter, C. 233.
- Totez=toz, toes; Cf. *gotz*=goes, etc., B. 41.
- To-torne, torn, B. 41.
- Totz, goes, A. 512. Sw. *tota*.
- Tour, tower, B. 216.
- Tournez=turns, devices, B. 192.
- Tow, tow, B. 866.
- To-walten, overflowed (*3d pers. pl.*), B. 428.
- Towche, to relate, deliver a message, speak, A. 897; B. 1437.
"Litille kyngis there come . . .
Touches titly thair tale and tribute
him askis."
(K. Alex. p. 31.)
- Towche, sb. touch, C. 252.
- Towe, C. 100.
- Towen, made two, A. 251.
- Toze, tough, B. 630.
- Tozt, firm, binding, A. 521.
- Tra, high(?), B. 211.
"This castel es o luvē and grace,
Bath o socur and o solace,
Apon the mathe it standes traist;
O fede ne dredes it na fraist;
It is hei sett upon þe crag,
Trai and hard wituten hag."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 55a.)
- Tramme, tackle, gear? C. 101.
In the northern Romance of Alexander, p. 5, *tramme* signifies an instrument (optical).
"He toke *trammes* him with to tute
(look) in the sternes."
- Tras=trace, path, course, A. 1112. "*Trace*, a streyght way, *trace*." (Palsg.)

Trasches = trouses or trossers, drawers or trousers? B. 40.
 Trauayle, *sb.* labour, C. 505; *vb.* A. 549; C. 498.
 Trave = trawe, believe, B. 587.
 Trauerce = traverse, B. 1473.
 Traw, } = trow, believe, sup-
 Trawe, } pose, A. 282, 295;
 B. 655, 1335, 1686.
 Trawande, believing, B. 662.
 Trawþe, } truth, A. 494; B. 63,
 Trauþe, } 667; belief, 1490,
 1703.
 Trayled, B. 1473.
 Traysoun, treason, B. 187.
 Trayþly, } certainly, surely?
 Trayþely, } B. 907, 1137. If
trayþly be derived from *trauth*,
truth, the meaning here as-
 signed to it may be correct;
 but the sense of *fiercely*, *fear-*
fully, would suit the context
 better.
 Traytoure, B. 1041; C. 77.
 Tre, wood, B. 1342.
 Trendele, roll, A. 41.
 Tres, as in Ches-tres, C. 101.
 Tresor, } treasure, A. 237, 331,
 Tresore, } B. 866.
 Tresorye, treasury, B. 1317.
 Trespas, B. 48.
 Trespast, B. 1230.
 Trestes, trestles, B. 832.
 Trichcherye, treachery, B. 187.
 Troched, ornamented? An ar-
 chitectural term of uncertain
 meaning, B. 1383.
 Tron, } went (*pret.* of *tryne*),
 Trone, } A. 1112; B. 132; C.
 101. See Trynande.
 Trone, throne, A. 1054.

Trot, *sb.* pace, step, B. 976.
 Trow, believe, B. 1049.
 Trumpen, trumpets, B. 1402.
 Trussed, deposited, B. 1317.
 Trwe, true, A. 460.
 Tryed, select, trusty, B. 1317.
 O.E. *trie*, choice.
 Tryfled = trayfoled, ornamented
 with knots, B. 1473. Fr. *tref-*
filier, a chain maker.
 Trynande, going, walking, B.
 976. Dan. *trine*, to go.
 "Than the traytoure treunted the
 Tyesday thar aftyre,
 Trynnys in with a trayne tresone to
 wirke."
 (Morte Arthure, p. 326.)
 "The trays (path) of the traytoure
 he trynys fulle evenne,
 And turnys in be Treynte, the tray-
 toure to seche."
 (*Ibid.*, p. 339.)
 "They tryne unto a tente whare
 tables whare raysede."
 (*Ibid.*, p. 267.)
 Tryste, trust, C. 324.
 Trysty, trusty, B. 763.
 Tryze, to trust in, rely upon, A.
 311. N. Prov. E. *trigg*, firm,
 faithful. Sw. *trygg*, safe, sure.
 Tuch, cloth, B. 48. Ger. *tuch*.
 Cf. Eng. *tuck* and *tucker*.
 Tulkke, man, soldier, B. 1189,
 1262. See *Tolk*.
 Tulket = tulked, sounded, B.
 1414. The original meaning
 of *tulk* is to speak, explain
 (O.N. *tulka*), hence to utter,
 sound.
 "The Tebies *tulked* (addressed) us
 with tene (anger)."
 (K. Alex. p. 83.)
 Tult, threw, pitched, B. 1213;

- C. 252. A.S. *tealtian*, to tilt, shake.
- Tuyred, destroyed, B. 1234.
- Twained, separated, A. 251.
- Tweyne, two, B. 674, 1749.
- Twynande, entwining, B. 1691.
Sw. *twinna*, to twine.
- Twynne, two, A. 251; B. 1047.
- Twynne, separate, B. 402.
- Tyd, quickly, B. 64, 1213; C. 100, 229. A.S. *tid*, *tidlice*.
Sw. *tida*, frequently.
- Tyde, time, B. 1393.
- Tykel, uncertain, B. 655.
- Tylle, to, B. 1064.
- Tymbre, B. 1414. "Tymbyr a lytyl taboure, timpanellum." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Tylte, overturn, B. 832; tumble, C. 361.
- Tynde, branch, A. 78. A.S. *tine*.
O.E. *tind*, a tine, tooth, prong, fork.
- Tyne, lose, A. 332; destroy, B. 775, 907. O.N. *tyna*.
- Tynt, lost, B. 216.
- Type, overturn, C. 506.
- Typpe, extreme, C. 77.
- Tyraunte, B. 943.
- Tyrauntyré, tyranny, B. 187.
- Tyrne, flay, B. 630. Du. *tornen*, to rend, rip up.
"And so thai did al bidene and sum oure douth sloȝe,
Take out the tuskis and the tethe, and *ternen* of the skinnes."
(K. Alex. p. 140.)
- Tyste=tryste(?), trusty, A. 460.
- Tyt, quickly, A. 727. N.Prov. E. *tite*, soon. See *Tyd*.
- Type, tenth, B. 216.
- Tyþynge, tiding, B. 458, 498; C. 78.
- Tytter, sooner, C. 231. N.Prov. E. *titter*. See *Tyt*.
- Tyxt, text, B. 1634; C. 37.
- Tyȝed, tied, A. 464; B. 702.
- Tyȝt, } described, A. 1052;
Tyȝte, } give, B. 1153; endeavour, B. 1108; near, A. 502. A.S. *tihtan*, to draw.
- Vch, }
Vche, } = ilk, ilka, each.
Vcha, }
- Vglokest (*superl.* of *vgly*), most horrid, dreadful, B. 892.
- Vmbe, about, B. 879, 1384; C. 309. A.S. *ymbe*.
- Vmbe-brayde, accost, B. 1622. See *Brayde*.
- Vmbe-grouen, overgrown, B. 488.
- Vmbe-kest, look about, B. 478.
- Vmbe-lyȝe, compass, surround, B. 836.
- Vmbe-pyȝt, surrounded, A. 1051.
- Vmbre, rain, B. 524. Lat. *imber*.
- Vmbe-schon, shone about, C. 455.
- Vmbe-stounde, } at times, some-
Vmbe-stoundes, } times, C. 7, 122.
- Vmbe-sweyed, encircled, B. 1380.
- Vmbe-walt, surrounded, B. 1181.
- Vnavysed, unadvised, thoughtless, A. 292.
- Vn-blemyst, unblemished, A. 781.
- Vn-brosten, unburst, B. 365.
- Vnblyȝe, dismal, B. 1017.
- Vncheryst, uncherished, uncared for, B. 1125.

- Vnclannesse, uncleanness, B. 30, 1800.
- Vnclene, B. 550, 1713.
- Vncler, indistinct, C. 307.
- Vnclose, disclose, B. 26, 1438.
- Vncortoyse, uncourteous, A. 303.
- Vncouþe, } unknown, B. 414,
Vncowþe, } 1600, 1722.
- Vnder, the third hour of the day, A. 512. A.S. *undern*. Goth. *undaurns*.
- Vnder-nomen, understood, perceived, C. 213.
- Vnder-stonde, understand, A. 940; C. 122.
- Vnder-þede = under-þete, understood, B. 796. A.S. *vnder-gitan*, to perceive.
- Vndyd, destroyed, B. 562.
- Vnfaire, bad, B. 1801.
- Vnfolde, B. 1563.
- Vnfre, unfortunate, B. 1129.
- Vngarnyst, unadorned, B. 137.
- Vnglad, sorry, C. 63.
- Vngoderly, bad, wicked, B. 145, 1092.
- Vnhap, misfortune, B. 143, 1150; misery, B. 892.
- Vnhappen, unfortunate; and hence, bad, B. 573.
- Vnhaspe, disclose, B. 688.
- Vnhole, badly, B. 1681.
- Vnhonest, vile, B. 579.
- Vnhuled, uncovered; B. 451. See *Hile*.
- Vnhyde, disclose, A. 972.
- Vnhyle, disclose, B. 1628. See *Hile*.
- Vnknawen, unknown, B. 1679.
- Vnkyndely, wickedly, B. 208.
- Vnmard, undefiled; B. 867.
- Vnmete, unfit, A. 758.
- Vnneueded, unnamed, B. 727. See *Neuen*.
- Vnnynge, signs, C. 213. A.S. *unnan*, to give, grant, permit.
- Vnpynne, open, A. 727.
- Vnresounable, unreasonable, A. 589.
- Vnrȳt, wrong, B. 1142.
- Vnsmȳten, B. 732.
- Vnsounde, wicked, evil, bad; B. 575; C. 58, 527.
- Vnsoundely, badly, B. 201.
- Vnstered, unmoved, B. 706.
- Vnstrayned, untroubled, A. 248.
- Vnswolþed, unhurt, B. 1253. See *Swolþe*.
- Vnþank, } wrath, displeasure, B.
Vnþonk, } 183; C. 55.
- Vnþewe, fault, vice, B. 190. See *Thewe*.
- Vnþryfte, folly, wickedness, B. 516, 1723.
- Vnþryftyly, unwisely, badly, B. 267.
- Vnþryuandy = unthrivingly, badly, B. 135.
- Vntrwe, untrue, A. 896; B. 456; unfaithful, B. 1160.
- Vntwynne, separate, and hence destroy, B. 757.
- Vnwar, foolish, C. 115.
- Vnwaschen, unwashed, B. 34.
- Vnwelcum, B. 49.
- Vnworþelych, unworthy, B. 305.
- Vnwytte, unwise, foolish, simple, C. 511.
- Vpbrayde, literally to raise, and hence to utter loudly, rebuke, C. 430. See *Brayde*. In the sense of to utter, speak, we

- find *upbrayde* used in the following passage.
 "Again my brether haue I bene
 Oft-sith lightly for to tene,
 Wit flitt, wit brixil, strive and strut;
 Myn euen cristen haue I hurt,
 And oft unsaght o him I said,
 And of his lastes (faults) gane up-
 braid."
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 156.)
- Vp-caste, spoken, B. 1574.
 Vp-folden, up-folded, B. 643.
 Vp-lyfte, uplifted, B. 987.
 Vpon, open, B. 453.
 Vp-rerde, upreared, B. 561.
 Vp-ros, uprose, C. 378.
 Vpryse, C. 433.
 Vp-set, raised, C. 239.
 Vp-so-down, upside down, C. 362.
 Vp-wafte, uprose, B. 949.
 Vpnyoun, opinion, C. 40.
 Vrnementes, ornaments, B. 1284.
 Vrþe, earth, A. 442.
 Vrþely, earthly, A. 135; B. 35.
 Vsage, B. 710.
 Vse, B. 11.
 Vsle, } ashes, cinders, B. 747,
 Vsle, } 1010. A.S. *ysle*, ashes.
 O.N. *usli*, fire. "Isyl, of fyre.
 Favilla." (Prompt. Parv.)
 Prov. E. *isle*, *easle*, embers;
eizle, ashes.
 Vtter, out, B. 42; without, B. 927.
 Vt-wyth, without, A. 968.
 Vʒten, the morning, dawn, B. 893. A.S. *uhta*.
 "Hi sloʒen and fuʒten,
 þe niʒt and þe uʒten."
 (K. Horn, l. 1424.)
 Vale, A. 127; B. 673.
- Vanyté, B. 1713; C. 331.
 Vanyste, vanished, B. 1548.
 Vayl, avail, A. 911; B. 1151,
 1311.
 Vayn, A. 810; B. 1358.
 Vayment, exhibition, show, B. 1358.
 Vayned, brought, A. 249. See
Wayned.
 Vengeaunce, B. 247, 1013.
 Venge, avenge, B. 199, 559;
 C. 71.
 Venkkyst, } vanquished, B. 544.
 Venquyst, } 1071.
 Venym, venom, filth, B. 574;
 C. 71.
 Veray, } true, A. 1183, 1184;
 Verray, } truly, C. 333; very,
 C. 370.
 Verayly, verily, B. 664, 1548.
 Vered, veered, raised, A. 254.
 Vergyne, virgin, A. 1098.
 Vergynté, } virginity, A. 766;
 Vergynyté, } B. 1071.
 Vertue, A. 1125.
 Vertuous, precious, B. 1280.
 Vessayl, B. 1713.
 Vesselment, vessels, B. 1280;
 1288.
 Vesture, B. 1288.
 Veued = weued, passed, A. 975.
 See *Weue*.
 Vilanye, C. 71.
 Vilté = vilite, filth, vileness,
 B. 199. O.Fr. *vilté*.
 Violent, B. 1013.
 Voched, prayed, A. 1120. Fr.
voucher.
 Vouche, resolve, B. 1358.
 Vowched, vowed, C. 165.
 Vowe, C. 239.

- Voyde, do away with, B. 744;
destroy, B. 1013; C. 370;
depart, B. 1548.
- Vus, us, B. 842.
- Vus, use (?), B. 1507. We may
however read, and thus pre-
serve the alliteration, *bus* =
bous = *bouse*, to drink deeply.
Du. *buysen*.
- Vycios, vicious, B. 574.
- Vyf, wife, A. 771.
- Vygour, A. 970.
- Vyl, vile, evil, B. 744.
- Vylanye, crime, sin, B. 544, 574.
- Vyle, defile, B. 863.
- Vyole, B. 1280.
- Vyolence, B. 1071.
- Vyrgyn, A. 426.
- Vys, } face, A. 254. O.Fr. *vis*.
Vyse, }
- Vyue, wife, A. 784.
- Wach, watch, B. 1205.
- Wade, A. 143, 1150.
- Waft, closed, B. 857. A.S. *we-*
fan, *wæfan*, to cover. O.N.
vefa.
- Wafte, move, lift up, raise, B.
453. O.N. *veifa*, to raise,
move, swing. *Waft*, B. 857,
in the sense of *closed* may
be of the same origin with
wafte.
- Wage, endure, A. 416.
- Wage, wave, B. 1484. A.S.
wægian.
- Wake, watch, B. 85; C. 130.
A.S. *wæccan*. O.N. *vaka*.
- Waken, raise, arouse, awake, A.
1170; B. 323, 437, 891, 933,
948; C. 132. O.N. *vakna*.
- Wakker (*comp. of wayke*), weaker,
B. 835.
- Wale, } *vb.* discern, A. 999;
Walle, } choose, select, B. 921;
C. 511; *adj.* noble, B. 1734.
Sc. *wale*. Ger. *wahlen*, to
choose, select. O.N. *val*, elec-
tio, optio, delectus.
"O mister was ther wimmen tuin,
pat ledd þar liif wit sike and sin,
Ffor þai had husing nan to *wale*,
þai lended in a littel scale."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 48a.)
"Of choys men syne, *walit* by cut
(lot), thai tuke
A gret numbyr, and hyd in bylgis
dern."
(G. Douglas, vol. i., p. 72.)
"Awai þan drou him son Davi,
Bot Saul dred him mo forþi,
And of a thusand men o *wal* (worth)
He made him ledder and marscal."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 43a.)
- Walkyries, witches, fate-readers,
B. 1577. O.N. *valkyriur*;
f. pl. Parcæ. Dan. *valkyrier*.
- Wallande, boiling, A. 365. A.S.
weallan, to boil up.
- Walle-heued = well-head, spring,
B. 364.
- Walt, } rolled, turned, B. 501,
Walte, } 1734. Prov.E. *walt*,
welt. A.S. *wealtian*, to roll.
O.N. *vella*, *vellta*.
- Walter, roll, flow, B. 415, 1027;
C. 142. O.Sc. *welter*, *walter*.
Dan. *vælte*, to roll. See *Walt*.
- Waltreꝝ, an error for watter-
reꝝ = waters? C. 263.
- Walterande, swimming, C. 247.
- Walteꝝ, pours, rushes, flows, B.
364, 1037. See *Walte*.
- Wame, belly. See *Wombe*.

- Wamel, to wamble, C. 300.
O.N. *vambla*. Dan. *vamle*, to wamble, to create or cause a squeamishness or loathing. "Wamelyn' in the stomake. Nauseo." "Wamelynge of the stomake, Nausia." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Wan (*pret.* of *wynne*), got, reached, A. 107; B. 140.
- Wanig = waning, diminution, lessening. A.S. *wanian*, to diminish; *wanung*, *waning*, a lessening.
- Wap, a step, C. 449. O.N. *vapp*. It is generally explained by a blow, stroke.
"The world wannes at a *wappe* and the wedire gloumes."
(K. Alex. p. 141.)
"It (worldly wealth) wites away at a *wapp*, as the wynd turnes."
(*Ibid.*, p. 181.)
- Wappe, to strike, knock, B. 882.
- War, aware, A. 1095; crafty, B. 589. A.S. *wær*, wary. O.N. *var*.
- War, } guard, beware, B. 165,
Ware, } 545, 1133. A.S. *warian*.
- Warded, guarded, C. 258. A.S. *weardian*, to guard.
- Ware, were, A. 151.
- Warisch, protect, B. 921.
- Warlaȝe, wizard, B. 1560. See *Warlow*.
- Warlok, prison, C. 80.
- Warlow, a monster, C. 258.
A.S. *wér-loga*, a liar, a faith-breaker.
- Warne, bid, C. 469.
- Warnyng, *sb.* B. 1504.
- Warpe, } cast, hurl, B. 444;
Warpen, } ejaculate, utter, A.
878; B. 152, 213. O.N. *varpa*. A.S. *weorpan*, to throw, cast.
- Warpe, a water-ford, C. 339.
A.S. *warth*, *waroth*, the shore.
- Wary, curse, B. 513. *Wærgian*, to curse.
- Waryed, cursed, B. 1716.
- Wassayl, B. 1508.
- Wast, } destroy, B. 326, 431,
Waste, } 1178. A.S. *wéstan*.
- Wasterne, a wilderness, B. 1674.
Wasterne signifies a desert place, from the A.S. *wéste*, desert, barren, and *ærn*, a place.
"Methoughte I was in a wode willed myne one,
That I ne wiste no waye whedire that I scholde,
Ffore wolue; and whilde swynne, swykyde bestez
Walkede in that *wasterne* wathes to seche."
(Morte Arthure, p. 270.)
- Wate = wot, know, A. 501.
A.S. *witan* (Ic. *wát*, þu *wást*, he *wát*).
- Water, stream, A. 107, 139; river, B. 1380.
- Waule; shelterless, from the A.S. *wáh*, a wall (?), C. 262. We should perhaps read *wanle; = wonle;* hopeless, from the A.S. *wén*. O.N. *von*. O.E. *wone*, hope.
- Wawe, wave, A. 287; B. 382; C. 142. A.S. *wæg*.
- Wax, increase, B. 521.
- Waxlokes, waves (?), B. 1037.
- Wayferand, wayfaring, B. 79.

- Waykned, weakened, B. 1422.
O.N. *veikr*. A.S. *wac*, weak;
wacan, to become weak.
- Wayle, select, choice, B. 1716.
See *Wale*.
- Waymot, sorrowful, C. 492. O.E.
waiment, to lament.
- Wayne, give, B. 1504; gain,
recover, 1616, 1701. The
original meaning seems to be
that of gaining, getting. O.Fr.
gaagnier. In some O.E. works
wayne is used like our word
get.
"Than past up the proude quene
into prevé chambre,
Waynes out at wyndow and waytes
aboute."
(K. Alex. p. 33.)
- Wayte, look into, search, B. 99;
be careful, 292; look about,
1423; inquire, 1552. "*Way-*
tyn or *aspyyn*, observe."
(Prompt. Parv.)
- Wæþes = waweþ, waves, B. 404.
See *Wawe*.
- Webbe, cloth, A. 71.
- Wedde, A. 771; B. 69.
- Wedded wyf, B. 330.
- Weddyng, A. 790.
- Wed, } garments, weeds, A.
Wede, } 747, 765; B. 793.
A.S. *wæd*.
- Wed, } become mad, B. 1585.
Wede, } A.S. *wédan*, to rave,
be mad.
- Weder, storm, B. 444, 948.
- Wela-wynnely, very joyfully,
B. 831. A.S. *welig*, rich,
bountiful; *wyn*, pleasure, joy.
- Welcom, }
Welcum, } A. 390; B. 813.
- Welde, govern, rule, wield, B.
195, 835; use, employ, possess,
B. 705, 1351; C. 16. A.S.
wealdan, rule, exercise, possess.
- Welder, ruler, C. 129.
- Wele, joy (*pl. welez*), A. 14,
154, 394; B. 651; C. 262.
A.S. *wela*.
- Welgest, worthiest, B. 1244. A.S.
weleg (*welga*), rich, wealthy.
- Welke, walked, A. 101.
- Welkyn, welkin, the sky. A.S.
welcn, *wolcen*. O.Sc. *walk*, a
cloud.
- Welle-hedeþ, springs, B. 428.
- Welt, revolved, C. 115. See
Walter.
- Welwed, faded, C. 475. A.S.
wealwian.
"The grond stud barrant, widderit
dosk or gray,
Herbis, flowris and gersis *wallowyt*
away."
(G. Douglas, vol. i., p. 378.)
- Wely, joyous, happy, A. 101.
A.S. *welig*.
"*Welli* make, Laverd, and nocht ille,
To Syon in þi gode wille."
(Ps. i., 20.)
"þan was þar never suilk a hald,
Ne nan in *welier* in werld to wald."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 55b.)
- Wem, } spot, blemish, A.
Wemme, } 1002. A.S. *wem*.
- Wemleþ, spotless, without blem-
ish, A.
- Wenche, woman, B. 974, 1250;
concubine, B. 1716. A.S.
wenc-le, a maid. S.Sax. *wench-*
ell, a child.
- Wende = wened, thought, A.
1147; C. 111.

- Wene = ween, believe, A. 47;
B. 821; C. 244. A.S. *wénan*.
- Wene, doubt, A. 1140.
- Weng, avenge, B. 201.
- Wenyng, supposition, C. 115.
- Wepande, weeping, C. 384.
- Weppen, weapon, B. 835.
- Wered, guarded, protected, C.
486. A.S. *weren*. Ger. *weh-*
ren, defend.
- Werke, labours, B. 136.
- Werp (*pret.* of *warp*), threw, B.
284.
- Werre, war, B. 1178.
- Wers, worse, B. 80.
- Werte, root, herb, C. 478. A.S.
wyrt.
- Weryng, wearing, age, B. 1123.
"Weryn or wax olde, febyl,
veterasco." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Wesch, washed, A. 765.
- Westernays, wrongly, A. 307.
See Note on this word, p. 109.
- Weue, pass, A. 318.
- Weued, cut off (?), B. 222.
- Wex (*pret.* of *wax*), became, A.
537; B. 204.
- We, weigh (anchor), C. 103;
carry round, B. 1420, 1508.
A.S. *wegan*, to weigh, carry.
- We, weight, B. 1734.
- Wham, whom, A. 131.
- Whate = wat, was, A. 1040.
- What-kyn, what kind of, B. 100.
- Whichche = hutch, ark, B. 362.
"Hutche or whyche, cista, ar-
cha." (Prompt. Parv.) A.S.
hwæcca.
- Whyle, moment, B. 1620.
- Wite, blame. See *Wyte*.
- With-dro, withdrew, A. 657.
- Wijt = wight, quickly, C. 103.
See *Wyjt*.
- Wlate, to abhor, hate, detest, B.
305; to be disgusted at, B.
1501. A.S. *wlættian*.
- Wlatsum, hateful, abominable,
B. 541.
- Wlonc, } beautiful, A. 122, 1170;
Wlonk, } B. 606, 793, 933;
C. 486; good, A. 902. A.S.
wlanc.
- Wod, } mad, enraged, B. 204,
Wode, } 1558; foolish, B. 828;
fierce, strong, B. 364; C. 142.
A.S. *wód*.
- Wodbynde, woodbine, C. 446.
- Wodder (*comp.* of *wode*), fiercer,
rougher, C. 162.
- Woghe, wrong, sin, A. 621.
A.S. *woh*.
- Wolde = walde, perform, do, A.
811. See *Welde*.
- Wolde, would, A. 771.
- Wolen, woollen, A. 730.
- Wolle, wool, A. 843.
- Wombe, belly, B. 462, 1250.
- Won, } sb. dwelling, abode, A.
Wone, } 32, 1048; B. 140,
928; wone, A. 916, 923; vb.
to dwell, A. 404, 298; B.
875. A.S. *wunian*. O.Fris.
wona.
- Won = wone, custom, usage, B.
720. A.S. *wune*.
- Wonde, fear, hesitate, B. 855.
A.S. *wandian*.
- Wonde = wande, delay, cease,
A. 153.
"I wille noghte *wonde* for no werre,
To wende whare me likes."
(Morte Arthure, p. 292.)

- "Sua did þis wiif I yow of redd,
 Sco folud Joseph ai þar he fledd,
 And for sco foluand fand a spurn,
 Sco waited him wit a werr turn,
 Hirsself in godds gram and gilt,
 And almast did him to be spilt;
 How sco broght him to the fand
 (trial),
 Fforth to telle wil I nocht *waand*."
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 25a.)
- Wonder, *adj.* wonderful, A. 1094; B. 153.
- Wonderly, wonderfully, B. 570; C. 384.
- Woned = waned, decreased, B. 496. A.S. *wanian*, to decrease.
- Wonne, pale, wan, C. 141. A.S. *wonn*, wan.
- Wonne, got, A. 32.
- Wonnen, begotten, B. 112.
- Wonnyng, dwelling, B. 921. See *Won*.
- Wont, be wanting, B. 739.
- Wony, dwell, abide, live, A. 284; B. 431; C. 462. See *Won*.
- Wonyande, dwelling, living, B. 293.
- Wonys, dwells, A. 47.
- Worche, *vb.* work, labour, A. 510.
- Worcher = worker, maker, B. 1501.
- Worded, spoken, uttered, C. 421.
- Wore, were, A. 142, 232; B. 928.
- Worme, reptile, B. 533.
- Worre, weaker, literally, worse, B. 719. O.N. *verr*. Sw. *värre*. O.Sc. *war*. O.E. *werr*, worse.
- Worschyp, A. 394.
- Worte, herbs, A. 42. See *Werte*.
- Worpely, } worthy, A. 47,
 Worpelych, } 845, 1072; B.
 Worpely, } 471, 651, 1298,
 Worpelych, } 1351; beauti-
 Worpely, } ful; C. 475.
- Worploker, more worthy (*comp.* of *worpelych*), C. 464.
- Wost, } knowest, A. 293, 411;
 Woste, } B. 875. See *Wot*.
- Wot, know, A. 47, 1106; C. 129.
- Wote, happen (?), C. 397.
- Woþe, hurt, harm, B. 855. This word occurs under the forms *quathe*, *wathe*, and seems to be related to O.E. *qued*. Low. Ger. *quat*, bad. O.E. *wathe*, bad; *wathely*, badly.
- Woþe, path, A. 151, 375. A.S. *wáth*, *wáthu*. O.E. *wathe*, a way, path. See extract under word *Wasterne*.
- Wowe, } wall, A. 1048; B. 832,
 Woze, } 839, 1403, 1531.
 A.S. *wáh*. "Wowe or wal, murus," (Prompt. Parv.)
- Wrache, vengeance, B. 204, 229; C. 185. A.S. *wrec*, *wracu*.
- Wrak (*pret.* of *wreke*), avenge, B. 570.
- Wrake, vengeance, B. 213, 235, 718, 970, 1225.
- Wrakful, angry, bitter, B. 302, 541.
- Wrang, wrong, A. 15; B. 76; wrongly, A. 487, 630; bad, C. 384.
- Wraсте (*pret.* of *wreste*), raised, uplifted, B. 1166, 1403; thrust, 1802; C. 80.
- Wrastel, } wrestle, B. 949; C.
 Wrastle, } 141.

- Wraþe, become angry, B. 230;
C. 74; make angry, B. 719.
- Wraþte, wrought, A. 56.
- Wrech = wrache, vengeance, B.
230.
- Wrech, }
Wreche, } wretch, B. 84, 828;
Wrechche, } C. 113.
- Wrech, wretched, C. 258. A.S.
wrec, wretched. With *wrech*
and *wretched* cf. *wik* and *wik-*
ked.
- Wrek, }
Wreke, } avenged, B. 198.
- Wrenche, device, B. 292. A.S.
wrence.
- Wro, passage; literally, corner,
A. 865. O. Sw. *wraa*. Dan.
wraa.
- Wroken (*pret.* of *wreke*), ban-
ished, exiled, A. 375. A.S.
wreca, to exile, banish.
- Wrot (*pret.* of *wrote*), grubbed
up, C. 467. A.S. *wrótan*, to
turn up with the snout; *wrót*,
a snout.
"With wrathe he begynnus to *wrote*,
He ruskes vppe mony a rote
With tussches of iij. fote."
(Avowynge of Arthur, xii. 13.)
- Wroþe, fierce, B. 1676. A.S.
wráth, wroth, enraged.
- Wroþeloker (*comp.* of *wroþely*),
more fiercely, angrily, C. 132.
- Wroþely, }
Wroþly, } angrily, fiercely, B.
280, 949; C. 132.
- Wroþer (*comp.* of *wroþe*), fiercer,
C. 162.
- Wroþt, } wrought, worked, A.
Wroþte, } 524, 747.
- Wruxled, raised, B. 1381.
- Wryst, B. 1535.
- Wryt, B. 1552.
- Wryþe, turn, A. 350, 487; wrig-
gle, B. 533; toil, A. 510;
bind, thrust, C. 80. A.S.
wriþan, to writhe, bind, twist.
- Wunder, B. 1390.
- Wunnen, won, B. 1305.
- Wyche, B. 1577.
- Wyche-crafte, B. 1560.
- Wyddere, wither, C. 468.
- Wydowand (*wyndowand*?), wi-
thering, dry, B. 1048; *wyn-*
dowand = burnt up. N.Prov.
E. *winny*, to dry, burn up.
- Wyke, member, part, B. 1690.
O.N. *wik*.
- Wykke, } wicked, B. 908, 1063.
- Wyk, } A.S. *wican*, to become
weak, to yield. O.N. *wikia*.
- Wykket, } wicket, gate, door,
Wyket, } B. 501, 857.
- Wyl, } wandering, C. 473;
Wylle, } forlorn, B. 76. O.N.
villa, error; *villa*, to lead
astray, beguile. Phrase *wille*
o wan, astray from abode, un-
certain where to go; *wil-sum*,
wil-ful, lonely, solitary desert.
"Adam went out ful *willu* o wan."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 7a.)
"Sone ware thay *willid* fra the way
the wod was so thick."
(K. Alex. p. 102.)
"Sorful bicom þat fals file (the devil)
And thought how he moght man *bi-*
wille;
Agains God wex he sa gril,
þat alle his werk he wend to spil."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 5b.)
"His suns þat (we) of forwit melt,
Al þe werld bituix þam delt;

- Asie to Sem, to Cham Affrik,
To Japhet Europ þat *wilful* wike;
Al þer þre þai war ful rike."
(*Ibid.* fol. 13a.)
- Wyldren = wyldern (?), waste,
wilderness, C. 297. A.S. *wild*,
wild, and *ærn*, a place(?). See
Wasterne.
"In *wilðrin* land and in wastin,
I wil tham (the Israelites) bring of
þair nocin;
Bot wel I wat he (Pharaoh) is ful thra,
Lath sal him think to let þam ga."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 33a.)
- Wylfully, B. 268.
- Wylger, wild, fierce, B. 375.
See extract under word *Note*.
- Wylle, forlorn, B. 76. See *Wyl*.
- Wylnes, apostacy, B. 231.
- Wylne, desirest (*2d pers. sing. of*
wylne), A. 318. A.S. *wilnian*.
- Wyly, curiously, craftily, B.
1452. A.S. *wile*, a device.
- Wyndas, windlass, C. 103.
- Wyndowe, B. 453.
- Wynne, joyful, A. 154. A.S.
wyn, pleasure, delight.
- Wynne, obtain, get, A. 578; B.
617. A.S. *winnan*.
- Wynnelych, gracious, B. 1807.
- Wyrde, fate, destiny, A. 249,
273; B. 1224. Sc. *wird*.
A.S. *wyrd*.
- Wyrle, flew, B. 475.
- Wyschande, hoping for, wishing,
A. 14.
- Wyse, manner, A. 1094; *wyses*,
B. 1805.
- Wyse, } show, appear, A. 1134;
Wysse, } B. 1564; direct, send
out, B. 453; instruct, C. 60.
A.S. *wissian*.
- Wyst, } knew, A. 376; B.
Wyste, } 152.
- Wyt, wisdom, B. 348; C. 129.
- Wyt, know, learn, B. 1319, 1360.
A.S. *witan*.
- Wyte, blame, B. 76; C. 501. A.S.
witian.
- Wyte, pass away (?), C. 397.
A.S. *witan*.
- Wyter, true, truly, B. 1552.
O.N. *vittr*, wise, prudent.
" & her ice wile shæwenn þaw
Summ þing to *witter* tákenn."
(Ormulum, vol. i. p. 115.)
"Ne þe nedder was nocht bitter
þan, þowf he was ever *witter*;
Ffor of alle, als sheus þe boke,
Mast he cuth o crafte and crok."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 5b.)
- Wytered, informed, B. 1587.
- Wyterly, truly, B. 171, 1567.
Da. *vitterlig*, known, mani-
fest.
- Wyþe, gentle, soft, C. 454. A.S.
wéthe, soft, pleasant.
- Wyþer, contrary, opposite, A.
230; adverse, hostile, C. 48.
S.Sax. *witherr*, adverse, evil.
A.S. *witherian*, to oppose, re-
sist.
"Ga, *witherr* gast, o bacch fra me."
(Ormulum, vol. ii. p. 41.)
- Wyþerly, fiercely, angrily, B.
198; C. 74.
- Wyth-halde, withhold, B. 740.
- Wythouten, without, A. 390.
- Wytles, foolish, B. 1585; C. 113.
- Wytte, meaning, B. 1630; wit,
A. 294; *wytte*, devices, B.
515.
- Wy, } person, being, A. 131,
Wy, } 578; B. 545. A.S.

- wiga*, a warrior, soldier; *wig*, war.
- Wyȝt, quick, quickly, B. 617; C. 103. O.E. *wight*. Sw. *wig*, active.
- Wyȝtly, quickly, B. 908.
- Ydropike, dropsical, B. 1096.
- Yle, isle, A. 692.
- Ynde, blue, A. 1015; B. 1411.
 "Ʒe toiȝer heu neist (to grennes)
 for to find,
 Es al o *bleu*, men cals it *ynd*."
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 53a.)
- Yow, you, A. 287.
- Yor, your, A. 760.
- Yre, anger, B. 775, 1240.
- YƷe, wave, B. 430; C. 147.
 A.S. *ythu*, a wave, flood. S. Sax. *uthe*.
- YƷe, eye (*pl. yƷen*, eyes), A. 254, 302.
- Ʒare = yare, accurately, A. 833.
 A.S. *gearo*, ready, prepared, accurate.
- Ʒark, *adj.* select, B. 652; prepare, B. 1708; *vb.* to grant, B. 758.
 A. S. *gearcian*, to prepare, make ready.
- Ʒarm, cry, B. 971. As the character Ʒ in these poems always represents *g* or *gh*, Ʒarm is evidently not derived from the A.S. *cyrn*, noise, retained in O.E. *charm*, a humming noise, the cry of birds, etc., but is from the Welsh *garm*, shout, outcry; *garmio*, to set up a cry, from which the A.S. *cyrn* is itself derived.
- Ʒate, gate, A. 1033.
- Ʒe, ye, A. 381.
- Ʒede (*pret. of go*), went, A. 525, 1048; B. 432.
- Ʒederly, quickly, soon, B. 463.
 O. N. *gedugr*, exceedingly. The adjective *Ʒeder* does not occur in the poems, but was not unknown to O.E. literature. It occurs in the glossary to the Romance of King Alexander, ed. Stevenson, but is left unexplained by the editor.
- "Then bownes agayn the bald kyng,
 baldly he wepis,
 That he so skitly suld skifte and for
 his skars terme;
 So did his princes, sais the profe,
 for pete of himselfe,
 With Ʒedire Ʒoskinges and Ʒerre
 Ʒette out to grete."
 (p. 172.)
- "Ʒedire Ʒoskinges = great (frequent) sobbings."
- Ʒelde, yield, perform, B. 665.
- Ʒellyng = yelling, outcry, B. 971.
 A.S. *geallian*, to yell. "Ʒellyn' or hydowsly cryin', Vociferor." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Ʒeme, protect, guard, B. 1242, 1493. A.S. *gēman*, to care for, take care of.
- Ʒemen, yeomen, A. 534.
- Ʒender, yonder, B. 1617.
- Ʒep, } quick, active, bold, B.
 Ʒepe, } 796, 881. A.S. *gæp*.
- Ʒeply, quickly, B. 665, 1708.
- Ʒer, }
 Ʒere, } year, A. 482, 587.
- Ʒerne = yearn, desire, A. 1189; B. 66, 758.

}estande, B. 846. If from the A.
 S. *gæston*, "afflicted," we may
 render this term afflicting, but
 if, as is more probable, it is
 from the A.S. *gist*, froth, yeast,
 we may explain it as "froth-
 ing," "overflowing." Cf. the
 phrase "the *yesty* waves."
 }ete, offer, give, A. 557. O.E.
yate (*pret. yatte*). O.N. *géta*.
 "He *yatte* hir freli al hir bone
 (prayer)."
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 47a.)
 }ete, yet, A. 1060.
 }eþed, spoke, B. 846. Prov.Ger.
gaggen, to stutter, gabble.
 }if, if, B. 758.
 }ise, truly, yes, C. 117.
 }isterday, yesterday, B. 463.
 }okke, yoke, B. 66.
 }olden, restored, B. 1708.
 }olpe, *vb.* boast, B. 846. A.S.
gilpan.
 }omerly, sorrowful, lamentable,
 B. 971. A.S. *geomor*, sad;
geomorlic, doleful.
 }on, yon, A. 692; B. 772.

}onde, yonder, B. 721.
 }ong, } young, A. 412, 473;
 }onge, } B. 783.
 }ore, before, A. 585. A.S. *geara*.
 }ore-father, forefather, A. 322.
 }ore-whyle, ere-while, B. 842.
 }ornen (*3rd pers. pl. pret.*), ran,
 B. 881. A.S. *ge-yrnan*, to run.
 }yrd, go, hasten, A. 634. The
 original meaning of *zyrd*, is to
 strike, and hence to start for-
 ward. O.E. *gird*, to strike.

 ADDITIONS.

At-wappe, escape, B. 1205. See
Wap.
 Allyt = a-lyte = on-lyte, aside,
 aback, B. 599.
 Bene, fair, A. 198.
 Lefsel, C. 448.
 "By a lauryel ho (Dame Gaynour)
 lay, vndur a *lefe-sale*,
 Of box and of barberè, byggyt ful
 bene."
 (The Anturs of Arther in Robson's
 Met. Rom. p. 3, vi. 5.)

Early English Text Society.

EARLY ENGLISH
ALLITERATIVE POEMS,
IN THE
WEST-MIDLAND DIALECT
OF THE
FOURTEENTH CENTURY.



COPIED AND EDITED FROM A UNIQUE MANUSCRIPT IN THE LIBRARY OF THE
BRITISH MUSEUM.

WITH AN
INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

BY
RICHARD MORRIS,
AUTHOR OF "THE ETYMOLOGY OF LOCAL NAMES," EDITOR OF "LIBER CURE COCORUM," AND
RICHARD HAMPOLE'S "PRICKE OF CONSCIENCE,"
MEMBER OF THE COUNCIL OF THE PHILOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,
BY TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCCLXIV.

Price Sixteen Shillings.

The Philological Society has issued the following Early English Texts, which can be procured of ASHER & Co., 13, Bedford Street, Covent Garden, W.C. :—

1. "EARLY ENGLISH POEMS AND LIVES OF SAINTS," (with those of the Wicked Birds Pilate and Judas), 1250–1460. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 5s. (Phil. Soc. Trans., Part II., 1858.)
2. "THE PLAY OF THE SACRAMENT," a Middle-English Drama. Edited by WHITLEY STOKES, Esq., M.A. 5s. (Phil. Soc. Trans., Part II., 1860–61.)
4. "LIBER CURE COCORUM," a Cookery Book in verse, about 1440 A.D. Edited by RICHARD MORRIS, Esq. 3s.
4. "THE PRICKE OF CONSCIENCE" (Stimulus Conscientiæ). A Northumbrian Poem, by RICHARD ROLLE DE HAMPOLE, about A.D. 1340. Edited, with an Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index, by RICHARD MORRIS, Esq., 12s.
5. "CASTEL OFF LOUE," (Chateau d'Amour, or Carmen de Creatione Mundi), from the French of Bishop Grosseteste, early 14th century. Edited, with Notes and Glossary, by R. F. WEYMOUTH, Esq., M.A. 6s.

TRÜBNER & CO.'S
LINGUISTIC PUBLICATIONS.

Bleek.—REYNARD in SOUTH AFRICA; or, Hottentot Fables. Translated from the original Manuscript in Sir George Grey's Library. By Dr. W. H. I. BLEEK, Librarian of the Grey Library, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope. In one volume, small 8vo., cloth. 3s. 6d.

Coleridge.—A GLOSSARIAL INDEX to the printed English Literature of the Thirteenth Century. By HERBERT COLERIDGE, Esq. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 104, cloth. 5s.

Grammatography.—A MANUAL of REFERENCE to the Alphabets of Ancient and Modern Languages. Based on the German Compilation of F. BALLHORN. In one volume, royal 8vo., pp. 80, cloth. 7s. 6d.

The "Grammatography" is offered to the public as a compendious introduction to the reading of the most important ancient and modern languages. Simple in its design, it will be consulted with advantage by the philological student, the amateur linguist, the bookseller, the corrector of the press, and the diligent compositor.

ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

Afghan (or Pushto).	Czechian (or Bohemian).	Hebrew (Judæo-German).	Polish.
Ambaric.	Danish.	Hebrew (current hand).	Push-to (or Afghan).
Anglo-Saxon.	Demotic.	Hungarian.	Romaic (Modern Greek).
Arabic.	Estrangelo.	Illyrian.	Russian.
Arabic Ligatures.	Ethiopic.	Irish.	Runes.
Aramaic.	Etruscan.	Italian (Old).	Samaritan.
Archaic Characters.	Georgian.	Japanese.	Sanscrit.
Armenian.	German.	Javanese.	Servian.
Assyrian Cuneiform.	Glagolitic.	Lettish.	Slavonic (Old).
Bengali.	Gothic.	Mantshu.	Sorbian (or, Wendish).
Bohemian (Czechian).	Greek.	Median Cuneiform.	Swedish.
Bûgfs.	Greek Ligatures.	Modern Greek (Romaic).	Syriac.
Burmese.	Greek (Archaic).	Mongolian.	Tamil.
Canarese (or Carnâtaça).	Gujerati (or Guzerattee).	Numidian.	Telugu.
Chinese.	Hieratic.	Old Slavonic (or Cyrillic).	Tibetan.
Coptic.	Hieroglyphics.	Palmyrenian.	Turkish.
Croato-Glagolitic.	Hebrew.	Persian.	Wallachian.
Cufic.	Hebrew (Archaic).	Persian Cuneiform.	Wendish (or Sorbian).
Cyrillic (or Old Slavonic).	Hebrew (Rabbinical).	Phœnician.	Zend.

Philological Society.—PROPOSALS for the Publication of a NEW ENGLISH DICTIONARY. 8vo., pp. 32, sewed. 6d.

Canones Lexicographici; or, Rules to be observed in Editing the New English Dictionary of the Philological Society, prepared by a Committee of the Society. 8vo., pp. 12, sewed. 6d.

Watts.—ESSAYS on LANGUAGE and LITERATURE. By THOMAS WATTS, of the British Museum. Reprinted, with alterations and additions, from the Transactions of the Philological Society, and elsewhere. In 1 vol. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

Wedgwood.—A DICTIONARY of ENGLISH ETYMOLOGY. By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD, M.A., late Fellow of Ch. Coll. Cam. Vol. I. (A to D), pp. xxiv. and 508, 8vo., cloth, 14s. Vol. II. (E to P), pp. 570, cloth, 14s. Vol. III., completing the Work, in the Press.

"Dictionaries are a class of books not usually esteemed light reading; but no intelligent man were to be pitied who should find himself shut up on a rainy day in a lonely house in the dreariest part of Salisbury Plain, with no other means of recreation than that which Mr. Wedgwood's Dictionary of English Etymology could afford him. He would read it through from cover to cover at a sitting, and only regret that he had not the second volume to begin upon forthwith. It is a very able book, of great research, full of delightful surprises, a repertory of the fairy tales of linguistic science."—*Spectator.*

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

Early English Text Society.

THIS Society has been formed with the object of publishing a series of Early English Texts, especially those relating to KING ARTHUR. Some of these will be printed for the first time from the manuscript, and others re-edited from the MSS. from which they were originally printed, or from earlier MSS., when such are known to exist. Nor will reprints of scarce printed books, of which the MSS. are not in existence, be considered as beyond the Society's province.

The Subscription is £1. 1s. a year, due in advance on the 1st of January, and should be paid to the Hon. Secretary, HENRY B. WHEATLEY, 53, Berners Street, London, W.

The publications for 1864 will be:—

1. EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS, in the West-Midland Dialect of the fourteenth century. Edited from a unique MS. in the British Museum, with Notes and Glossarial Index, by RICHARD MORRIS, Esq. 16s.
2. ARTHUR: a short Sketch of his Life and History in Early English Verse of the first half of the fifteenth century. Edited from the Marquis of Bath's MS., by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 4s.
3. ANE COMPENDIOUS AND BREVE TRACTATE, concernyng ye office and dewtie of Kyngis, Spirituall Pastoris, and temporall Jugis; be WILLIAM LAUDER. Reprinted from the edition of 1556, and edited by Prof. FITZ-EDWARD HALL, D.C.L. (*In the Press.*)
4. SYR GAWAYN AND THE GRENE KNYGHT. Re-edited from the Cottonian MS., Nero, A x., by R. MORRIS, Esq. (*In the Press.*)

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

EDINBURGH: T. G. STEVENSON, 22, SOUTH FREDERICK STREET.

GLASGOW: OGLE & CO., 1, ROYAL EXCHANGE SQUARE.

✓



